



Surgeon General's Office

LIBRARY

Section, *Vet Med*

No. *113-72*

8158

1



THE
GENTLEMAN'S
STABLE DIRECTORY:

OR,

Modern System of Farriery.

COMPREHENDING

ALL the most valuable PRESCRIPTIONS and approved REMEDIES, accurately proportioned and properly adapted to every known DISEASE to which the HORSE is incident;

interspersed with

OCCASIONAL REFERENCES to the dangerous and almost obsolete practice of GIBSON, BRACKEN, BARTLET, OSMER, and others;

also

PARTICULAR DIRECTIONS for BUYING, SELLING, FEEDING, BLEEDING, PURGING, and getting into CONDITION for the Chase;

with

EXPERIMENTAL REMARKS upon the MANAGEMENT of DRAFT HORSES, their BLEMISHES and DEFECTS.

TO WHICH IS ADDED,

A SUPPLEMENT,

CONTAINING

PRACTICAL OBSERVATIONS

UPON

THORN WOUNDS, PUNCTURED TENDONS, AND LIGAMENTARY LAMENESS.

With ample instructions for their Treatment and Cure;

ILLUSTRATED BY A RECITAL OF CASES, INCLUDING A VARIETY OF USEFUL REMARKS.

With a successful Method of treating the Canine Species, in that destructive disease called the Distemper.

TWO VOLUMES IN ONE.

113 21
A NEW EDITION.

BY WILLIAM TAPLIN, SURGEON.

PHILADELPHIA:
PUBLISHED BY JAMES WEBSTER.

.....
1812.



T O T H E

R E A D E R.

IT would be a tacit acknowledgment of the author's total insensibility to every gratification of ambition, was he to omit the communication of acknowledgments, that in their general diffusion, contributes so very much to his own honour. And he must ever consider it no small compliment to his endeavours that the work is universally known to have been crowned with the most perfect success. The very great and almost unlimited portion of support that has so singularly sanctioned its birth, sufficiently demonstrates the absolute want of such publication.

This pleasing incense to literary vanity could be increased only by the constantly
accu-

accumulating encomiums, and *most substantial* proofs of private approbation, from some of the first characters within the circle of *The Royal Hunt* and *Favour*. Sportsmen, the propitious omen of whose patronage not only reflects rays of additional honour, but whose judgment, equestrian knowledge, and practical experience, jointly establish a *criterion* of equity that will ever render the author *invulnerable* to the barbed and evenomed arrows of *menstrual criticism*.

The rapid circulation of *T E N* large impressions has forcibly influenced the author to make such additions and improvements as will, he has every reason to believe, render it of still greater *utility* by the introduction of many useful observations for the *preservation* of *health* and *promotion* of *condition*, as well as the *treatment* and *cure* of disease,

The proper management of *draft horses* is more particularly attended to, their blemishes
and

and defects are in many instances evidently accounted for, and the modes of prevention, in general, clearly pointed out. Several efficacious prescriptions are likewise added, and a variety of useful instructions introduced, for the distinct and separate information of *metropolitan jockies, juvenile purchasers, and inexperienced sportsmen*; with very interesting hints for the purposes of *buying and selling*, including (among many other striking and advantageous particulars) a superficial survey of that *immaculate mart of integrity—A Modern Repository.*

P R E F A C E.

IT it is a truth generally acknowledged and universally lamented, that amidst all the improvements of the present age, none has received so little advantage from the rays of refinement as the *Art of Farriery*. And it must be likewise confessed, it is an ill compliment to a country abounding with *sportsmen*, and those remarkable for their extreme liberality, that the intellectual faculties of many distinguished members of the different learned societies should be absorbed in abstruse contemplations and intense lucubrations upon the *antiquity* of a coin, the *proboscis* of an *elephant*, the *genus* of an *exotic*, or the *beautiful variegations*

variegations of a *butterfly* ; whilst a branch of science and study, involving the health, safety, and preservation of the most beautiful and esteemed animal this kingdom has to boast, is neglected as derogatory to the dignity of a man of letters : and, from this mistaken idea of degradation, a subject of so much consequence has been for many years submitted to the arbitrary dictation of the most illiterate part of the community, without a single effort of weight or influence to abolish the ancient and almost obsolete mode of practice ; or a single attempt made, from *proper authority*, to introduce the modern improvements and discoveries in every branch of medicine. It is most certain there is no one period of history where the horse has been ranked so high in general estimation, or rendered of such intrinsic worth, by a display of his various powers, as in the present age of experiment and refinement.

To this cause may undoubtedly be attributed the very great attention paid for some years past to the breed of the distinct and separate classes for the turf, field, road, or draft ; and as their value has, in a very short
space

space of time absolutely doubled their former worth, surely we ought to be proportionably anxious for their preservation, whether for *sport, convenience, or emolument*. The almost incredible number of this truly valuable part of the creation, that annually fall victims to the invincible confidence of those rustic sons of VULCAN, self-denominated *farriers*, (with the thunder of whose ignorance almost every village resounds,) has for years seemed to implore the assistance of some intelligent member of society to come forward; and, by blending the administration of medicines with a practical knowledge of their *properties and effects*, rescue the poor suffering animals from the constant, invariable, and unrelenting depredations of illiterate *practitioners*, and experimental *persecutors*.

Well aware of the arduous task of attempting to eradicate vulgar and habitual prejudices in favour of ancient practice, or the improbability of reconciling attachments of long standing to the rational system of modern composition; and the little chance of exploding entirely the heterogeneous and inconsistent *farrago* so long in use, universal satisfaction

faction is not to be expected, or approbation obtained. But when a clear, open, and candid comparison is drawn by the more enlightened, between the accumulation of contrarieties in the laboured prescriptions “ of GIBSON and BRACKEN,” with the indigested observations of the more intelligent, though less prolix and digressive, “ BART-LET,” the least doubt is not entertained but every degree of favour will be shewn to a system of practice founded on *reason*, supported by *experience*, and justified by a general knowledge of *medicines*, their *principles*, *properties*, *preparations*, and *effects*.

To dispel the gloom of ignorance from the brow of obstinacy would be a task of HERCULEAN labour; I therefore wave every idea of animadversion upon the intuitive knowledge of those, who, wrapt up in the warm and happy consolation of their own wisdom, never suffer their *solid judgments* to be warped by the intrusion of new opinions; and proceed to make the necessary remarks upon the qualifications of those country practitioners who rank very high in SELF-ESTIMATION.

And

And such observations as are rendered unavoidable shall occasionally appear with all possible delicacy, wishing to irritate, as little as may be, the feelings of any individual, whose want of cultivation and improvement must be considered a misfortune, not a crime; but in whose deficiency of professional knowledge consists the danger which so often occurs and exposes him to that labyrinth of perplexity, that dilemma of distress, from which no brilliant fertility of genius, no idea of the structure of parts, no corresponding knowledge of medicines, or their effects, can possibly arise to extricate him, whilst the suffering animal (in perhaps the most excruciating agonies) expires at the feet of this “*learned judge*,” *jury*, and *executioner*.

Experience justifies the assertion, that nine times out of ten the complaint (if internal) remains a matter of hypothesis and conjecture, without one explanatory *note*, *sentence*, *shrug*, or *ejaculation*, by which we may be led to understand or discover the cause: but, as professional stupidity must be defended, we are at last told (with a systematic simplicity and vacuity of countenance) “*the horse is in a great deal of pain.*”

This first point being (not without some difficulty and seeming depth of thought) at length discovered, the remedy is then to be obtained; and as, in general, cowards once pushed on become bold in proportion to the danger, so, according to the exigency, some powerful "*Mandragora*" of the "*Materia Medica*" is instantly procured; and, as reputation must be supported, so "*kill or cure*," (time out of mind the ancient and modern medical motto) is compulsively adopted, and the whole *arcana* of equestrian knowledge is let loose, from the very simple preparation of "*sugar sops*," to the more remote, active, and dangerous *mercury*, till relief is fortunately obtained, or the falling favourite expires, in tortures, a martyr to the *ignorance* of the *practitioner* and the *credulity* of its *owner*!

To corroborate this fact, one self-evident observation only is necessary to give it due weight in opposition to a mind even prejudiced against the INNOVATIONS of improvement in practice or rectification in judgment. For instance—Is it possible—can it (after a moment's reflection) be supposed—that these men, totally uncultivated in understanding and the most common occurrences in life,

life, whose minds are as rude and uncivilized as their manners, can be at all conversant or acquainted with the different *properties, qualities, operations, or effects*, of a long list of medicines, to all of which they are strangers, even in appearance possessing no other knowledge of the very articles specified but what they have acquired from books and prescriptions, long since become obsolete and useless from their inefficacy? Can they be expected to understand the chemical processes of *mercury, antimony*, and other dangerous medicines they constantly put into use, without knowing their origins, preparations, combination of principles, or the exact line of distinction that renders them *salutary remedies* or *powerful poisons*?

It is also highly necessary to introduce a matter perfectly applicable to the subject of investigation, as an imposition very little known (except to the faculty) and is a palpable disgrace to that body of which every professor of medicine constitutes a member. It is the common and scandalous adulteration of drugs, a practice too prevalent amongst the *druggists* in the *metropolis*, as well as the country, who
from

from the predominant passion of gain, so curiously adulterate, as to deceive even those who consider themselves adepts in deception. And this, to be the better enabled to undersell their competitors, convinced, by experience, the majority of FARRIERS admit the medicines that can be purchased CHEAPEST to be much THE BEST.

These circumstances are not introduced or hazarded as matters of opinion, but as palpable facts that speak home to every reader of judgment or experience; and sufficiently indicate the necessity of circulating, from medical authority, the present improved system of modern composition, universally adopted and generally approved, to the approaching extermination of *empirical practice* and *dangerous experiment*. This publication being undertaken to render as plain and familiar as possible a subject that has, through almost every dissertation, been obscured by the *mist* of *ignorance* and *mask* of *mystery*; it is anxiously to be desired in future, that every *gentleman* who has occasion to elucidate or illustrate his own understanding, by calling to his assistance any of the *learned tribe* before described, so remarkable for their extent of communication

munication, will (previous to their administration of medicine) require an explanatory prelude, with satisfactory information upon what *operations* they frame their expectations of relief and success. With the very necessary and additional recommendation, to be particularly careful to obtain their medicines from *Dispensaries of repute*, where the *proprietor* is reported or supposed to have formed a *fair, honourable* and *equitable* contract with *emolument* and *reputation*.

And this caution is rendered more immediately worthy consideration, by the multiplicity of specious advertisements so constantly held forth to promote the lucrative sale of innumerable *balls, powders, and pastes*, individually infallible for every disorder to which the horse is incident. But what renders the circumstance still more extraordinary, is their being prescribed and prepared, by those very *metropolitan practitioners* in medicine, whose equestrian possessions *never* amounted to a *single steed*; whose journies or unexperimental practice, *never* exceeded the diurnal progressions of a *hackney-coach*; and whose great anxiety for the general good *never* surpassed the

the idea of *cent. per. cent.* in the circulation. This observation comes with a much better grace, when I can assure the public, one of the very first advertisers in this way, was a medical adventurer, who having failed as a *pharmacopolist*, at the west end of the town (as did his successor also,) they in *rotation*, adopted the alternative of necessity, in pompously advertising “ Horse medicines for the use of the “ nobility and gentry ;” how well they succeeded the creditors of *both* can *most feelingly* testify ; and of their compositions the reader will be best enabled to form a competent opinion, when, in the course of the work *nostrums* and *quack medicines* become the necessary subjects of animadversion.

CONTENTS.

OBSERVATIONS,	-	-	-	-	Page.
					I
Feeding,	-	-	-	-	17
Condition,	-	-	-	-	19
Bleeding,	-	-	-	-	20
Purging,	-	-	-	-	21

CLASS I.

Splents,	-	-	-	-	29
Spavins,	-	-	-	-	32
Windgalls,	-	-	-	-	26
Lamenefs,	-	-	-	-	40
Strains,	-	-	-	-	45

CLASS II.

Cracks, &c.	-	-	-	-	54
Thrush,	-	-	-	-	56
Greafe,	-	-	-	-	57

CLASS

CONTENTS.

CLASS III.

	Page.
Hidebound, - - - -	67
Surfeit, - - - -	69
Mange, - - - -	73
Farcy, - - - -	77

CLASS IV.

Wounds, - - - -	86
Ulcers, - - - -	95
Fistula, - - - -	99
Poll Evil, - - - -	102

CLASS V.

Tumours, - - - -	106
Warbles, - - - -	110
Navel Galls, - - - -	111
Sitfast, - - - -	113

CLASS VI.

Colds, - - - -	115
Coughs, - - - -	117
Pleurify, &c. - - - -	124
Broken Wind, - - - -	129
Consumption, - - - -	133

CLASS

CONTENTS.

CLASS VII.

	Page.
Fevers, - - - -	135
Worms, - - - -	149
Jaundice, - - - -	156

CLASS VIII.

Strangles, - - - -	162
Glanders, - - - -	168
Staggers, and Convulsions, - - - -	181

CLASS IX.

Flatulent Cholic, - - - -	192
Inflammatory Cholic, - - - -	196
Scouring or Looseness, - - - -	200
Molten grease, - - - -	206

CLASS X.

Strangury, &c. &c. - - - -	211
----------------------------	-----

CLASS XI.

Diseases of the Eyes, - - - -	219
-------------------------------	-----

CLASS XII.

Mallenders, - - - -	228
Sallenders, - - - -	229
Lampas,	

CONTENTS.

	Page.
Lampas, - - - -	229
Quittor, - - - -	230
Curbs, - - - -	321
Ringbones, - - - -	232

SUPPLEMENT.

Punctured Tendon, - - -	253
Farcy, - - - -	257
Ligamentary Lameness, - -	261
Punctured or lacerated Tendon, - - -	264
Thorn Wounds, - - - -	273
Distemper in Canine Species, - - -	283

T H E

M O D E R N S Y S T E M

O F

F A R R I E R Y.

THE very great discoveries made in the present century have certainly extended to every art and science that could be materially improved by intense study and application; and to none more than the administration of medicine, and its effects upon the HUMAN BODY, by some of the most learned men in every part of Europe: and from the rapid and universally acknowledged improvements in this system, the most admirable advantages have been obtained, and incredible cures performed. In such general refinement, the ancient mode of practice is not only exploded, but its origin and advocates nearly buried in oblivion. These stupendous folios, the voluminous herbals in the libraries of the botanical votaries, have reluctantly given place to various dissertations on the distinguished efficacy of those grand specifics, *mercury, opium, antimony, bark, &c.* of which so many experimental and efficacious preparations have been discovered by chemical process, as to render of little use or respect any prescription of ancient date, when put in competition with the rational and improved system of modern improvements. The obstinate and invincible advocates for the ancient mode of practice, whether in physic or farriery, are at length

obliged to acquiesce in the change; for, what they by inclination were not willing to acknowledge, TIME, TRUTH, and EXPERIENCE, have fully confirmed. But, strange as it may appear, (yet shamefully true it is!) notwithstanding this rectification of judgment, very little has yet been done to improve, or produce a change in, the long standing, absurd, and ridiculous SYSTEM of FARRIERY; a change as equally *necessary, just, laudable, equitable, and useful*, as any that can be adopted for the general safety and advantage of our own species. And this becomes more necessarily and immediately the object of serious consideration, when circumstances daily evince to the medical practitioner (or compounder of prescriptions) the very great danger to which some of the FINEST HORSES in the world are constantly exposed, by the ignorance and obstinacy of the parties to whose care they are too generally entrusted; every STABLE-BOY, aping the groom his superior, and the GROOM the *self-instructed* FARRIER, all have their heads and pockets stuffed with the quintessence of stupidity, collected from the various productions of antiquity, whose very PRESCRIPTIONS are in themselves so obsolete, that many of the articles included have been long since rejected as of no utility. But as variety must be obtained to effect the necessary purpose, the invention is instantly set at work to substitute new ingredients, for those long since abandoned as superfluous and unnecessary, in medicinal composition. These alterations and substitutes frequently form a most curious collection of contrarieties—*purgatives and restraints, cordials and coolers, mercurials, antimonials, and diuretics*, are indiscriminately blended in one mass, as a specimen of these wonderful improvements in the ART of FARRIERY! And those who are most acquainted with this practice wonder least how the DOG-KENNELS, in every part of the kingdom, are so amply furnished with HORSE FLESH.

As an elucidation of this circumstance, and to corroborate the consistency of these observations, we need only advert to the

the

the treatment of the human species in the time of that luminary, the famous SYDENHAM, who was so much the celebrated favourite of his day, it was almost supposed he could do no wrong. It being then a common practice of his—to order boldly THIRTY ounces of blood to be taken from the arm of a man, without fear of *murder* or danger of *punishment*. And this is not altogether likely to create wonder, when we recollect there is no law existing to hang a physician for error in judgment. *Time* and *experience* have fixed the standard, according to cases, circumstances, and exigencies, from SIX ounces to SIXTEEN, which is nearly one half of the original evacuation; so that we find by this change of quantity the *modern human body* is supposed to contain no more than one half the proportion of blood than ran in the veins of the HEROES of ANTIQUITY, unless the whole system is entirely changed, as observed by *Gregory*, in the MOCK DOCTOR, who says “The heart was formerly on the *left* side, but the COLLEGE “have altered all that, and placed it on the *right*.”

To produce a case exactly similar in the world of FARRIERY, let us take a survey of the medical abilities of GIBSON, who certainly wrote much better on the subject than BRACKEN; where we shall find ordered, in a single prescription for a purging ball, *two ounces of aloes*, with the addition of the other usual purging articles, though modern practice and experience fix the established proportion at exactly *half*, or at most *five eighths*, to the strongest horses, with the cathartic aids before mentioned. He also most courageously recommends *half an ounce of calomel*, or *sublimed mercury*, in a single ball; and speaks of the internal administration of most powerful poisons, *corrosive sublimate*, or *red precipitate*, as a matter of course: the proportion for a dose being curiously ascertained by the sublime mensuration of a “silver “two-pence,” as if a premium had been absolutely provided by *an act of parliament* for the general extirpation of the breed of HORSES, *as destructive to the interests of society*.

Though, after prescribing these dreadful remedies, he *modestly* confesses “in the administration there is *great danger* ; “and, unless a horse is very strong, he may not be able to recover from the experiment.”

This is *doctrine* (and *doctrine*) with a witness ! These are the kinds of *experiments*, and this the kind of language that has for two centuries been held forth in almost every tract upon the subject : and, under these absurd, ridiculous, dangerous, and contemptible burlesques upon the application of medicine, will any man, who wishes well to the cause of *humanity*, say some *rational* system of rectification and improvement is not necessary, to rescue from the danger of perpetual experiments the noblest and most valuable quadruped in the creation !

The palpable necessity for such improvement having been universally admitted *previous* to the first edition of this work, it is *since* rendered more *absolutely* *needful* by the recent resurrection of *ancient practice*, modernised in a different form and periodical appearance *. It has evidently undergone a kind of regeneration by its *new birth*, and is now become the child of *adoption* ; sanctioned with the authority of a nominal voucher for the *consistency* of its imperfections, and the *propriety* of introducing the most incredible accumulation of prescriptive absurdities that ever disgraced a medical work offered to public inspection for the purpose of information. And what renders the imposition of still greater magnitude, is the very confidential manner of proclaiming to the world what every professor of medicine will instantaneously refuse his assent to the belief of, viz. that it is the joint production of an operative farrier, physicians, anatomists, and professors of surgery.

* A System of Farriery in weekly numbers.

The task of criticism must at all times be an unpleasant performance, but much more particularly upon the present occasion, where it will be absolutely impossible for me to discharge my obligation to an indulgent public (with the necessary precision and impartiality) without encountering, by this decision, the pique or resentment of all parties interested in the fate of such publication, or its effects upon the multitude. However, the predicament I now stand in compels me to proceed to a thorough explanation, feeling myself pledged by a public promise not only to *investigate, make clear, and endeavour to explode*, the cruelties of ancient practice, but to point out the equal danger of *modern composition* even in its infancy; more particularly when ushered into the world by such high founding authority as may give it *temporary* weight with unthinking injudicious readers, or experimental adventurers.

Previous to farther animadversion upon the elaborate periodical work in question, I shall, without the least intentional gratification of my own vanity, offer to the present reader one congratulatory fact beyond the power of *sophistry* to confute, or *criticism* to condemn. Amidst the paltry productions that have been obtruded upon the public under various titles (those servile imitations or wretched mutilations of what had gone before) it is a most flattering circumstance to the author, and no indifferent consolation to the publisher, that *this work* will ever support itself upon the basis of its *own origin*. The great success and rapid circulation of the former editions have totally exculpated every page from the least accusation of plagiarism, as it will be found to differ very materially from *other* publications upon the *same* subject, and the *exact reverse* of those in circulation. The studious enquirer will be most seriously disappointed if he expects to find in *these pages* a literal imitation and repetition of GIBSON'S anatomical structure, with the *identical plates* and corresponding references, or a dangerous combination of destructive articles *heterogeneously* blended and *cruelly* applied.

Saying

Saying thus much to corroborate the intent and meaning of our own work, it becomes immediately applicable to repeat our assertions respecting the danger of others ; particularly in those truly *wonderful* prescriptive parts, so *modestly* affirmed to be the conjunctive efforts of *learned physicians, studious anatomists, and proficient in surgery*. That the practical knowledge of these *nominal* physicians “in buckram” has far exceeded every thing prescribed before their time, the magnitude and almost unlimited number of dangerous articles introduced in their recipes will sufficiently demonstrate to those who are so truly unfortunate as to have the perusal fall to their lot ; but more particularly those who still *more unfortunately* fall into the practice.

It is impossible (without taking too much time from the reader, or too much room in the work) to indulge a most predominant wish of enlarging upon the unaccountable absurdities and astonishing proofs of ignorance in the properties, power, and use of medicine, that might be justly quoted from this *monstrous prodigy of modern instruction*, to rescue from the rapacity of literary imposition that class of mankind who so frequently become the dupes of specious plausibility. As it would afford but little information or amusement to enumerate the follies or copy the illiterate prescriptions to justify my own observations, or court a coincidence from others, I shall content myself with one assurance to the public, that having taken the opinions of some of the faculty, (upon the recipes already promulgated in the trifling part of the production hitherto gone forth) they perfectly agree with me—there are a *variety* introduced that would in a very few hours *invariably relieve* the subject from *every possibility* of future pain, *suffering or disquietude*.

I shall only convey an oblique hint at those catchpenny shifts or abridgements, from the authors before spoken of, published under the titles of “Ten Minutes Advice ;” “The
“ Pocket

“Pocket Farrier,” &c. &c. and proceed to a few observations upon the *wonderful discoveries, prolix, tedious digressions, and astonishing tales*, of HENRY BRACKEN (medicinæ doctor) who, to his diploma, which he boasts of in his preface, adds the strangest complication of language, for a medical author and physician, that ever disgraced a candidate for critical dissection. However bad the compliment may be to my own understanding, or largely it may tend to display my want of taste, I can neither condescend to imitate him in the sublimity of his style or the fertility of his medical invention; nor shall I presume to copy so great an *original*, by introducing “A Tale of a Tub” in every page foreign to the matter in question, merely for the purpose of swelling this work to a size that may contribute to its disgrace: reserving to myself one consolation—if it does not become entitled to approbation for its *utility*, neither *pique* or *prejudice* shall have just cause to condemn it for its prolixity.

It has been hitherto customary, in the introductory part of tracts upon this subject, to enlarge upon the shape, make, figure, and qualifications, of a horse for the turf, field, road, &c. And all this might be very applicable and proper, *even now*, could we for a moment suppose that a sportsman does not know a HORSE from an ASS, or that a gentleman attends a repository, fair, market or sale, with a book in his hand, or his pocket by way of remembrancer. Exclusive of this consideration, in the present stage of refinement, we are become so truly enlightened, that every juvenile devotee to *Diana*, who has just escaped from the tender anxiety of his *mamma*, and the successful attention of his *tutor*, talks loudly and confidently of the “*full eye*,” “*small ear*,” “*deep chest*,” “*close fillet*,” “*short back*,” “*strong pastern*,” “*sound hoof*,” &c. In short, all those qualifications that are at present universally understood, and in constant request, by the best judges, are very hard to obtain; and it is by no means an uncommon thing to observe a horse with a very few good points, in the possession of those we are apt to believe (from a combina

tion

tion of circumstances) have it in their power to be much better accommodated.

Since the original publication of this work, objections having been started to the above mode of explanation, as not only too concise for the magnitude of the subject, but equally inadequate to the expectation of the young and inexperienced, who become inquirers more from the motive of information than amusement; I shall endeavour to obviate that disappointment by entering more minutely into the *descriptive* qualifications, and clearly point out the advantages arising from circumsppection to juvenile adventurers in the equestrian field of fortune. Exclusive of the before-mentioned class of enlightened pupils, who have improved their theoretic knowledge by practical experience and disquisition upon the well-worn hacks of *Eton*, *Oxford*, and *Cambridge*, (enabling themselves to animadvert upon splents, spavins, windgalls, and strains,) it must be confessed there are innumerable inferiors who having unluckily no experimental knowledge to improve upon, no advantage to avail themselves of but literary instruction, or dear-bought experience, it is undoubtedly just such advice should be inculcated as may tend to prevent their becoming dupes to the various traps of imposition *eternally open* to plunder the unwary.

In respect then to the absolute *shape*, *make*, and *figure*, of a horse, such rules shall be laid down for the selection, or choice in purchase, as it will be indispensably necessary to adhere to, if *speed*, *strength*, or *beauty*, (commonly termed fashion) are the objects of consideration; though it may be justly believed an almost entire impossibility to procure a horse with all those points and advantages the eye of *caution* and *experience* constantly has in view. In such survey the primary and predominant consideration (if found) is the state of age, but much more particularly if required for immediate use at least that kind of use termed constant work; as no horse *whatever* can be supposed adequate to such a task at an earlier age than rising six years.

To the very necessary *conviction* of age, should follow a most minute and attentive inspection, or rather strict examination, of those points constituting the distinction between *imperfections*, *blemishes*, and *defects*; in general doubtfully implied, and not always perfectly understood, by the common assurance of "Sound wind and limb." To ascertain the veracity of which *technical phraseology* much nicety of discrimination appertains.

Amongst sportsmen (who are justly entitled to the appellation of gentlemen, and possess a high and proper sense of honour and the principles of equity) the general acceptance of the word "*sound*" has *ever been*, and *still is*, intended to convey an *honourable, unequivocal* assurance of the perfect state of both the frame and bodily health of the subject without exception or ambiguity. It is meant to imply the total absence of blemishes as well as defects, (unless particularly pointed out and explained;) and is really intended to confirm a *bona fide* declaration of the horse's being (at the time) free from *every imperfection*, labouring under no impediment to *fight* or *action*. This is the established intent and meaning of the word "*sound*" amongst *gentlemen* and *sportsmen*; its explanation and various uses, for the convenient purposes and impositions of *grooms*, *dealers*, *black legs*, and *jobbing itinerants*, are too perfectly understood (by those who have run the gauntlet of experience and deception) to require further animadversion.

However, as you can but very seldom possess the good fortune to purchase of a *gentleman*, it will prove no contemptible practice to adopt the sage old maxim, and "deal with an *honest man* as you would with a *rogue*;" this precaution may prevent a *probable* repentance, and palpably urges the necessity of putting your own judgment and circumspection in competition with the integrity of your opponent, however he may be favoured by fortune or functioned by *situation*.

The prudent or experienced purchaser consequently commences his task of inspection with *care, caution, and circumspection*, first accurately ascertaining the *shape, make, bone, and strength*; collecting sufficient information from such observation, whether his qualifications are properly adapted to the purposes of acquisition. He sees him go all his paces, and forms his own opinion upon each; or perhaps more judiciously avoids every possibility of *trick or deception*, by riding the horse and thoroughly investigating his properties, thereby escaping bad action, lameness, starting, restiveness, and other incidental imperfections. He then most attentively proceeds to the more minute and necessary examination of the state of the *eyes, wind, knees, splents, spavins, windgalls, ringbones, quittors, cracks or grease*: descending lastly to the *feet*, thereby avoiding *corns, running thrush, canker*, and additional defects that young and inexperienced purchasers frequently suppose unworthy consideration or reflection, sacrificing the whole at the shrine of *figure and fashion*.

In the choice and purchase of a horse, selected for *whatever* purpose, it is an invariable and established custom with the best judges to come as near the following points and advantages as circumstances will permit, thereby gaining *in each* an additional step to the summit of perfection. For the desired or intended height, size, and figure, being ascertained and procured, all other necessary points so strictly correspond (in a certain degree of uniformity) that what gives *speed and strength* to a large horse, will proportionably contribute similar advantages to a smaller.

To contribute that uniformity the head and ears should *both* be small and short, with a large full eye and open extended nostril; a long well proportioned neck, rising gradually upon the withers, forming what is generally termed “a fine forehead,” having great depth from thence to the point of the breast, which being wide affords ample proof of *strength*,

as

as does the necessary declination of the shoulder (or blade bone) to the point of the withers another of *speed*. This combination forms a well made horse before, which is continued to the remaining parts of the frame, by the back's being short and even, not *sinking* at all in the loins, or *rising* higher *behind*, upon what is termed "the *crupper bone*;" the carcase should be round, and well ribbed up to the hip bones, (forming as trifling a hollowness or concavity in the flank as possible) these being by no means pointedly prominent. The legs should not be too long for the height of the horse, but short in the joints, and particularly so upon the pasterns.

These instructions respecting *shape*, *make*, and *figure*, will (with very few exceptions) prove leading traits to the necessary and desirable qualifications. To ascertain the whole of which, no invariable rules can be laid down as an *infallible* guide to certain perfection; for there are many instances of very well shaped horses having proved indifferent goers, and others so entirely cross made as to possess hardly a good point, being equal in action to some of the finest figures in the kingdom. Rules or instructions thus liable to exception, (though they are established by custom, and in a great degree justified by experience) have yet some claim to contribution from the *personal observation* and *deliberate judgment* of the purchaser; for surely it can require no extraordinary portion of *genius*, or extent of penetration, to distinguish between "a *good goer*" and a bad one; if so the adventurers may as probably stand in need of an instructor to point out the difference between a *horse* and a *mare*.

Notwithstanding these instructions may contribute to form the judgment of a juvenile and inexperienced purchaser, yet he should never attempt to obtain a high priced horse from the hammer of a modern repository, without the advantage of an assistant perfectly adequate to the arduous task of discrimination. Let it be remembered, at such *mart* of *integrity*,
a horse

a horse is seldom, if ever, displayed in a state of nature ; he is thrown into a variety of alluring attitudes, and a profusion of *false-fire* by the powerful intermediation of *art*—That predominant incentive the *whip* before, and the aggravating stimulus of the *ginger* behind, (better understood by the application of “*figging*”) giving to the horse all the appearance of spirit, (*in fact fear*) that the injudicious spectator is too often imprudently induced to believe the spontaneous effort of nature.

During the superficial survey, in those few minutes allowed for inspection and purchase, much satisfactory investigation cannot be obtained ; for, in the general hurry and confusion of “*shewing out*” the short turns and irregular action of the horse, the political and occasional smacks of the whip, the effect of emulation in the bidders, the loquacity of the orator, and the fascinating flourish of the hammer, the qualifications of the object is frequently forgotten, and every idea of perfection buried in the spirit of personal opposition.

Such a combination of circumstances, tending so much to perplex and confuse, urges the necessity of care, caution, and circumspection. The eyes of *Argus* would hardly prove too numerous upon the occasion, a bridle being as necessary upon the tongue as a padlock upon the pocket ; for, amidst the great variety of professional manœuvres in the *art of horse dealing*, a purchaser must be in possession of a great share of *good fortune* or *sound judgment* to elude the ill effects of deception and imposition ; a circumstance so universally admitted that government considered a substantial *tax* no improper complement to their *iniquities*.

The institution was undoubtedly *originally* good, and for some years proved of the greatest public utility : whether, like many other of the most valuable institutions, it has been prostituted to the *worst of purposes*, remains with the opinion of
of

of every reader to decide. For my own part, however highly they may be extolled, or extensively puffed, by the parties interested in their success, I must confess, I am never included within their walls but I conceive myself in the very centre of Chesterfield's "*sink of iniquity*," and consider a *sound* horse from a repository equally rare with a capital prize in the lottery.

In the midst of these very necessary considerations it must be remembered such hebdomadal sales are not without their acknowledged conveniencies; for although they are by no means calculated to *buy at*, they are most admirably adapted for *selling*. Here you may, in compliance with *custom* and the full force of *fashion*, get rid of the *blind, lame, restive, broken-winded, splented, spavined, or glandered* horses, without remorse or fear of punishment. The seller, whether a *nominal* gentleman without *honour*, or the *dealer* without *principle*, is entitled to every degree of *duplicity* he can bring into practice; they lay *equal* claim to the privilege of obliquely puffing their *own horses* (as standers-by praising their unequalled qualifications,) and bidding for them with an affected enthusiasm, thereby inducing the unwary to proceed in the purchase very much beyond the intrinsic value. The credulous *dupe* becomes in a short time convinced of the *bubble*, and is in possession of no consolation but the law of retaliation, by a repetition of transfer; necessity compels him to sell at the *same* or a *similar* market with an equal degree of deception, in which he now becomes initiated; and the perpetual routine of *crippled hospital* horses is thus supported by the very predominant plea of self-preservation.

These facts being well established and amongst the experienced universally known, it is generally admitted that the most probable method of acquiring a *young, sound, perfect* horse, must be by purchasing in the country, before they have made a "trading voyage" to the *metropolis*:
where

with the joint effects of *indifferent riders, indolent grooms, or ostlers, hot stables, irregular feeds,* and the plentiful hay and water system that frequently constitutes livery subsistence we soon perceive fluctuating humours, depraved appetite, inflamed eyes, swelled legs, cracked heels, tender feet, and a multiplicity of those *stable comforts* that instantly strike the eye of an experimental observer, when taking an occasional survey of the public stables in London; where they conceive they execute every degree of equestrian duty in the highest perfection, though a lad, of even the *second class*, from a common hunting stable in the country would instantly demonstrate the contrary.

My very worthy and *learned* predecessor BRACKEN, in his digressions for the PUBLIC GOOD, has introduced stories and families of all descriptions and denominations, from the funeral of his “favourite mare with ale and “*rosemary*,” to the “comparison between a “*rider of Sixteen stone* and a *Scotchman’s “pack* ;” strictly enjoining every man (who had not a rational idea of his own corpulence, or circumference) to be careful in adapting the strength of his horse to his own weight; with many other observations of equal sagacity and penetration. But, as I indulge a much higher opinion of the understanding of those to whose serious inspection this treatise will become subject, I shall not irritate the feelings of any sportsman, who unluckily rides a great weight, by reminding him what kind of horse is most likely to reconcile the inconvenience, but naturally conclude every reader will exert his judgement for the procuration of such purchase as will prove most likely to become adequate to the purposes for which he is intended.

He also (from an universality of genius, no doubt,) animadverts upon the art of riding and qualifications of horsemen, their tempers, disposition, agility, alacrity, fear, fortitude, “*wry faces, and losing of leather* ;” descants largely

largely upon the apparatus of bits, bridles, saddles, &c. entering into the very minutiae of the riding school, which now would be not only degrading the experimental knowledge of every sportsman in the kingdom, but absolutely *smuggling* a subject the acknowledged property of *Angelo, Astley, Hughes,* and *Jones*.

In respect to the anatomical structure of a horse, nothing can be added upon that subject to excite attention; it has been already so minutely investigated; and accurately explained by GIBSON and SNAPE, that the least room for addition or enlargement is not left for any succeeding writer who does not (as before observed) admit the capacities of the solids to be more enlarged, the fluids increased or the heart changed from one side to the other, since the days of those authors, who so well fulfilled the public the tasks they had undertaken. And as the operative part of FARRIERY is not intended to come within the purpose of our present plan, but is entirely submitted to those whose immediate profession it is to be most clearly informed of; to the excellent anatomical works of the above writers I refer them for a completion of their studies, and come to such a system as it is absolutely necessary for every sportsman to understand, that he may not only be enabled to prescribe for his own horses upon emergencies, but to judge of the propriety of their treatment when, by the severity of circumstances submitted to the superintendence of others.

Much multifarious matter has constantly been introduced relative to the age of a horse by his mouth; where (after all the observations upon the subject) it becomes an acknowledged fact by every writer, each sign is doubtful, and liable to deception in the various arts and designs of the dealers, who, by engraving and burning artificial marks in some teeth, and totally extracting (or beating out) others, render the horse of any *seeming* age most applicable to their purpose. And these.

these faults cannot be easily discovered but by grooms or judges who are in the constant habit and practice of making such remarks and observations.

Nor is there any matter in a horse requiring a nicer discrimination in judgment, than to ascertain to a certainty the age of a horse by his teeth only, having absolutely seen two men of abilities and experience on the opposite sides of a horse's mouth, at the same time declare him of different ages; when, by exchanging sides, each changed his opinion, and the horse proved by common rule, to be coming a year older on the one side than the other. These doubts in respect to the certainty of age being admitted, one fixed rule is incontrovertible—that, after the mark (which is the general guide) is obliterated, the longer the teeth are, and the narrower the under jaw is towards its extremity, the more the horse is advanced in years.

But, as the age of the horse is so distinctly abstracted from, and unconnected with, the description of disease which becomes more immediately the subject of discussion, I shall leave the former to the subtle decision of the stable disputants, to whose province it may be said to belong, and whom it more materially concerns.

There can be but little doubt that whoever becomes a purchaser, at the present high price of *sound, fresh*, and fashionable horses, will proportion the price to such deficiencies as times and circumstances render unavoidable; and make pecuniary allowances for *advanced age, broken wind, bad eyes, spavin, splents*, and a long detail of incidental imperfections. But, as such necessary circumspection does not always take place with the young and inexperienced purchaser, a concise hint not to acquire too many infirmities at a high price, merely to gratify a little personal ostentation in an external display of BLOOD and FASHION, cannot be amiss. More particularly when we so frequently see an accidental fall, and consequent
laceration

laceration upon the knees, prove the transient value of what was (a few minutes before) the object of admiration and possession with every beholder, now become blown upon, and of no greater estimation than to be unrelentingly torn to peices, by that most *merciful* and *humane* invention

A MAIL COACH OF PALMERIAN MEMORY.

Previous to the treatment of diseases, it cannot be inapplicable to point out such things as are strictly necessary, and absolutely conducive to the preservation of health, though perhaps not at all times properly attended to. For instance, no subject is more highly entitled to a distinct and separate investigation than the article of

F E E D I N G,

as a peculiar attention to the qualities and quantities of aliment is particularly necessary to secure the horse in a state of health and condition, fit for the immediate purpose to which he may be destined. To produce him at all times ready for the *turf*, *field* or, *road*, becomes necessary the complete style of *cleanliness*, *dress*ing, *exercise*, and various minutiae, that constitute the present perfect state of stable discipline; which never arose to so high a pitch of excellence, and can have originated only in a laudable emulation, that seems (by a kind of sympathetic inspiration or enthusiasm) to have taken possession of every groom in stables of repute, and renders unnecessary the most trifling observations upon this ceremony where the horses are thought worthy the attention of MASTER OR MAN.

And it is equally so in respect to the articles of *food*. Horses are as often out of condition (in inferior stables) from the effect of improper food as from natural diseases. Respecting the most proper food to a horse in health no diversity of opinions can be supported unless by FOOLS or MADMEN.

Experience, that inevitable touchstone of *truth*, demonstrates, to an indisputable certainty, the acknowledged preference of *spring-grass* in the field; or *sweet oats*, *sound beans*, and *fragrant hay*, in the stable; to every other article that imagination can invent or novelty supply.

And here it becomes unavoidably necessary to introduce a circumstance that constantly occurs in the course of observation; at least to those who entering a multiplicity of stables, wish to enlarge their information or exercise their judgement. How very common is it to find a consultation held upon the appearance of a favourite horse, who, to the surprise of the parties, loses flesh, becomes dull and heavy in the stable, languid in action, sickly in coat, and foul in excrement, doomed to a course of *purgatives*, then *diuretics*; and, lastly, a tedious administration of *alteratives*, as sickly and unsound! And all for what?—because the poor emaciated animal, being destitute of the powers of speech, could not better inform his persecutors, than by his *emphatical* and misinterpreted looks, that his hay was *musty*, and consequently laying the foundation of many disorders. For, being thus deprived of more than half his support, the trifling quantity he did take (being against the disposition of *nature* and *appetite*) afforded little nutriment; nor of course could, when fourteen pounds of hay only had perhaps passed the intestinal canal in four days, instead of fifty-six; the accustomed and proper proportion being rated at fourteen pounds for twenty-four hours, where horses are regularly corn fed. To bring this defect in the quality and quantity of this part of the *aliment* home to every comprehension, let any reader conceive the idea (or try

try the experiment) of sitting down with an excellent appetite (after a most excellent chace) to a beef steak nearly approaching *putrefaction*, with no fauce but *hunger*, no alternative but *necessity*, and I believe I may venture to assert—the feelings of the MAN and the BEAST will not be dissimilar on the occasion.

These circumstances attending both hay and corn, I have repeatedly been witness to; and do affirm, in opposition to any opinion that may be formed against me, most horses will shew, in less than a fortnight, both in their *flesh*, *coat*, and *spirits*, when hay or corn do not yield or convey their proper *nutriment*, if given in fair and just proportions. I consequently avail myself of this fact, to urge the necessity of *sound corn*, *sweet hay*, *soft water*, *regular feeds*, and *as regular exercise* if a horse is desired or expected to appear in good

C O N D I T I O N.

The word *CONDITION*, in the phraseology of the *turf*, is supposed to imply a horse's being in such a state of perfection, and in strength and power so much above the purpose he is destined to, that he displays it in figure and appearance. *Fine in coat*, *firm in flesh*, *high in spirits*, and *fresh* upon his *legs*. To be in this desirable state, if a young horse, and stranger to hard work, may be readily expected, and naturally concluded; but, on the contrary, where a horse has been subject to a proportion of duty, either on the *turf*, *field*, or *road*, a great degree of good fortune must have attended him through all his journies, not to have suffered from some one of the many dangers to which he has been so repeatedly exposed. By way therefore of introducing directions for getting a horse into condition, it will be most proper to fix the criterion of commencement at that season when a hunter, having had what is called a summer's run, is taken up with an intent to get him into proper condition for the field. The horse being taken up, if he is free from lameness, and there is

no blemish, infirmity, or any other obstacle, to forbid such proceedings, put him first upon a very moderate proportion of hay and corn, and increase it gradually, according to the size and constitution. At the expiration of three or four days, when the hard food may naturally be supposed to have dislodged the grafs, and supplied its place, a proportion of blood may be taken away according to the size, state, strength, and temperament of the horse, with due attention to the flesh he may have gained, or the impurities he may have imbibed with his pasture.

And here let me particularly caution the operator and the owner against that *slovenly, infernal, and contemptible* (not to add dangerous) practice of suffering the blood to fall indiscriminately, in respect to quantity and quality, upon the *ground or dunghill*. This self-sufficient manner of

B L E E D I N G

the farrier always considers a striking proof of his consequence, and a never failing mark of his infallibility ; but it never can be too much discouraged, and in fact ought by no means to be countenanced, or indeed, permitted. If no particular plethora or fulness appears, to render large evacuations necessary, *three pints* will prove sufficient for a slender or delicate subject ; *two quarts* for the more advanced in strength or size ; but from the very large and strong, or remarkably foul horses, may be safely drawn full *five pints*. However these directions should be carefully made by measure, to avoid the inconvenience and danger of too much relaxing the whole system ; an impropriety in conduct that may not be so easily remedied as imagined. After this evacuation, let the same regular system of food, and gentle exercise, be continued for three clear days ; and on the fourth prepare his body for the physic intended to be taken on the following morning, by giving him in the course of the day *three masses* of equal parts of bran and oats, scalded

scalded with boiling water, and given at a proper degree of warmth, morning, noon, and night; putting on the necessary body-clothes, at the time of giving the first mass, to prevent the least hazard of cold from the relaxation of either body or pores. In the morning give one of the following *purging balls*, of which four different proportions are specified, and calculated for the horses before mentioned, in respect to strength, size, and constitution. But as we shall, in the course of the work, have occasion to introduce *references* to these CATHARTIC BALLS, under the heads of various diseases, it will be more convenient to distinguish them by *numbers*; and, beginning with the weakest, the *reference* need only be made to the *number* in future, without a repetition of the ingredients.

PURGING BALL.

(No. 1.)

TAKE of succotrine aloes one ounce;
 India rhubarb two drachms;
 Jalap and cream of tartar each one drachm;
 Ginger (in powder) two scruples;
 Essential oil of cloves and anniseed each twenty drops;
 Syrup of buckthorn a sufficient quantity to form the ball.

(No. 2.)

TAKE of succotrine aloes ten drachms;
 Of rhubarb, jalap, and ginger, each a drachm and a half, and syrup of buckthorn to make the ball.

(No. 3.)

TAKE Barbadoes aloes ten drachms;
 Jalap, and Castile soap, of each a drachm and a half;
 Diagyridium and ginger (in powder) each a drachm;
 Syrup of buckthorn sufficient to make the ball.

(No.

(No. 4.)

TAKE Barbadoes aloes an ounce and a half;
 Castile soap and jalap (in powder) of each two drachms; ginger two
 scruples;
 Oil of anniseed forty drops; of cloves twenty drops; which form into
 a ball with syrup of roses or buckthorn.

It is almost unnecessary to observe these BALLS are gradually increased in their *purgative qualities*, so as to be selected by the judgment of the reader, according to the state of strength and foulness the subject may be in; and are so carefully guarded with warm aromatics, that the *operation* will (by a strict adherence to the following RULES) in general proceed without the least alarm or danger. The BALL being given early in the morning, let it be washed down with a quart of water slightly warm, to take off the *nausea* as much as possible: leave in his rack a little sweet hay; and, in about three hours after, give a warm mash of *scalded bran*, containing one fourth of *oats*; upon which let the water be poured boiling hot, and stand a proper time to cool before it is put into the manger; as, by placing it there too hot, the fumes produce an antipathy which the horse does not easily get over; on the contrary, by touching the *mash*, and being burnt, will not be prevailed upon to attempt it in future. In case of a fixed aversion to *mashes* a FEED of BRAN may be given at the stated periods, in which may be mixed one quart of GROUND OATMEAL. Water proportionally warm may be given him to the quantity of half a pail thrice in the day; and let his *mash* be repeated twice that day also, and early on the following morning, about which time the physic may be expected to begin its operation; but if the mash should be refused, a pail of warm water may be substituted; and in two hours after the horse (well clothed) walked out for half an hour at least. Frequent supplies of warm water must
 be

be given, and two other mashes at their proper times; by no means omitting to take him out, and walk him gently twice or thrice in the course of the day. But, as purgatives administered to the quadrupeds of this description cannot, from the great continuation of the intestinal canal, be expected to commence their operation in less than twenty-four hours, no hurrying or forcing methods must be taken to agitate the animal, or produce preternatural effects. So soon as the medicine begins to operate kindly and patiently, assist the work by the means before mentioned, at stated periods or at such times as the appetite will permit them to be taken; continuing the mashes no longer than the physic is said to be set, or (in other words) the excrements become firm and resume their original form.

Indeed the management of horses, during a course of physic, is at present so well understood, that little more need be added upon that subject; excepting the very necessary precaution to avoid *cold* during these operations, by a proper attention to the variations of the weather, and proportional clothing to the horse: for a cold caught at the season we speak of, and particularly during a course of physic, by fixing on the eyes or lungs, becomes an inveterate enemy to sport, and sometimes for the whole winter.

Six clear days should be allowed between the first and second dose, and the same space between the second and third. The entire course being regularly gone through, it will undoubtedly remove every degree of foulness resulting from full feeding at grass; and unless some palpable defect or latent obstacle indicates the contrary, he will (in little more than a fortnight) by his *flesh, coat, and spirits*, prove his ability to undertake any moderate chace in which his rider may be inclined to engage.

Though

Though in the attainment of this state of perfection much depends upon the care and punctuality of the *groom* or *superintendent* ; the increase in *food* and length (as well as strength) of *exercise*, should be very gradual from the setting of the last dose of physic ; as for instance, the horse should be regularly taken out (if the weather permit) morning and evening, walking him half an hour before his water, and the same after ; which should be taken at a pond of soft water, in preference to a spring or running stream, if possible. His dressings should be as constant and regular as his exercise, which having been gradually lengthened for the first five or six days, he may then, after walking his usual time, have a moderate gallop (increasing it daily in length and speed, according to state and strength) before he is taken to water walking him a proper time, both before and after ; by no means adopting that most *ridiculous, contemptible, and pernicious* practice of *galloping* your horse *immediately after*, in servile subjection to the *illiterate* opinion of warming the water in the horse's belly ; a custom that has, through the ignorance or folly of servants, proved the absolute ruin of *many hundreds*, as will be clearly explained in the course of our future remarks, when we come to speak of broken winded horses.

This mode of exercise must be constantly persevered in without relaxation ; his gallops night and morning should be increased as well as his walking exercise, which should by this time be lengthened to a full hour in the morning, and the same in the evening : not only during the time of promoting *condition*, but regularly continued to preserve him so : if the owner is prompted by the least spark of emulation to appear in the field with a portion of that *eclat*, so very much the *ton* in every sporting county in the kingdom.

A proper respect to the ability of BARTLET (who has very considerably improved and modernised the system of

GIBSON

GIBSON and BRACKEN) induces me give a literal copy of his preparation for “ a cooling purging drink ;” which, as he observes, “ is cooling, easy, and quick in its operation, and “ greatly preferable, in all inflammatory cases, to any other “ purge, as it passes into the blood and operates also by urine.”

TAKE fenna two ounces; infuse in a pint of boiling water two hours,
 “ with three drachms of salt of tartar; pour off and dissolve it in
 “ four ounces of Glauber salts, and two or three drachms of cream
 “ of tartar.”

In inflammatory cases, where a cathartic is required to operate expeditiously ; or where a horse, by his rejecting powers, compels a ball to regurgitate, and it cannot be easily or properly passed, this drink may be admitted with propriety. But where a dose of physic is given merely as a purgative, without any indication of instantaneous necessity, I must, in justice, certainly recommend a ball in preference; and for this reason, which I doubt not will prove perfectly consistent and satisfactory to every mind prepared for information.—The ball being given, is twenty-four hours in its gradual dissolution in the stomach, and subsequent passage through the intestinal canal ; this, by his gentle and regular solution of the excrements, and lubrication of the parts, accounts most readily for the great ease any of the preceding balls work off with in general, without the least necessity for all that alarm and apprehension betrayed by so many, who prefer the chance of spoiling or at least injuring, a capital horse, to seeing him under the temporary disquietude of a salutary course of physic.

The same ease is not to be expected in the operation of cathartic medicine conveyed in a liquid form ; for the joint qualities and force of the different ingredients being let loose at the the same moment upon the internal coat of the stomach, without their stimulative powers being covered by aromatic or carminative ingredients, may (exclusive of the disagreeable sensation

fenfation excited by their action upon the irritability of the stomach) be productive of spasms, or very severe griping pains previous to the laxation of the hardened fæces in the intestines.

And where such pains are evidently predominant, (the proper time being more than expired, and there is no palpable sign of the physic's beginning to operate kindly, (which for the consolation of those unacquainted with the ceremony, is very seldom the case, particularly if the medicines are carefully and accurately prepared) so far from applauding the rashly recommended system of oiling "*a small hand*," and extracting the excrement from the fundament, I relinquish every expectation of finding "*a very small hand*" among farriers or grooms, and consequently disclaim the idea of encouraging any such practice, unless the *rectum* should be absolutely *plugged* up, so as to prevent the passing of the pipe for the injection of a glyster, which should be given immediately with a large bag and pipe procured for the purpose, and repeated if necessary; making not the least doubt but this *lubrication* and *stimulus* will remove all obstructions, and afford every advantage that can be obtained from the favourite and long-standing practice of RAKING.

To prepare the GLYSTER.

TAKE of cammomile flowers, sweet fennel, and coriander seeds bruised, of each one ounce; carraway seeds half an ounce; boil in two quarts of water till reduced to three pints; then strain, and add for solution, while hot, of Epfom salts two ounces; and, when nearly cool enough to administer, add of olive oil, and tincture of senna, commonly called Daffy's elixir, of each a quarter of a pint.

On the contrary, where the constitutional stamina does not prove so strong as imagined, the bowels in a weaker state than expected, or the medicines are found to irritate or purge more

more than is requisite or desired ; and the phyfic does not fet at the ufual time, (the horfe being confequently low and off his appetite) let the following CORDIAL RESTRINGENT BALL be prepared and given immediately, repeating it in fix or eight hours if neceffary ;

TAKE mithridate one ounce. Armenian bole, gum arabic, and prepared chalk (in fine powder,) each half an ounce ; ginger (in powder) two drachms ; fyrup of diacodium quantity fufficient to make a ball.

In three hours after let the following RESTRINGENT MASH be given, properly prepared and kept occasionally ftirring when over the fire to prevent its burning : or this may be given, if neceffary, without the ball, where the operation has not been fo violent as to require both.

RESTRINGENT MASH.

TAKE two pounds of rice, and half an ounce of cinnamon, bruifed to a grofe powder, and tied up loofe in a piece of linen, (fine enough to prevent its paffing through) ; boil in five quarts of water till reduced to the confiftence of a mash : take out the cinnamon, and ftir in a quart of ground oatmeal, and let it be placed in the mawger when of a proper warmth. This may be repeated ceffary.

It cannot be inapplicable, after thefe prefcriptions, to make a remark upon one obfervation of BARTLET, who feemed to think it unavoidably neceffary to omit a defigned part of his prefcription at fometimes on account of the expence ; but I muft confefs in all my experience, I have obferved, and happy I am to acknowledge it to the honour of the fporting world at large, I never remember to have feen an inftance of *penury*, or even hesitation in the article of expence where a HORSE has been in pain or danger.

Having

Having gone through the process universally established for getting horses into proper condition, it becomes necessary to proceed to the long list of accidents and diseases to which they are subject: and to introduce such medical system as (after a gradual succession from generation to generation, and from grandfater to grandson, in the old style) has at length acquired a degree of reformation and approbation, by the experimental rejection of the ancient botanical practice, *believed infallible*: and the innumerable discoveries made in the world of medicine, by some of the most learned, judicious, and enlightened characters in every part of the globe. And where the applications of modern invention are introduced, as much more adequate and applicable to the cause of complaint than the practice of former writers, the reason shall be constantly adduced, and supported by incontrovertible proof, why the present mode of treatment is entitled to every degree of preference and respect.

Without becoming a convert to the usual style of dividing and subdividing chapters, cases, and remedies, as has in general been the custom, introducing a large proportion of extraneous matter, merely by way of swelling the work (as a compliment to the pecuniary sensations of the publisher) I shall proceed, as in many other respects, the direct contrary way, and contract the plan as much as the consistency of circumstances will permit, by bringing into classes such accidents or diseases as bear a degree of affinity to each other, or come under a similar mode of treatment: and shall likewise (as much as possible) divest each case and explanation of *technical terms*, that every part may be the more universally comprehended.

C L A S S I.

SPLENTS, SPAVINS, WINDGALLS,
LAMENESS, AND STRAINS.

S P L E N T S ;

OF which various accounts have been given without any thing satisfactory as to their origin or cure, except that “they are hard excrescences of different shapes and sizes, on the flank bone, which often disappear of themselves; that they are not dangerous but when situated near the joints, or appear very large upon the back part of the bone, and press against the back sinew.” All this is most certainly true, and generally believed to be so. Now let us remark what follows as directions for cure: “That the hair is to be shaved, the part to be rubbed with a round stick *till it is almost raw*, and then touched with *oil of origanum sublimated, arsenic, or oil of vitriol.*” You are then told these may produce an *ulcer, a rottenness of the bone*, and, when cured, an *ugly scar!* Another says “it is to be *soundly* rubbed with the handle of a hammer, till it is so much *bruised* as to bring on an imposthume; and consequent suppuration or discharge of matter!” And there can be no doubt but this is rubbing it *soundly* with the imposthume for a witness.

Another

Another tells you, " they are to be destroyed with actual cauteries, or flat instruments of iron, made red hot, and applied to the splents, placing a piece of the rind of bacon between, with the fat side outwards; and, having a second iron heating alternately with the first, the operation is to be repeated till the splent is dissolved." To these, in case of failure, they acknowledge the necessary aid of "*blistering*," "*firing*," &c. &c. Now, upon a candid investigation of this accumulated variety of opinions, we shall find them amount to a verification of an observation not long since made; a paltry practice of swelling their writings at the expense of a reader's UNDERSTANDING as well as his PURSE. From circumstances the most predominant it absolutely appears that neither of the authors here quoted (notwithstanding the degree of estimation they may be held in) gave himself time, even for a moment, to consider the nature of the "excrecence" he means or wishes to describe, or the method of cure he may be naturally anxious to recommend.

And this the more powerfully appears, by the ridiculous attempt to destroy what they acknowledge an apparent ossification, or bony substance, seated upon a solid body, under the integuments, without a destruction of the integuments themselves, or a palpable injury to the component parts. But to bring this matter as near the truth as conjecture can justify, we will, (by allowing an alternative,) take one or other for the fact, and draw what must appear a very natural and just conclusion; that is, whether the protuberance upon any part of the shank-bone, called a Splent, is an enlargement of the *periosteum* (or membrane covering the bone,) by an original rupture of the small vessels, and the extravasated fluid collected and become indurated by time? or, a *callosity* originally formed upon the bone (as hinted by GIBSON) and becoming ossified, constitutes a bony substance, seeming a deformed part of the bone itself? In either case the only expectation of cure without anxiety and difficulty, is to be careful in observing

serving such appearances, in their *earliest state*; and then *seeing* that frequent friction is used for a considerable time, twice every day, with the utmost force of the operator's hands, letting the part be well moistened, after each time of rubbing, with a proportion of the following *liniment*, leaving a pledget of tow wet with the same, bound on pretty firm with two yards of wide tape as a roller.

TAKE camphorated spirits of wine, and spirits of turpentine, of each four ounces, (a quarter of a pint.) Mix together.

Or,

Oil of origanum and spirits of turpentine, each half an ounce; camphorated spirits of wine, two ounces,—Mix.

When this plan has been persevered in for ten days or a fortnight, you will then be able to judge whether any perceptible advantage has been obtained from the force of these powerful repellents: if not, procure two ounces of the strongest mercurial ointment, and let the size of a hazle nut be well rubbed in upon the part affected, every night and morning, till the whole is consumed, using the roller each night, and taking it off in the morning. If this does not succeed, the best and most speedy method will be the immediate extirpation, by making a longitudinal incision (“without *bruising*, *hammering*,” &c.) through the integuments, dissecting and extracting the substance, completing the cure by taking up a couple of stitches, and treating it as a superficial wound: for which directions will be found under that head.

Notwithstanding the variety of opinions inculcated, and instructions laid down, to obtain a radical cure, it becomes a matter of doubt whether a little deliberation, previous to a rash execution, may not prove the most useful monitor of the two; that is, if the splent is not productive of lameness or disquietude, forming no inconvenience

nience but an external appearance, whether it may not be most advisable, (at any rate most *prudent*) to let it remain in its pacific state of inactivity, rather than provoke it to a certain degree of active virulence, by the premature application of *blisters* or burning *caustics*. This reflection renders a former observation of greater weight, by adverting to the necessity of attacking them in their first state of appearance; when there is not the least doubt but the beforementioned early course of friction, with the mild dissolvents and repellents, will, if applied with care and punctuality, effect their total obliteration, without any perceptible *eschar*, or even the least loss of hair.

In respect to the auxiliaries of purging balls and diuretic drinks slightly recommended by BARTLET, they form no part of my opinion; nor can I see the least reason for encountering that expense and trouble, as they cannot contribute in any degree to the removal of such substances so remote from the centre of action, without injuring the general system to a greater degree than adequate to any proportional local relief that can be obtained. But to reduce this mysterious and technical explanation to a more simple and less complex idea, BARTLET's system may be adopted by those whose credulity can conceive that a course of purgatives and diuretics will contribute to the removal of *corns* or *warts* from the feet or hands of the human species.

S P A V I N S.

OF these there are two kinds, very distinctly explained by most authors on the subject, and justly denominated a BLOOD and BONE SPAVIN. They both take their seats in nearly the same situation, and proceed from the following causes—a BLOOD SPAVIN is a preternatural enlargement of the vein running on the inside the hough, and by the accumulated
fluid

fluid forms a swelling that is pliant to the touch, submitting to pressure, becoming, in the course of time, productive of lameness. These appearances, were they attended to in their infancy, would (as observed in the preceding article) immediately submit to a frequent application of the following embrocation; rubbing in about two table spoonfuls twice every day, and keeping on (when in the stable) a pledget of tow, wet with the same and confined with an elbow bandage; that is the elbow part of an old waistcoat sleeve, opened and furnished with tape strings at equal distances, to confine it upon the part affected.

TAKE of strong white wine vinegar four ounces; Camphorated spirits of wine three ounces; Extract of saturn, commonly called Goulard's extract, one ounce.

Shake well together at every time of using.

In almost all cases of short standing the cause of complaint will submit to the power of these constant applications, that, by their action upon the solids so restore their elasticity and contract their circumference, as to repel the internal expanding fluid, and reduce the vein to its natural and original size. But where the defect is of long standing, and will not submit to this mode of treatment (the attempt having been sufficiently persevered in to ensure a fair probability of success,) the following had better be adopted.

TAKE of cantharides (in powder) one drachm: Of olive oil two ounces,
—Mix together.

And let this be gradually rubbed upon the part till absorbed by the seat of disease; then place over it a piece of flannel, and fasten on with the elbow bandage as before described. In every eight-and-forty hours repeat this operation for a week (with the same proportion,) which has been attended with certain success in a multiplicity of cases, particularly

in the metropolis of Ireland, where the most eminent practitioners (and very able there are) prefer it to our general method, which will be hereafter described. The great advantage resulting from this kind of blister is its immediate *stimulus* upon the parts, from which is derived a very speedy and plentiful discharge. The hair is raised up, and becomes what is termed *pen-feathered*, during the efflux of *serum*, in large proportion; which, subsiding, forms a kind of scurf, and may be all brought away in a few days by washing two or three times with soap and water; leaving no trace of external application behind. And surely this method, justified by success and experience, must be preferable to the long standing opinion of instrumental extirpation. As for instance, an incision is to be made through the skin, of sufficient length to admit of the vein's being taken up, above and below the enlargement, by passing a crooked needle, furnished with a wax thread, underneath the vein, and making the ligatures at the parts most applicable to the extirpation intended. Should any inflammation or extreme swelling attend the parts after operation, warm fomentations and mild poultices must be made use of till they subside; after which the wound must be treated with digestives till the exuberance is sloughed off with the dressings, and the cicatrization, or skinning over, is accomplished, as in the case of abscesses and wounds, which will be treated of hereafter, when we come to that class.

Every degree of information, observation and experimental investigation, defines a BONE SPAVIN to be exactly in a greater degree *behind* what a SPLENT is acknowledged to be *before*; formed nearly by the same means, fed nearly in the same manner, differing only in its critical situation; which, from a contiguity to the joints, and ligamentary appendages, becomes so much the more an object of concern and attention, to avoid the certain impediment of lameness, which will in time inevitably ensue, if not prevented by reduction or extirpation

tirpation. Much advice, and many directions, might here be obtruded of *blistering*, *firing*, &c. but they will all come so immediately within the department of the OPERATIVE FARRIER, that further animadversion upon the subject will be totally foreign to the present intention—one observation and recommendation only excepted, viz. the necessity, *in operations*, of applying to practitioners of EMINENCE, whose judgment and execution will require no greater pecuniary compensation than those whose comparative abilities entitle them to no more than a mere *manual assistance* in furnishing the *apparatus*.

Previous to the dismissal of this article, I shall, for the accommodation of those who have never seen the publication, introduce the directions given by OSMER for the cure, as they literally appear in a tract of his, committed to public inspection about five and twenty years ago; but, I believe I may venture to affirm, the elaborate operation procured very few converts to the practice.

“ First clip the hair from the diseased part; make several
 “ punctures on the same, through the skin, with a sharp-point-
 “ ed instrument: make a longitudinal incision through the
 “ skin, above the diseased part, about the middle thereof:
 “ there introduce a cornet, and dilate the skin with it as far
 “ as the swelling reaches. Make another smaller longitu-
 “ dinal incision, through the skin, below the swelled part, di-
 “ rectly opposite to the wound above; in doing which, your
 “ probe introduced at top will direct you.—At the superior
 “ wound a caustic wrapped up in a piece of lint is to be
 “ introduced and there left. The caustic dissolved is car-
 “ ried off by the inferior wound, the whole is directly to
 “ be covered with a warm adhesive charge, and this is
 “ the whole of the operation.—The caustic thus introdu-
 “ ced under the skin acts both ways, namely, on the
 “ membrane underneath it, and the outer tegument up-

“ on it. Thus the membrane, outer tegument, and the
 “ charge, throw themselves off together, and the diseased or
 “ fwelled part becomes fair and smooth. The horse should be
 “ turned out, or kept in a loose stable; and if the charge comes
 “ off before the wound is well, another should be immedi-
 “ ately applied. But in spite of this, and all other methods
 “ used for this disorder, the horse will very frequently remain
 “ full as lame as he was before, although the appearance of
 “ the disease is removed; the reason of which is, that the peri-
 “ osteum only is sometimes diseased; at other times the bone
 “ itself and its cellular part. Yet I dare say there is not one
 “ farrier in this kingdom but has an infallible and certain cure
 “ for these disorders.”

WINDGALLS

ARE those prominences situate on both sides the tendons
 (commonly called the back sinews) above the fetlock joints
 on the forelegs, and not unfrequently upon the hind-legs like-
 wise. They are much larger on some horses than others;
 and as they never appear but upon those that have been
 constantly worked too young, or proportionally over-work-
 ed when older, the cause will be the more readily explained.
 For the tendons, by their perpetual action in constant labour,
 are so preternaturally extended, that some of the fine and deli-
 cate fibres of which the aggregate is composed are, by such
 extension, actually ruptured or broken; from the mouths
 of which (minute as they are) ooze a very trifling portion of
 serum, or fluid, which, when extravasated, forms a gelatinous
 substance; and, combining itself with the included air, becomes,
 to external appearance, a kind of bladder between the tendon
 and integuments.

This being the exact system of principle and action that
 constitutes the cause, we proceed to the received notion (and
 our

our own opinion) of cure. Perhaps it may not be thought intrusive or inapplicable first to introduce a few words upon the subject of *prevention*, which will convey a much stronger proof of judgment in the *rider* than any subsequent advice that can possibly be offered on the part of the *FARRIER*; that is, no more than to recommend it to every man in the possession of a *good horse* to reflect a little upon the nature of his *own* superiority, that it is but *temporary*, and of fleeting duration; to ruminate upon this circumstance in the career of his journey, and, feeling proportionally for the animal who bears his burthen, take no more of his strength in the field, or upon the road, than Nature intended or prudence may dictate.

For so beautiful a beast, constituting almost the central point of every good, (whether in pleasure or profit,) is certainly entitled to the utmost exertion of tenderness and humanity. And I will venture to affirm that no man, whose line of conduct is regulated by the principles of unfulfilled rectitude (or whose heart is open to those finer feelings that are even in *enjoyment* or *possession* a gratification,) ever did or *ever will*, after a *chase* or *journey*, indulge the calls of appetite till the partner of his pleasure, or the companion of his labour, has had every attention paid to his wants; which Nature has formed equally numerous and necessary with those of his (often unnatural) *RIDER*.

The frequent boasting of every unfeeling puppy who has rode thirty or forty miles in "so many hours and so many minutes, without baiting," and other equestrian exploits, equally wonderful, leaving the jaded object of his persecution to the affected diligence of idle grooms or drunken ostlers, not only accounts, in variety of cases, for the appearance of *windgalls*, but for very many of the long list of diseases upon which we proceed to expatiate.

But

But from this digression we return to the cure respecting which various opinions have been promulgated: “vinegar, or verjuice, and bandage; red wine lees; curriers’ shavings wetted with vinegar; blistering;” and lastly, “opened with a knife, a fleam, or a cobbler’s awl, and applying to the orifice of a plaster of rosin, pitch, mastic, oil of bays, and white of egg.” I shall not add a single observation upon this most curious plaster, or wonderful arcanum of variety, but declare I have seen but very few instances of a perfect cure by any means. For whether a temporary completion has been obtained by *repellents, blistering, perforation, or rest*, a repetition of the ordinary work has soon produced a repetition of defect. It is a consolation, however, to be informed that in most horses, no lameness is produced by this appearance; and the only inconvenience it constitutes, is the disagreeable effect upon the eye (and indeed no *inconsiderable* one upon the *pocket*) when the horse comes to be fold. Windgalls are always very much enlarged after severe work, and again reduced by exercise and constant friction, or substantial rubbing down in the stable. And this circumstance is mentioned only to corroborate the *thesis* advanced to establish their origin.

Although a total eradication is but seldom experienced, it will be necessary to introduce the most approved and rational methods now in practice to obtain the desirable object of relief; and this can be effected only by *rarefaction, repulsion, and bandage*; to promote the intentional operations of which

TAKE oil of origanum and spirits of turpentine each half an ounce; Camphorated spirits of wine one ounce.—Mix well together:

And with a small portion of tow sufficiently moisten the tumours twice every day, leaving a pledget wet upon each; and immediately upon the centre fix a circular piece of lead about the thickness and circumference of a half-crown-piece, binding

it down with a roller or wide tape of linen, nearly or quite three yards long, and continue this method for a fortnight at least without omission; to which treatment (if not too long standing) they may perhaps luckily submit: but should that not happen, and it is determined to attempt a cure by *perforation*, which operation is simple, and may be easily performed, the *incision* should be made with a strong abscess lancet, or bistory, and be performed in a single motion, by elevating or raising the instrument from the moment of penetration at the lower part of the swelling. The confined gelatinous matter, and cyst or bag, being perfectly extracted, prevent its becoming a wound by bringing the edges in contact; and dress with a pledget of lint or tow plentifully impregnated with *Traumatic*, (or *Friar's Balsam*,) and bandage as before. In most cases the cicatrix will form, and the part heal without farther trouble: on the contrary, should any discharge of matter come on, or temporary inflammation ensue, dress as directed when we come to the treatment of WOUNDS.

In this case it will be but candid to point out the probable difficulties that may occur in such earnest attempt to obtain a radical extirpation; for, notwithstanding the theoretical plausibility of this system, some inconveniences may possibly occur, and a satisfactory cure not ensue; in such instance the remedy will most assuredly prove worse than the disease, and there can be no doubt but a prudent or compassionate man will much rather submit to a slight and almost insignificant inconvenience, than encounter by the attempt an evil of much greater magnitude.

Should, by any mismanagement in the operation or want of dexterity in the operator, the tendon be at all injured, lameness may be the inevitable consequence; should the edges of the separated parts not display a tendency to union, but on the contrary, become disposed to foulness, engendering *fungus*, it may degenerate

degenerate to a *fistulous wound*, and be ultimately productive of infinite trouble and considerable expence. These attendant evils upon the experiment thus pointed out and taken into consideration, it will then become worthy the attention of the owner, whether the gentler methods of cure before prescribed with every possible portion of rest, (and when used, that use exceedingly moderate) will not prove the most advantageous and least dangerous system that can be pursued to effect the desired purpose.

L A M E N E S S

Is a subject of so much universality, in fact an event arising from such a variety of causes, that it can never be thought inapplicable to enumerate the most probable from which such defect may be occasioned; thereby exciting a proper degree of investigation, ascertaining to a certainty by these means what very frequently, from want of *care, accuracy, and attention*, in the examination, is fixed erroneously on an improper part, or attributed to a wrong cause, as a mere matter of opinion, and consequently liable to the full force of injudicious or inconsistent treatment, with its long train of inconveniences.

Exclusive of the distinct kind of lameness proceeding from STRAINS, very different degrees may be occasioned by BLOWS or BRUISES upon particular parts; splints, spavins, wind-galls, thrush, ringbone, quittor, and a variety of additional causes that have *already*, or will be *hereafter* sufficiently explained under their different heads, and the most expeditious and efficacious method of cure pointed out. Lameness from *wounds* or injuries sustained by *shoeing*, come so immediately and properly under the inspection of the OPERATIVE FARRIER, that the best enlargement upon those subjects here might be very justly considered a matter of superfluity.

I shall

I shall therefore advert to that peculiar kind of lameness, produced in general by the inattention or *inhumanity* of the owner ; which, unattended to in its first state, (and the original cause continued) ensures to a *certainity*, the annual destruction of many of the most serviceable horses in the kingdom. I allude, in this description, to such lameness, or rather universal debilitation of the legs and feet, as is the palpable effect of too constant labour without the least rest or intermission.

By incessant labour, I mean to be understood that *diurnal routine* of slavery through the severities of every season, whether the *bad roads, frost and snow* of winter, or the *sultry heat, burning sands, and stony roads* in summer, without a literal or relative consideration to the necessary, and indeed indispensable article of REST.

This perpetual drudgery a horse of spirit and bottom will (from the instinctive power of emulation) bear up against with almost incredible fortitude, particularly, if well supplied with a sufficiency of hay and corn ; but the repeated struggles and efforts of Nature being at length totally subdued by the extremity of fatigue, she is compelled to sink under the burthen of *inhuman persecution*, and a general inability or universal lameness becomes the inevitable consequence. The cause requires but very little animadversion for the purpose of either explanation or comprehension, as it may be with trifling attention and reflection *universally* understood ; for the *tendons*, by their almost perpetual extension and contraction (without the least portion of rest or inaction to restore their tone and elasticity) become so extremely relaxed, as to be rendered not only totally inadequate to the purposes of motion and flexibility for which they were formed, but to produce a general tension upon all the surrounding parts. The legs become full, round, inflamed and exceedingly painful ; the
horse

horse alternately easing one leg or the other, when standing: which he is observed to do as little as possible, except when up for the purpose of feeding. This kind of lameness remains in general little attended to, till by a too constant repetition of the *cause*, the horse is so far disabled, that his daily labour becomes a work of misery; inadequate to the rapidity of motion or action required, he is rode or driven, till (sinking under the burthen,) with *repeated falls, broken knees*, and a perseverance in *perpetual drudgery*, he is literally brought to "a stand still," and rendered unfit for every purpose but the cart; where they are too frequently observed dying wretched martyrs to the horrid combination, or rather joint effect, of HARD WORK, WHIPCORN, and POVERTY.

To avert this calamity from so deservedly great and universal a favourite of mankind, is a duty incumbent upon every individual, who (prompted by his reflections, becomes conscious, of the uncertainty of his own state, and the admirable services of this dependant,) wishes by a contribution of his endeavours, *however disproportionate*, to render himself of some utility to that society of which he constitutes a member. This consideration, blended with a perfect knowledge of the various not to add almost inexpressible, sufferings of an animal so truly valuable, first roused me from the lethargy of oblivion and prompted me to undertake a task of reformation, which (divested of every personal paltry idea of ambition) I should have been far happier to have seen from an abler hand, and more extensive abilities. Whatever might have been my original suspense, I am now justified in making confession, such portion of diffidence is in a great degree obliterated; the fostering hand of *public favour* having removed every doubt, rendered every consolation, and I must ever consider it one of the *most fortunate* occurrences of my life, that I have
been

been enabled to mitigate the inconveniencies of so general a want by the present publication.

From this sentimental digression, it will be thought prudent to advert to the case in question. It is therefore (even in the first instance) most earnestly recommended to let every horse have such proportion of rest from his daily employment or purposes, as nature evidently stands in need of. That invariable rule will prove a practice highly advantageous to the proprietor, for he may be then experimentally convinced *prevention* is even preferable to a *cure*, by precluding its necessity. But when such failure is perceived, every kind of work should be instantly set aside, if the least desire is indulged to restore the horse to his former state of *purity* or *perfection*. Such defect being attended to in proper time, moderate restraining applications, with a loose stable if in *winter*, or a similar method, with turning out in *summer*, will, in a short time generally restore the tone of the whole system affected by these means. In this class of medicine the following is entitled to the preference :

TAKE rectified spirits of wine one pint ;
Camphor two ounces ;
Best vinegar half a pint.

Let the camphor be totally dissolved in the spirits before the vinegar is added, which being shaken well together, the parts affected must be *properly* and *patiently* bathed with a sufficient quantity every night and morning, till the whole is consumed, leaving that grand specific, REST, to crown this prelude with success.

This treatment may suffice when taken in its early state, but where the evil has been suffered to increase, and accumulate to a certain degree of lameness, attended with visible tension, inflammation, and extreme pain, as before described, let the above embrocation be used as there directed,

directed, it being a proper preparative to the following stimulative application, which will most certainly and infallibly effect the cure, if the instructions here laid down are strictly adhered to.

TAKE cantharides (in powder) three drachms :

Oil of olives six ounces

Spirits of turpentine two ounces.

Mix the Spanish flies with the olive oil, then add the turpentine.

Half of this composition to be well rubbed into the fore-legs, and the other half in four-and-twenty hours after, taking care to employ proper time in each operation; rubbing in a small quantity at once, and continuing so to do by moderate friction, till the portion prescribed is absorbed by the seat of disease. After which process the halter must be shortened, or the parts covered, so as to prevent a probability of the effects being destroyed by the natural exertions of the horse, when finding himself disagreeably affected by the stimulus of the application. In three or four days after which he should be turned out and left to enjoy the advantage of *gentle motion* for a length of time, adapted to the original cause and present severity of complaint. If a radical cure is anxiously desired or meant to be promoted, *prudence* will readily point out the consistency of a three months run, when a horse may be expected to come into hand perfectly sound, and as such no (symptoms appearing to indicate the contrary) may be got into proper condition, as directed under that head.

There are undoubtedly some, who, from different motives of *interest* or *impatience*, will not permit so long a respite from business or pleasure, let what may prove the consequence; notwithstanding which I shall presume to introduce my farther advice, and recommend it most strenuously to such owners as have horses in this predicament, to extend their lenity for six weeks, at least in the former case, and two months in the latter, lest, by an almost immediate relapse, they may have reason to repent their *folly* or *impatience*.

S T R A I N S

ARE a part of this treatise to which such frequent application will be made for information, that they cannot be too accurately explained for the purpose of being well understood. And as I would much rather appeal to the taste and critical inquiries of the intelligent and enlightened reader, than the caprice of the prejudiced vulgar, I shall be more anxious to obtain the approbation of the judicious by a minute and explanatory investigation, than the sanction of the multitude by such a superficial account as would best come into compact with the standard of their comprehension.

Previous to farther animadversion, it becomes unavoidably necessary to combat the promulgated opinion of OSMER, who, in his remarks, ventures an assertion "that tendons are un-
" elastic bodies," though in the very same page and frequently after, he says, " the tendon is often elongated and strained."
" ed."—How this writer, or his readers, could reconcile such palpable absurdity and contradiction, I am at a loss to conceive; or how a tendon can be *elongated*, that has no *elasticity*, I am yet to learn. Nor does the introduction of this observation prove of greater utility than to corroborate the propriety of my former remarks upon the singularity of ANCIENT *practice* and MODERN *publications*.

To understand this subject clearly, it is unavoidably necessary to be informed not only of the causes from which such complaints proceed, but the parts that constitute the seat of disease itself. To acquire which let it be observed STRAINS are of two sorts, the one originating in the ligamentary parts by which the different joints are preserved in contact; the other by a relaxation of the *muscles*, or *tendons*, whose purposes are the direct office of *motion*. Hence it is that the farrier and groom

groom are so frequently at a loss for their definition or explanation of any particular lameness, fixing it by *conjecture* upon *any* part (attributing it to *any* cause) but the right; and to this they are seldom directed by any mental information, possessing a very barren conception of the structure of parts, their purposes, or appropriations. The *muscles* or *tendons* (by farriers generally termed sinews) are strong elastic substances, composed of innumerable threads or fibres, possessing the properties of extension and contraction to a certain degree, beyond which their flexibility or elasticity cannot be extended without palpable injury, and certain lameness; for, by overstraining, their elastic quality (or affinity to catgut) is in a great measure destroyed in proportion to the injury sustained. To render this idea so clear that it cannot be misunderstood, let us suppose that a horse is going at his rate, and in so doing his toe covers a prominence, or the edge of one, where the heel has no support, it consequently extends the tendons beyond the distance afforded by nature, and instantly constitutes what is called a letting down of the back sinews, a circumstance that constantly happens upon the turf in running for a heat, and the horse is then said to have been "broken down."

This being supposed to have happened, the principal indication of cure will immediately strike every reader, so as the gradual contraction and tone of the tendon is concerned; but the previous and instantaneous consideration will be to prevent, as much as possible, any subsequent inflammation that may fall upon the part. To which end take away, so soon as convenient after the injury is sustained, a proportion of blood adequate to the state and strength of the subject from a vein as contiguous to the part affected as may be consistent; and as your success will in a great degree depend upon the earliest applications, procure a quart of the best white wine vinegar, or very strong verjuice; and, after making it hot over the fire, add two ounces of the extract of Saturn; and
with

with this foment the leg every night and morning, bandaging the part with a broad roller of a sufficient length, straining it pretty firm. After this fomentation for two nights and mornings, begin with the following embrocation; and let two or three table spoonfulls be gently and gradually rubbed into the affected part every night and morning, never omitting the use of the bandage tolerably firm.

Take of Barbadoes tar and spirits of turpentine each two ounces ; Opodeldoc four ounces,—Mix well together and keep stopped.

Previous to the use of this should any degree of inflammation have been productive of swelling, a poultice may be applied twice a-day prepared with a proper quantity, of oatmeal, rendered of a necessary consistence, with a strong decoction of wormwood and camomile (boiling a large handful of each in three pints of water and straining off;) this, by its emollient tendency, will contribute to the early reduction of the inflammation, without a farther relaxation of the tendinous parts; but the poultice must be immediately discontinued so soon as the swelling subsides, and the embrocation taken into use, as above directed. To this very constant application must be added *rest*: too much stress cannot be laid upon this most predominant and necessary article; from which the greater good must certainly result. To the want of *patience* and *mercy* only it is to be attributed that such an infinite number, of fine horses have been staked to the *burning cautery* that, with proper time in the field, would have been as certainly saved from the heat of the iron. And it is no less astonishing that, in the present age of equestrian sagacity and penetration, few can be found whose reason will sufficiently demonstrate the absolute necessity of *time* and *rest* to restore the tone of relaxed muscle or tendon; a system of knowledge as clear as any mechanical principle that can be produced. When the horse has continued in the stable, under the treatment here mentioned, for a fortnight, he should, if in the winter,

winter, have his liberty in a large stable or barn where he will, by a natural attention to his own ease and safety, (unless hurried, driven, or disturbed, which should be prevented) sufficiently guard the injured part. On the contrary, if in the summer, he should be turned into a pasture alone, and at a distance from other horses, where he cannot, by their neighings, be excited to any exertion of spirit or extravagance that may occasion a relapse. But, in either case, if the enlargement of the part (that generally attends) does not subside, and the lameness bear visible marks of amendment, so soon as may reasonably be expected, take the horse up and immediately apply the following *liquid blister* :

TAKE Spanish flies (in powder) two drachms; euphorbium and oil of organum, each one drachm; corrosive sublimate (in powder) half a drachm; olive oil, four ounces.—Mix well together.

This must be deliberately and gradually rubbed over the whole part for at least half an hour, letting it be entirely absorbed by the seat of pain if possible; then cover it with a woollen bandage, and shorten the halter to prevent its being forced off: the ceremony and effect of this kind of application is before described under the article of *blood spavin*. At the expiration of three or four days he should be turned out, and not have even a halter upon him for six weeks, or two months, at least: and, however sound he may seem to be, his exercise, or work, should be very gentle; first boiling half a point of common sea-salt in a quart of the best and strongest vinegar that can be procured: this keep in a bottle in the stable, and let the necessary part, or parts, be well bathed with this *refrigrant* (and a very useful one it will be found) for a quarter of an hour every night and morning, till double the quantity has been used. Under this practice I have seen the complete cure of many, without instantly recurring to a perpetual blemish by the present rage of FIRING, which is in general by much too frequently

adopted ; and no doubt upon most occasions hurried on by the pecuniary propensity and dictation of the interested operator, anxious to display his dexterity, or (as SCRUB says) “ his newest flourish,” in the operation ; which, when performed, and the horse is turned out (as must be,) if taken up *sound*, I shall ever attribute much more of the cure to that *grand specific*, REST, than to the effect of his *fire*. Nothing can be more truly contemptible than the ridiculous and absurd adoption of the ancient practice of cold charges, compounded of articles calculated in some degree to what they call *brace the parts*, it is true, but tending much more to form a kind of bandage by its firmness of adhesion, than medical relief by its power of penetration. And this will be the more readily credited when a moment’s consideration is afforded to the fact : for what inherent restraining virtues can be possessed by “ *doe’s hair*, *Armenian bole*, *rye flour* or *oat-meal*,” more than the properties of forming a cement (equal to a bandage) for keeping the parts in a firm and certain position, constituting a pompous prelude to the general idea of REST.

No one advocate for *cold charges*, or strengthening poultices, will be confident enough to declare they retain a sufficient portion of *stimulus* to penetrate the integuments ; and, by their restraining or contracting powers, affect the tone or elasticity of the relaxed *tendon*. If so I will venture to hazard an opinion that what efficacy they may hold individually is entirely locked up in the mass of composition, and forms no other merit as a corroborant than a medical substitute for a bandage of rollers, &c. with this exception only, that it bears the appearance of business, or sagacity extraordinary, in the *farrier* and *groom* employed in the elaborate preparation ; who may prevent their loss of time, and prostitution of judgment, by methods much more eminently intitled to approbation, as founded upon principles of *reason*, and sanctioned by success. The same observations hold good in respect to

poultices ; they never should be applied to strains but in cases of swelling and inflammation ; as they can only contribute to the very reverse of the general intention, by relaxing the system they are employed to contract.

I can have no doubt (notwithstanding the dictatorial manner in which instructions were formerly conveyed, amounting almost to a degree of infallibility,) but the majority of readers who condescend to ruminate at all upon the subject, will instantly admit the great probability of receiving a greater portion of relief from active liquids, that, by their volatile and penetrative power, (assisted by frequent and industrious application) rush immediately into contact with the seat of pain, than from a compound of mere simples formed into elaborate poultices or cataplasms, that are prevented by the nature of the parts, (as the hair, and thickness of the skin,) from bringing so inactive a mass into effect, with parts requiring restringents of much greater power and penetration.

Strains in the ligamentary parts are in general occasioned by sudden jerks, short turns, or sinking in deep ground, and forcible exertions to get extricated. These being situated at the junction of the bones, and in most cases so covered with the muscles and soft parts, that no great expectation of relief can be formed upon the efficacy of external application, when the seat of pain is unluckily so remote from the surface. But as these cases are very frequently productive of internal heat, exciting symptomatic inflammation, wash well with the following LOTION three or four times every day, adhering still closely to the article of *rest*, already repeatedly mentioned, and never can be sufficiently attended to; remembering also the great utility of bandage, where it can be conveniently applied :

TAKE best white wine vinegar one pint;
Extract of Saturn two ounces ;

Comphorated

Camphorated spirits of wine four ounces ;
And rain or pond water one pint.

Mix the extract with the camphorated spirits ; then add the vinegar, shaking well together ; and, lastly, add the water for frequent use.

To enumerate the variety of strains, and particularise the different symptoms constituting each, would be an endless undertaking ; such information or knowledge must always depend upon the judgment and attention of the operator ; for the directions from books are always doubtful, and seldom decisive. Nor can it be believed that different horses *lamed* in *this* part, or *strained* in *that*, will all *step*, *halt*, or *retreat* in the same manner ; if so, I may venture to affirm the idea will be frequently as *lame* as the horse !

To ascertain the seat of disease to a certainty, the judicious investigator will depend much on the EYE, more on the TOUCH ; and, if assisted by observation and experience, he will very rarely err in the effect of his judgment : for, his minute examination being made with a necessary attention to concurring circumstances, he will seldom fail to convey a true state of the case upon almost every investigation.

Previous to the final dismissal of this article, it may not be inapplicable to introduce the *composition* of a BLISTER in great estimation, and of a different form, calculated for those who may be in some degree attached to the *former* mode of practice, and indulge their doubts of the efficacy of the *liquid blister* before described.

TAKE of Venice turpentine and quicksilver each one ounce ; rub together in a mortar till the quicksilver is no longer visible ; then add

Of the ointment of marshmallows and yellow digestive, commonly called basilicon, each two ounces ; and lastly,

Of cantharides (or Spanish flies,) three drachms ;

Of corrosive mercury one drachm ; both in fine powder, mixing the whole well together.

A portion of this to be carefully rubbed into every part upon which the blister is required to take effect, and the remainder to be laid on as thick as judgment may dictate or the case require, covering the whole with a piece of sheep or lambskin leather, having a margin spread with sticking *diachylon*; over this may be placed any other convenient bandage, making it firm, and using every precaution to prevent its being stripped off by the horse, so soon as its stimulating power makes him sensible of his situation.

The operation of firing is so much the rage at present (without a relative consideration to his becoming disfigured,) that a single observation on the subject is rendered unnecessary, one offer of advice only excepted, viz.—Never to adopt an alternative so truly *disagreeable* and *distressing* till all the more *gentle* applications have repeatedly failed in effect; amongst which do not let the following be omitted;

TAKE oil of wormwood one ounce;

Amber and origanum of each half an ounce;

Camphorated spirits of wine and opodeldoc of each four ounces;

and let a proportion (according to the injury sustained) be gently rubbed into the part twice every day.

Or,

TAKE extract of Saturn and camphorated spirits each two ounces;

Opodeldoc four ounces.—Mix the extract and camphorated spirits together; then add the opodeldoc, and use as above, never omitting the use of proper bandage.

In corroboration of my own remarks upon the inconsistency of rashly bringing into use the *burning cautery*, I must beg to introduce the judicious opinion of OSMER upon the operation of *firing*, which I shall quote exactly in his own words, from a treatise of his that never fell into my hands till a few weeks after the original publication of *this work*.

“ Bet-

“ Between the tendon and the skin of the leg, as nothing
“ intervenes but a thin membrane, what hand can determine
“ betwixt the boundaries of those bodies, whose appearance,
“ by the heat of the iron, is made undistinguishable to the
“ eye. Now mark the event of firing.—If the fire reaches
“ no further than the skin, little advantage can accrue to the
“ tendon, but the fibres of the skin will become contracted
“ and less pliant; if the fire reaches the membrane or sheath
“ of the tendon, some of its glands are destroyed, and the ten-
“ don becomes more or less frigid. If the tendon be burnt
“ the consequence will be still worse, and in either case the
“ velocity of motion will be impeded; on all these occasions
“ the horse should be turned to grass and indulged with pro-
“ per rest, that the diseased parts may recover their former
“ firmness, tone, and strength.”

C L A S S II.

CRACKS, SCRATCHES, THRUSH,
AND GREASE.

CRACKS AND SCRATCHES

In the heels are so evidently children of the same family, that, not being able to reap any advantage from their separation, it would be very unfair to part them. Every reader well knows, without information from me, that, in the general *search for cures* in the books gone before upon this subject, they have been most plentifully furnished with remedies, and those very concise too. The whole class of *corrosives, detergents, repellents, and restraining*s, have been let loose, affording ample food to indulge the most extensive *appetite for experiment*. But *modern and experimental practice* abandons this beaten barren tract of *alum, lead, vitriol, mercury*, and a long list of inveterate poisons coming immediately to a rational system founded on common observation and long experience.

CRACKS and SCRATCHES, in *nine* cases out of every *ten*, are undoubtedly produced by *negligence* and a *want of care* in the SUPERINTENDANT; and not, as is too frequently supposed, from a bad habit, or an acrimonious state of the blood.

In

In many stables, (particularly where the master seldom pays a visit,) so as the carcase is sleek, the feet and heels are left to take care of themselves. From this circumstance in severe weather (when the parts below the fetlock are left in a wet, dirty, and slovenly condition,) do those complaints originate, evidently resulting more from bad grooms than bad habit. It is likewise remarkable that the *mode of treatment* for a century past has been in *direct opposition* to the EFFORTS of NATURE, without the introduction of a single attempt to co-operate in her endeavours. Instead of *corrosive* washes, *detergent* lotions, *repelling* liniments, or *restringent* embrocations, calculated to form rigid *eschars* or painful *callosities*, I shall communicate and earnestly recommend, a *safe, simple, and effectual* METHOD of CURE, which I have never yet seen *once* fail in an experience of *twenty* years.

In every *twenty-four* hours, but more particularly at *each* time of the horse's returning from the road or exercise, let the CRACKS or SCRATCHES be washed for a considerable time with *soap* and *warm water*, making a lather, and continuing to rub them tenderly with the *suds*, till they become pliable, and perfectly clear from every degree of scurf, or hardness at the edges, and the stiffened mucus, or oozing, is entirely washed away; then wipe very dry with a linen cloth, and when perfectly so, rub in a sufficient quantity of *camphorated spermaceti ointment*: there is no doubt but they will soon submit to this simple treatment, if regularly persevered in. On the contrary, if, in some days after this method has been adopted, you perceive the CRACKS to be deep, the discharge copious, and the smell foetid or stinking, you may naturally conclude there is a foulness in the habit, or an acrimony in the blood requiring rectification; in that case continue your *washing* with *soap* and *warm water* every night and morning; take away a proportion of blood, according to the direction before given under that head, rubbing in a small quantity of the strong *mercurial ointment* (instead of the camphorated spermaceti,) administering

administering *two* purging balls; and if necessary afterwards a diuretic ball, every other morning for a fortnight, as will be after described, under the article *Grease*, when we come to that subject.

T H R U S H,

Commonly called “the *Running Thrush*,” is a varicous state of the frog, which becoming perforated in different parts, bears the appearance of rapid decay and rottenness: occasioned by an ichorous corrosive discharge, frequently the evident effect of neglect in suffering the horse to go badly shod, till the frog by repeated bruises, loses its original property, and becomes diseased. To *inattention* the complaint is generally owing, and by *early care* is as generally cured. Though there are undoubtedly instances of such defects being what are termed natural blemishes; but the mode of treatment will be similar and effective. The putrid, ragged, or rotten part of the frog should be constantly pared away, as should also the hoof that bears upon the defective parts. The bottom of the foot should be frequently washed with warm water, particularly after coming into the stable; and, when dry, the whole frog moistened slightly with tincture of myrrh. The feet should be constantly stopped with a composition of the following proportion:

Cow dung, seven pounds:

Vinegar and chamber lye, of each one pint.—Mix.

If the complaint displays (by its depth or fœtidity) a degree of inveteracy, assist with the following diuretic balls?

TAKE white soap, eight ounces:

Nitre and rosin (in powder) of each three ounces;

Camphor and oil of juniper, of each three drachms; form the mass into half a dozen balls, and let one be given every, or every other morning, as the state of the case requires,

But

But should the horse be visibly foul, and, by his whole appearance, indicate a tendency to fluctuating humours, from an impurity in the blood, a course of physic is first to be adopted, preceded by a proportional bleeding, regulating both by the directions given under those distinct heads. These instructions properly attended to, no doubt need be intertained of a perfect cure; yet it had in most cases (particularly where the defect has been severe, or the frog very much impaired) much better be fully confirmed by turning out to graze for an adequate length of time, where the softness of the pasture may act as a natural cataplasm promoting the growth of the frog to its original state of strength and perfection.

G R E A S E.

We are told by an author of the latest date, what is almost universally understood by those at all acquainted with the animal economy that “the blood is conveyed from the heart to
“the extremities by the arteries, and returned by the veins;
“in which latter the blood is to rise in perpendicular columns,
“to return the circulating fluids from the extremities. Hence
“swelling in the legs of horses may be easily accounted for,
“from a partial stagnation of the blood and juices in the finer
“vessels, where the circulation is most languid; and especially where there is a want of due exercise, and a proper
“muscular compression upon the vessels to push forward the
“returning blood, and propel the inert or half-stagnating fluid
“through their vessels.” This is one reason (where a reason is wanting and must be obtained,) and is quoted entirely for the service of those who require *no other*. But, as many may wish to receive more satisfactory information upon the subject, it will be necessary to afford it a nicer elucidation.

Indeed

Indeed it cannot be supposed that any reader possessing the smallest degree of rational conception will fall into this ridiculous idea, and implicitly believe NATURE has perverted her own laws, by appropriating to certain offices vessels inadequate to the purposes for which they were formed. That the vessels are small in the extremities must be acknowledged; that the contents are proportional, cannot be denied; these positions being admitted, it certainly shall follow the less the weight or substance, the less must be the force retained in the contracting power of the vessels acting upon their own contents, exclusive of the assisting muscular compression mentioned by the author above quoted, which (in the system of circulation) can only prove the secondary consideration. I do not mean to enter into tedious and unentertaining disquisitions upon the laws of *nature* and *motion*, but hope (and naturally conclude) every reader will coincide with me in *one* opinion—that these vessels are as fully adequate to the offices assigned them in the extremities, as those whose capacities have fixed them in the more noble parts.

This truth being allowed (as by every intelligent reader it must be,) I consider NATURE totally exculpated from the accusation of insufficiency in the execution of her own laws; and doubt not, in the investigation of the subject, we shall be able to produce more satisfactory reasons for the appearance and progress of this disease, than any we have yet seen offered to public consideration.

That “a partial stagnation of the blood and juices in the
“finer vessels, where the circulation is most languid,” may and does happen, I readily admit, but by no means so often as to constitute the disease we now treat of; if so (the extremities in most horses being the same, as well as the circumference or capacity of the vessels and force of circulation,) there can be no doubt but nineteen out of every twenty would be afflicted with

with this malady, from an "ERROR IN NATURE," that no human foresight can prevent or judgment remove.

BARTLET (who is the author before alluded to,) says, in the passage there quoted, "the horses most subject to it are "those where there is a due want of exercise." In compliment to an author of merit and repute, we will admit this for a moment, but the better to establish my own point, I shall claim the privilege of making one *observation* in direct opposition to an assertion that has acquired some authority by remaining so long uncontradicted. And as I, from the first moment of my embarkation in this treatise, have totally disclaimed the very idea of implicit obedience to the dictation of those who have preceded me on the subject, I now come to the declaration of an opinion directly opposite to what we have just quoted ; and (as no bad prelude to what is to follow) wrest the attention of the reader to the following circumstance well worthy of note.—That the horses having the most regular and temperate exercise, food, air, and water, ARE the *very* subjects that are in general more severely afflicted with this disease than any other, no one will attempt to disprove. For instance, those passing under the denomination of "cart horses," employed in teams, agriculture, road waggons, &c. and this circumstance alone, if unassisted with other testimony, would very much warp the opinion before-mentioned ; and prove both the vessels and circulation to be less culpable in this business than that writer seemed to imagine.

It is a circumstance known to the most superficial observer, that enormous quantities of hair are permitted to remain upon the heels of *draft horses* of the above description without exception ; and it is in vain to expostulate upon the absurdity, by enlarging upon the heat it occasions in summer, or the dirt and filth it harbours in winter. You are told, in return, "of its utility in preventing injuries from flints
"bruises,

“bruises from stones,” &c. this is the evident effect of instinctive obstinacy and ignorance, and transmitted from fire to sen ; and is one of the most palpable reasons that can be produced for the frequent appearance and progress of this complaint, whether proceeding originally from a hidden accumulation of external nastiness or internal impurity.

As I mean however to give the explanation of this disease the face of novelty, I shall hint only at the impossibility of removing, from under the loads of hair just described, the quantity of dirt and extraneous matter that must inevitably lodge there, and continue to accumulate without even a probability of extirpation ; and proceed to hazard an opinion, or perhaps a fact, that the proportion of secreted perspirable matter, making its efforts here (as elsewhere) for a natural discharge, is obstructed by the mass or filth caked upon the surface, as before explained ; and becomes, in the course of time, too *viscid* and *substantial* to be again absorbed and carried into the circulation. This is palpably the state of the case, and NATURE, said by BARTLET to be deficient in her own office, is not so but upon compulsion ; the constant flow of perspirable matter to the parts so evidently obstructed, totally overpower every effort of Nature ; and, from the accumulation of matter, the vessels certainly become inadequate to the task of conveying TREBLE the proportion for which they were intended : the extremities being by these means overloaded and distended, the contents not only become, from their stagnation, *putrid* and *corrosive*, but at length, by their *acrimonious* quality, perforate the integuments in a *fetid ichor* ; and, by a peculiar sharpness in its cutaneous oozing, gives a *callosity* or *hardness* to the edges of the apertures, small as they are, constituting, in this disease, a greater or less degree of inveteracy, according to the state and temperament of the blood at the time of attack.

The disorder having once made its appearance, will, in its progress, beyond every admission of doubt, be almost entirely regulated

regulated by the favourable or unfavourable state of the habit, which must now be more minutely inquired into. But as it appears very little amongst horses of the first or second class, appropriated to either turf or field, and is confined chiefly to those before described, or such as are unluckily destined to a hard road, and a *harder* master, for a much greater portion of WORK than CARE: I avail myself of this additional observation to corroborate any former assertion, or opinion,—that this complaint frequently originates much more in the *ill humours* of the *groom* than the *HORSE*; to which the carelessness and inattention of the master does not sometimes a little contribute.

But as an ancient adage instructs us to believe “There is “no rule without exception,” so I am willing to admit the exception, and allow that a *viscidit*y or *tenacit*y in the blood may engender *foulness*; and *impurities* may be produced by omitting to correct and purify *acrimony* on the one part, or a *sluggish cohe*sion on the other. Collections of matter may be formed, and are undoubtedly the EFFORTS OF NATURE to disburden herself of the *morbid affection*: and she, most wisely makes those efforts as remote as possible from the vital principle of action, and in the parts best qualified to bear the operation.

Thus much produced to inculcate the doctrine of the disease, let us endeavour to establish (contrary to the custom of a century past) the most rational and less objectionable mode of obtaining relief in cases of so much pain and trouble. So soon as the attack is discovered, or the appearance of disease is ascertained, let blood be taken with a proper reference to the directions given under that head; letting your quantity be proportioned to the size, state, and strength of your horse; and so soon as the blood is cold, let an examination be made of its state, and proceed accordingly. If you find the BLOOD is firmly coagulated with a small proportion of serum or liquid, that the crassamentum, or mass, is livid, with a coat of size, or gelatinised matter upon the surface, you may immediately conclude

conclude there is too great a tenacity and adhesion in the BLOOD for the office of circulation through the smaller vessels; and that such quality has contributed to the cause of obstruction under which the subject is discovered to labour. If the disease is in its earliest state, and does not seem to indicate rapid *signs* of *inveteracy*: and the horse is not remarkably *foul* or out of *condition*, it may probably submit to the mildest method of treatment; as for instance, let the parts affected be *well washed twice* every day with *soft* water made warm and plentifully impregnated with *soap*, so as to form a substantial lather; with which every defective or offensive spot should be most patiently rubbed, so as to clear the surface of all scurf, scabs, or indurated matter; then *wipe* the parts gently *dry* with a linen cloth; and so soon as well dried, wash where necessary with as much as is requisite of the following LOTION;

TAKE tincture of myrrh and camphorated spirits of wine, each one ounce;

Of best white wine vinegar and spring water, each two ounces.—Mix together;

And when well dried in, slightly rub over with a small quantity of the following OINTMENT;

TAKE of white diachylon plaster three ounces; olive oil four ounces; melt together over the fire; then keep stirring till cold, and mix upon a stone with three drachms of the sugar of least, first powdered very fine in a mortar;

And let one of the following DIURETIC BALLS be given every other morning for a course of one dozen: but if the horse is evidently gross in habit, and foul in excrement, this course must be preceded by two doses of physic, prepared according to his strength and condition, from some of these prescribed under the directions for purging. See page 21.

DIURETIC

DIURETIC BALLS.

TAKE of Castile, or Best Bristol soap, twelve ounces ;
 Yellow rosin and nitre (in powder) each eight ounces ;
 Camphire (in powder) one ounce ;
 Oil of Juniper six drachms :
 Mix with as much syrup or honey as required and divide into a dozen
 balls, and roll up in liquorice or aniseed powder,

If the disease is farther advanced, and displays a palpable inveteracy, the parts considerably enlarged, the discharge both fœtid in itself and copious in quantity (the *blood* being as before described,) bleed again in four or five days ; giving in two days, or three at most, *one* of the PURGING BALLS, adding of *mercurius dulcis* (commonly called calomel) two drachms ; working it off as before described, and using every precaution to avoid cold ; at the expiration of four or five clear days repeat the *purging ball*, adding or diminishing (that is changing the number) so as to render it effectual in respect, to strength. In three days after the setting of which second dose begin a *course* of the above DIURETIC BALLS, and let *one* be given every morning for a fortnight, three weeks or a month, as may be found necessary. The washing with the solution of soap in warm water to be regularly and substantially repeated *twice* every day ; the parts to be *fomented* after each washing with *flannels* dipped in a hot decoction of *camomile*, *wormwood*, *marshmallows*, and *rosemary*, for a quarter of an hour or more ; and this to be followed, if necessary, by the application of a POULTICE prepared with equal parts of *ryemcal* and *oatmeal* ; with *garlic* and *white lily root*, of each two ounces ; both beat to a paste, and all mixed together to a proper consistence, with a part of the decoction prepared for the fomentation : and then stir in a quarter of a pound of *lard*, and apply as warm as may be with safety.

O11

On the contrary, if circumstances should not be so severe as to require the *poultice*, the following OINTMENT may be plentifully applied after the fomentation (when rubbed dry;) or, in worse cases, when the poultice is left off;

TAKE ointment of elder four ounces;

Camphire, powdered and molified with a little olive oil, six drachms;

Of liquid laudanum and extract of Saturn, each two drachms;

Mix well together, and keep close stopped for use.

But when the case is so obstinate as to bear no signs of submission either in a reduction of the discharge, or a decrease of the swelling, let longitudinal and transverse *scarifications* be made superficially with a fleam, in number and distance proportioned to the distension of the parts, (or inveteracy of appearance,) so as to ensure a plentiful *discharge* of blood and *sanies*. Immediately after the discharge apply a poultice very warm, and sufficiently large to cover all the parts, compounded of the following ingredients:

TAKE of coarse brown bread and boiled turnips equal parts; and mash well over the fire; adding a sufficient quantity of stale strong beer to give it a proper consistence; and stir in of best flour of mustard one ounce, turpentine two ounces, linseed powder three ounces, and lard six ounces, or sufficient to keep it from getting too stiff.

This must be continued night and morning till a change in appearance renders a *variation* in *treatment* necessary, regulating the use of purgatives or diuretics by the face of the disease, and the discretion of the *prescriber*, *surrier*, or *groom*; adopting such choice of the various methods pointed out as may rationally appear most applicable to the state and changes of the subject. During the whole progress of cure, such proportion of *gentle motion* or *exercise* should be adopted as the nature and circumstances in the disease will bear; and the horse, if at a proper season of the year be turned out to enjoy the advantages of gradual and voluntary motion, so soon as his state will admit, first observing however mild or severe
this

this disease may have been. So soon as the discharge has declined, its fœtidity (or offensive smell) is subdued, and the swelling totally subsided, the cure may be completed by well *washing* the parts with equal proportions of *soap lees* and *good vinegar*, once every day, occasionally moistening with a small quantity of the *ointment* before-mentioned, compounded of *dyachylon plaster*, *olive oil*, and *sugar of lead*, page 62.

Having treated largely upon that degree of foulness termed GREASE, originating in a palpable combination of neglect and nastiness strengthened by internal grossness and viscosity of blood with the various methods of treatment adapted to each distinct state of disease, let us revert to the same disease, formed by a very distinct and separate cause, where, from the kind of horse and the care constantly taken, we are instantly *convinced* it must *arise* from an acrimonious state of the blood and juices, or an hereditary retention or taint from SIRE or DAM.

In this case the first step to cure must be the same as with the other; that is, bleed to a proper quantity, according to the state of your subject; if he is *full* of flesh, *high* in condition, and has had no *forced* evacuations for a length of time, take sufficient in proportion to strength; if the symptoms are powerful and threaten obstinacy, give him a *coup'e* of the following PURGING BALLS six days apart. The management being strictly regulated by the *directions* given under the *articles purging*, page 21.

TAKE succotrine aloes nine drachms;
 Æthiop's mineral half an ounce;
 Castile soap and jalap of each two drachms;
 Ginger one drachm;
 Oil of juniper forty drops;
 Syrup of buckthorn sufficient to make the ball.

If this proportion does not purge quite so much as desired, add another *drachm of aloes*; if on the contrary it is thought to relax too much, take off a drachm of the jalap. In four days after the last dose begin with one of the following BALLS, and repeat it *every* morning for fifteen days, three weeks, or a month, as the urgency or mildness of the case may require.

TAKE of antimony finely levigated, sulphur, nitre, and Æthiop's mineral, each three ounces;
Castile soap ten ounces;
Oil of juniper three drachms;
Syrup of honey sufficient to make the mass, which divide into a dozen balls, rolling them in liquorice or aniseed powder.

This disease has been so fully explained, and every method of cure so minutely entered into, that the reader can be at no loss for farther instructions under this head, having such a variety of prescriptions to assist his endeavours if he will but industriously exert his judgment on the occasion.

And this in fact becomes necessary even in its earliest state; for, by remaining long uncorrected, it soon assumes a degree of virulence, particularly in subjects remarkably foul and out of condition; occasioning a greater portion of trouble and inconvenience than can possibly happen in almost any other disease. To obviate this difficulty, and counteract the tendency as much as possible, such hints will be found in the Appendix respecting the management of draft horses, as taken into consideration and properly attended to, may, in a great measure, reduce the number constantly labouring under this distemper: many of whom, by neglect and injudicious treatment, are doomed to perpetual punishment, and relinquished as incurable.

C L A S S III.

HIDEBOUND, SURFEIT, MANGE,
AND FARCY.

H I D E B O U N D

Is a subject that has hitherto been very little treated of, and by no means at all satisfactorily. It has been attributed to many causes; but, from every observation I have been able to make, I must confine it to few. The signs are, a want of flexibility in the skin, which is pervaded by a general stiffness that seems to form an entire adhesion to the flesh, without the least partial separation or distinction. There is a kind of dusty scurf, plainly perceived underneath the hair, that raises it up in different parts; and, giving it another hue, the coat in many places forms an appearance of two or three colours; conveying, even in this trifling circumstance, a *very forcible idea* of POVERTY in both *food* and *raiment*. The horse is generally languid, dull, heavy, and weak; his excrement is dark, foul, and offensive; he sweats much upon moderate exertions; then his coat itares, the hair turns different ways, (which in its effluvia is disagreeable,) and affords evident proof of weakness and debilitation. The cause requires very little animadversion, as it bears the face of

poverty (in food and attention) upon every trait of its countenance.

Bad food and want of *stable care* are, in general, the only probable reasons that can be assigned for this complaint, or defect. Long lank grass in low swampy land in autumn, and musty hay or bad oats at any season may in some degree allay the hunger, but not gratify the appetite ; for, being in itself destitute of the effect and quality of superior food, no nutritive contribution can be conveyed for the generating of blood or formation of flesh. The sources for the supply of chyle being thus obstructed, the lymphatics are deprived of their due proportion of nutritive fluid that should pass through these smaller vessels, and they become not only in some measure contracted, but in a great degree inactive, which, with the want of proper external care and dressing, contribute to an almost universal obstruction of the cutaneous pores. These, from the preternatural debilitation of the general system, are compulsively thrown open upon the most moderate exercise, when a horse that (from excellent food, care, and attention) in what is termed good condition will not display the least moisture upon his skin even in undergoing a much greater proportion of fatigue.

Thus much is introduced to prove its existence as an original complaint, probably caused by these means, when abstracted from its consideration as a symptomatic attendant upon any other. And when that is really the case, by effectually removing the cause, the effect will cease ; or in other words, cure the disease on which it is attendant, and you will of course get rid of its concomitant likewise. In respect to its *cure* very little instruction will be necessary, for (under judicious management) it is hardly entitled to the appellation of *disease*, being in fact no more than a temporary inconvenience. Therefore, by way of affording some little change to the circulation of the blood, take away a small quantity, and in three or
four

four hours after, increase its *impetus* by a mash of malt, oats, and bran, equal parts; continuing it every night for a fortnight, stirring in two ounces of flour of brimstone every other night; giving his other feeds (morning and noon) equal parts of oats and bran, with half a pint of old beans in each, to prevent relaxing the body too much by the mashes. To give this method of cure some certainty of success, regular and substantial dressing, air, exercise, sound oats, sweet hay, and good soft water, will greatly contribute. And when by these means he has visibly improved in hide, coat and condition, let him have twice in a week a brushing gallop to produce a tolerable sweat and enliven the circulation; taking great care not to let him stand still till he is perfectly cool; when his dressings should be thoroughly gone through with attention, care and perseverance, every night and morning. If this method should be unattended with success there must be some unknown cause lurking behind; in which case go through a mild course of physic, feeding well between the doses, or a regular administration of diuretics, as described in the last class.

S U R F E I T.

THIS word has been the constant friend and frequent resource of all country farriers, and may, with great truth be termed “The Farrier’s *Vade mecum*,” abridged to a word of two syllables, for the inconvenience of technical explanation and vulgar comprehension. For certainly so soon as a cutaneous eruption appears, indicating an acrimonious state of the blood, or a degeneracy of habit, it is (with a wonderful degree of sagacity, and almost incredible penetration,) confidently pronounced “A SURFEIT;” but what a *surfeit* is, unless as *Captain le Brush*, in the *Register Office*, defines *chaos* to be “a sort of—, a kind of a—*chaos* ;” they silently acknowledge *they cannot tell*. And what makes it the more unfortunate for them is, that BARTLET, the great “god of their

their idolatry" to whom they *look* for every information, omitted to give them the least clue by which they might gloss their ignorance. "For," says he, *in toto*, "furfeits arise from " various causes; but are commonly the effects of *some* diseases not attended to, or that have been ill cured." Whether this can be called an elucidation, or is entitled to the compliment of "*multum in parvo*," I leave to the discerning reader, anxious for instruction; and gladly submit to his *impartial* decision alone, whether we are not likely to derive greater gratification to our inquiries from a more minute investigation.

As the before mentioned writer has been indulgently *concise*, another has been most *tediously prolix*, who, after taking a trip through almost every KNOWN disease, *feeling* for the cause, plainly tells you, "it may originate in ALL OR ANY; but it " most commonly proceeds from a horse's constantly feeding " till he can feed no longer." We thank him heartily for such very USEFUL *information*; and proceed to our own part of the talk, but not without the necessary compliment of making one observation upon *his*.—That it is very natural to suppose a horse constantly supplied with food, even to satiety, must be *fat*, (at least in tolerable condition,) whereas on the contrary it is universally seen, that horses labouring under the disease known by the appellation of SURFEIT, are generally *poor*.

There is no rational unprejudiced man living who will not most cheerfully subscribe his opinion to a fair investigation and demonstration of TRUTH, rather than every *fallacious conjecture* that may be forcibly seized upon by a POST-HASTE *author*, impatient to arrive at the goal of his undertaking.

Of SURFEITS then there are two kinds, originating from different causes, one being no more than a very advanced stage of the case last described; which being long neglected, continues to increase, with *all* its *symptoms* before mentioned,

tioned, till the entire *mass of blood* being at last *affected*, displays itself upon the surface of the body with a degree of virulence that forcibly appeals to the *sensations* of the *owner*: and *necessity* by the plea of SELF-INTEREST, prompts him to yield, in his own defence, what the dictates of *humanity* had in vain *endeavoured to obtain*. This I consider one *embellishment* to the FARRIER's abstruse abridgment; to which I shall add an additional definition of this disease, that has for ages occasioned infinite *looks of surprise*, and *exertions of wisdom*, when invoking the interposition of *Minerva* or *Somnus*, to elucidate a matter that even their IMMACULATE BARTLET did not condescend to explain. And as his great predecessor (who he has most incessantly and implicitly copied,) after ringing the changes upon almost EVERY disease, fixed his opinion of the cause upon "immoderate feeding;" I shall avail myself of the privilege afforded me in the ancient adage of "*doctors differ*," and declare I attribute the *cause* to HARD DRINKING. And although he declined saying much in favour of HIS opinion, I shall not omit to advance a thesis in confirmation of MINE.

The *kind* of *surfeit* differing from the former in *cause*, but very little in *effect*, is that kind where, from *ignorance*, *intoxication*, or *inattention*, a horse is suffered to drink immoderately of *cold water*, when in a violent *perspiration*, and the blood consequently in the highest degree of circulation.

The *shock* nature sustains by this *revulsion* will be instantly conceived, even by a mind not at all accustomed to search into the abstruse recesses of Nature. The blood, in its greatest velocity, is so instantaneously checked by the *styptic influence* of the *frigid* element, and the sudden contraction of the solids, that the CRASSAMENTUM, or balsamic part of the blood becomes immediately thickened and inflamed, separating itself from the serum or watery part which (being, from the inflammatory particles, impregnated with its portion of acrimony) extravasates itself; and, by an *effort* of Nature, is propelled

propelled to the skin for transpiration, where the pores (having been instantly collapsed at the time of the water's taking effect) are so closely obstructed that its *passage* to the surface is absolutely *prevented* and rendered *impracticable*. Thus fixed, it becomes united with the *perspirable matter* already confined there (forming a morbid combination;) and is in the course of time compelled by the progress of internal inflammation to make its way through the skin; upon which it at last appears in a variety of FORMS and different SYMPTOMS, assuming distinct degrees of malignancy, according to the *state, habit, and constitution* of the subject at the time of attack.

This being the exact PHYSICAL demonstration and regular *process* of the *disease*, the indications of cure aptly arise from our investigation. For instance, to resolve the inflammatory crudities, remove cutaneous obstruction, correct the acrimonious state of the blood, and gently quicken the circulation. The better to effect these, take away a *moderate* portion of blood that the impetus may be encouraged; open the body with a few *warm nashes*; and, according to the mildness or inveteracy of its appearance, give (as the case requires) either *two or three* of the following PURGING BALLS, allowing sufficient time between each dose, and exerting more than usual precaution to avoid cold, on account of the mercurial preparation contained in its composition; though it is not only remarkably gentle in the operation, but in small quantity, and may be administered with the greatest safety and effect;

TAKE Barbadoes aloes one ounce;

Jalap (in powder) two; and

Mercurius dulcis, alias calomel, each two drachms;

Castile soap, and ginger (in powder) of each one drachm;

Syrup of buckthorn sufficient to make the ball.

After the course of *physic* is regularly gone through, and properly conducted, let strict attention be paid to the very
necessary

necessary *directions* of FOOD, dressings, water, &c. given under the last article of “HIDEBOUND;” and in three days after the last dose of physic begin the following course of ALTERATIVES, persevering for a month with unremitting punctuality, if you wish to succeed in the acquisition of events fully enumerated in the indications of cure;

TAKE of antimony levigated and sulphur, each half a pound;

Æthiop’s mineral and cream of tartar, each four ounces.

Mix well together, and divide into twelve equal parts of two ounces each, giving one every night with the feed of corn; which being first sprinkled with water, will retain the powders and ensure their consumption. Two ounces of nitre must be given every morning in a pail of soft water, and continued during the whole time of giving the powders. Should any trifling eschars, scabs, or excoriations, prove obstinate upon any part of the body, they may be washed with equal parts of lye (procured from the soap-boilers) and lime water. After a regular continuation of the above proportions should no considerable advantages appear, the doses must be gradually increased of each, from two ounces to two and an half; and in another week to three ounces for each dose, of both the composition and the nitre.

M A N G E.

THIS distemper is so universally known that a general description of its most predominant features would be a very indifferent compliment both to the time and understanding of the reader; suffice it therefore to say, a mere superficial view of it instantly conveys to the spectator a very strong idea of general wretchedness. For surely nothing can convey it *stronger* than EXHAUSTED NATURE sinking under a *complication* of *disease* and *poverty*. And in this case so true it is “one “misfortune *seldom* comes *alone*,” that the latter seems in combination to go hand in hand with this distemper wherever it makes an appearance. And as a proof of the truth in this observation,

observation, it is very little seen amongst HORSES of any ESTIMATION; on the contrary, is almost entirely confined to the lower class of stables and proprietors.

It is observed to fall chiefly upon those that have been almost *strangers* to the TASTE of *oats*, and are kept entirely on the *refuse* of provender, *barren* pasture, *musty* hay, *separated* hay-bands, *swampy* mossy ground, or *rushy* moors; from all which NATURE may receive a wretched EXISTENCE, but cannot be furnished with *support*; at least the support necessary to contribute nutritive juices for the constant healthy subsistence of so large a frame. From this mode of living (or rather starving) originates so severe and inveterate a disease; the economy and law of NATURE *demonstrates* it to a certainty, and renders farther ANIMADVERSION upon the subject *tedious* and *unnecessary*. For the *blood* being by this barren contribution robbed of what it was by nature intended to receive, becomes *impoverished* even to a degree of incredibility (by those who are unacquainted with the symptom of repletion and circulation;) it loses its *tenacity* and *balsamic adhesive* quality, degenerating to an acrid ferous vapour that acquires malignity by its preternatural separation from its original *corrector*. Thus extravasated and unrestrained, its *morbid* effects and virulence soon display themselves upon the surface, with a severe and constant IRRITATION or ITCHING; to allay which the poor beast is eternally exerting himself in perpetual *rubblings*, till with those, and the loss of hair from the different parts, he bears the *universal* appearance of approaching EXCORIATION. In this predicament it has been the constant practice to get rid of ONE *devil* by the application of MANY; for instance, *quicksilver*, *aquafortis*, *oil of vitriol*, *corrosive mercury*, *spirit of turpentine*, *sulphur of vivum*, *sal armoniac*, *tare*, *train oil*, and all the *combustibles* that could well be invented for the support of an everlasting *conflagration* in the lower regions.

Without

Without enlarging upon this *desperate* mode of PRACTICE, I shall only acknowledge it brings to my memory a passage from that justly celebrated writer who says

“Where the greater malady is, the lesser is not felt.”

And I naturally conclude from the purport of this sentence, their *mode* of practice was *adopted* to extirpate an itching by a course of *cauterization*; and there is no doubt but a poor devil would feel very little *uneasiness* from a *cutaneous* irritation when *burning alive* with a combination of the most powerful CAUSTICS. That THESE PRESCRIPTIONS were in full practice upon the principle of “kill or cure” no one will deny; for, as GIBSON says when he speaks of the internal administration of corrosive mercury, or other POISONS, “the horse must have a very strong constitution to recover it:” and I will in OPPOSITION to the *confidence* and *self-sufficiency* of ANY FARRIER in the kingdom, declare the above course of unction (and *extreme unction* it certainly is) hath sent more HORE-FLESH to the different *dog-kennels* than the disease itself. That the poor distressed and emaciated subjects may in future be in some degrees RESCUED from such a *dreadful* scene of unmerited MISERY and PERSECUTION, such methods are *pointed out* as will certainly *eradicate* the disease, with proper attention and punctuality, unless it has been suffered by a long and *neglected* continuance to assume a degree of *inveteracy*; if so, and the horse is not of great value, I will venture to hazard an IRICISM, and assure the owner that the most merciful, certain, and least expensive CURE, will be by instantly *cutting his throat*, or *shooting him through the head*.

The first step to be taken is a constant supply of WARM *mashtes*, prepared with half *malt* and half *bran*; or equal parts of *oats* and *bran*, with four ounces of *honey* dissolved in each: let these be given night and morning, with a feed of *dry corn* every day at noon. During this treatment (which must be continued a week, to sheath the acrimony and soften the rigidity of the skin) give

one ounce of sulphur in each mash, and one ounce of nitre in water every night and morning. In a week or ten days, when the frame become more invigorated, *discontinue* the mashes, and let the diet be changed to *good oats* and *sweet hay* : giving, in the morning and evening feeds, one of the following POWDERS intermixed with the corn first sprinkled with water :

TAKE sulphur and prepared antimony, of each a pound; rub well together in a mortar, and divide in twenty-four equal parts :

Or,

Antimony levigated, and sulphur of each twelve ounces ;
Liver of antimony and cream of tartar each half a pound.—Mix well together and divide into twenty-four equal parts, and let them be given as above directed.

Upon first taking the subject in hand, and previous to the commencement of the mashes, procure a pail of warm water, and a quarter of a pound of soft soap (tied up in a linen rag;) and with this let every infected part be thoroughly washed and cleansed, by forming a substantial lather, so that no scurf or filth remains upon the surface ; then rub tenderly dry with a coarse cloth or separated haybands ; and on the following morning begin to rub in a necessary portion of this OINTMENT, and repeat it for seven, ten days, or a fortnight, (as the urgency of symptoms may require) upon every part affected.

TAKE of the weak mercurial ointment half a pound ;
Sulphur vivum four ounces ;
White hellebore (in powder) three ounces ;
Black pepper (in powder) and oil of tartar, each one ounce ;
Olive oil as much as is necessary to make it sufficiently soft.

Continue the use of the powders before mentioned, with the nitre also, for three weeks or a month ; and so soon as it is conceived by the horse's condition he is in a state to bear it, take away a moderate portion of blood, and give him afterwards *two* very mild *doses of physic*, selected from the *prescriptions* under

der the article of *purging*, and this will be the more necessary, for reasons that cannot require the least explanation.

F A R C Y.

I MUST confess I have heard, seen and read, less to prove satisfactory upon this distemper than any other to which the horse is subject. Every writer has described the symptoms, but no author, farrier, or groom, has ascertained the cause. Their opinions upon the subject forming a very great similitude to SCRUB'S allusion in the comedy, where he says "Some say one thing, and some say another; but for my part, I believe he's a Jesuit." This is strictly the state of the case with the FARC Y; some attribute it to one cause, some to another; most declare it a bad cause, and all acknowledge the "FAULT," (as usual) to be in the *blood*.

That they are right must be admitted; and that they are so is the less extraordinary, when a very superficial survey of the case will evidently prove it would be a difficult task to be wrong. One author gives us many pages replete with *figurative* descriptions, and runs through the whole animal mechanism to demonstrate the cause very clearly, but unluckily never draws nearer the point than to prove what a writer of more modern authority LEARNEDLY tells us in *two* lines, that "the *true* FARC Y is properly a distemper of the blood vessels, which generally follows the track of the veins." What infinite satisfaction must it afford every reader, to be informed from the fountain head of instruction, that "the blood vessels generally follow the track of the veins!" *Anxious* for information, and *open* to conviction, I receive the intelligence with gratitude; and, although my retentive faculties are deceptive and imperfect, I shall exert their utmost influence to preserve, in high esteem, so excellent a *monitor*; making no doubt but it will prove highly satisfactory to the CURIOUS to be

be informed they need not *look* for a distemper of the blood vessels in the "TRACK" of the intestines. But to pursue this vein of irony no farther, and come to the subject in discussion, let it be observed that, from the beginning of this class, we have had occasion to ENLARGE so much upon the *acrimony*, *visciditv*, and *tenacity* of the *blood*, under the separate articles of HIDEBOUND, SURFEIT, and MANGE, it is but natural to conclude, the intelligent reader is by this time enabled to form a competent judgment of its circulation, qualities, dispositions, and effects: from rules so clear and explanatory, the system is absolutely reduced to the most minute demonstration, and cannot possibly be misunderstood.

Every reader being by these means put into possession of such reasons as may tend to form *his* own opinion, perhaps it may be the most prudent to say nothing peremptorily decisive upon the matter, but introduce *my* opinion, leaving each observer open to an exertion of his own judgment, to which of the three preceding distempers this is allied; or whether it bears the least similitude to the severity of the whole. It would be a very indifferent compliment to the patience of the enlightened reader to repeat the technical jargon that was unavoidably necessary to explain the original causes of *grease*, *hidebound*, *surfeit* or *mange*. An hypothetical explanation of the nature and origin of this complaint would be to go over the same ground, introducing the same law of nature in the system of circulation: the conveyance of chyle by the lymphatics or small vessels, for the generating of blood, the partial coagulation of the crassamentum, and its consequent effects; as obstruction, putrefaction, and the appearances that follow upon different parts of the body, or in general over the whole. That this DISEASE has its different stages or degrees of malignity according to the *state*, *habit*, *blood*, *age*, *keep*, and *condition* of the *horse*, is certain; but generally that circumstance is misunderstood, and the different degrees of the distemper are supposed to constitute distinct kinds of the same disease.

That

That the distemper *originates* in an inflammatory state of blood in the first instance, gradually increasing to the greatest pitch of acrimony, and affecting the system by degrees, till the whole mass is corrupted is too evidently clear to admit of a doubt. The gradual and general affection of the frame may be easily reconciled to any comprehension, by the idea of a single spark of fire giving life to a combination of combustibles that soon constitute a general flame. To say the FARC Y is or can be long partial to any particular spot is a very ridiculous supposition; for although the attack may be *local* (the cause being inflammatory,) it must soon be *universal* from the very nature of the circulation. Certain solid parts of the body may be individually affected by inflammation, but we naturally infer, from a knowledge of the circulation, one part of the blood cannot imbibe a temporary affection without a speedy communication to the whole.

If, as it has been before observed, “the *Farcy* is a distemper of the blood vessels,” I cannot indulge a momentary doubt but such distemper in the vessels must have received the full force of disease from the acrimonious state of the blood itself; which, by its accumulating force and morbid pungency, soon exceeds the bounds prescribed by nature, making its way to the surface, by a corrosion of the vessels in which it was contained. The coat is raised in different parts (as they become affected) with various small prominences, bearing the appearance of bunches of berries, branching off in direct uniformity with the veins. Soon after their appearance they are generally covered with a small scab or eschar which, as they advance to maturation, peel off, and the pustules discharge a sharp ferous ichor, or a gelatinous, adhesive, putrid matter, forming ulcers of a more or less inveterate appearance, according to the degree of disease.

Previous to the present improved and rational system of cure, it may be applicable to introduce one of the promised OBSER-

VATIONS upon the dangerous and almost obsolete practice of others, or rather the most *cruel* experiment, and *infernal* persecutions that were ever invented, or could be supposed to enter into the mind of man, for the prevention or cure of disease. In the last article treated on we produced a *tolerable* system of cruelty, but in the FARCY (as a more perplexing disease and greater excitement to judgment or madness) we have FIRE UPON FIRE, or effectual cauterization *treble* refined.

As they advanced in danger they increased in courage; and adhering invariably to the general intention of “*kill*” or “*cure*,” they dealt about them with the fire of Mars and the strength of Hercules. Began with oil of vitriol and oil of turpentine; then euphorbium, hellebore, quicksilver, oil of origanum, double aquafortis; and, to sum up the whole scene of *consistency*, made open passages with small hot irons, and touched with oil of vitriol or aquafortis; or opening the buds put in a small quantity of corrosive mercury, arsenic, or Roman vitriol and sublimate, equal quantities. “But” says the writer, “let it be remembered that many a horse has been *poisoned* by these medicines ignorantly used, and in too large quantities.” This very acknowledgment (for which I confess I am under infinite obligations) will serve to corroborate my former assertion—that some SYSTEM has long been necessary to *rescue* this most useful and suffering animal

FROM STABULARIAN IGNORANCE AND EMPIRICAL CONFIDENCE.

Can it be supposed, will reason or reflection for a moment support the idea, that the most severe and burning caustics, very little short of actual fire, were ever calculated, when laid on by loads, to rectify the blood or promote an incarnation of the flesh? It must create astonishment in every mind made calm by time or cool by experience, that men have lived, who, from a want of

knowledge in the properties of medicines, could so prostitute their uses; or others prove so weak as to transmit that prostitution to posterity! But so deeply has the injurious and dangerous system taken root among the illiterate, who stick to a rustic maxim never to be obliterated, that “old laws, old times, old songs, old books, are best,” and consequently fly to the latter upon every occasion; in whose instructions they have so much faith, and to whose contents they pay such implicit obedience, that the *very* DEVIL, however great his influence be in other respects, will never prevail upon that class to change their system.

That MERCURIALS and ANTIMONIALS *internally*, with necessary and occasional caustics *externally*, will (dictated by judgment, and proportioned with discretion,) work wonders, experience and indefatigable attention from men of the most extensive abilities have sufficiently proved. But the abundant, unlimited, and injudicious application of such destructive *poisons*, either externally or internally, no reason can justify, or prudence direct. And what confirms it a danger of still greater magnitude is, the predominant desire to increase the doses and applications, upon a most contemptible but very common supposition! “if a small or even a moderate dose does much, a large one will *CERTAINLY* do a great deal more.”

The very frequent application of caustics and repellents is a custom evidently too absurd to require animadversion. Every common observer must instantly perceive the folly of repelling a morbid and malignant putrid matter to be again absorbed into the circulation, at the very time nature has arrived at the critical effort of relieving herself from the morbid affection or preternatural load with which she is oppressed. To prevent therefore a misconception, let it once for all be understood, that in diseases of the blood or juices, however externals may occasionally alleviate as auxiliaries, the very fountain of

relief must take its course from the effect of medicines internally administered. But sorry I am to believe, and have every reason to declare, penury on the one side, and a want of common humanity on the other, has in general countenanced and promoted the burning practice formerly adopted; a few ounces of oil of vitriol, turpentine, aquafortis, or a RED HOT IRON, being in the difference of expense, much more applicable to the constitution of the POCKET than a regular course of alteratives.

These observations being made to point out the danger and deter the practice, more than to condemn the authors, who, to their exculpation be it remembered, wrote in times of less refinement, I shall conclude them for this class with one REMARK--That where the cure is not to be effected by the course of bleeding, purging, mercurials, antimonials, and alteratives hereafter described, I perfectly *coincide* in opinion with a writer before quoted, who says, "When the disease is so inveterate as to resist every application, that the symptoms not only continue predominant, but evidently increase, it is incurable." And to this information I suspect he meant (but omitted to recommend what I now most heartily do,) the putting a period to a scene of pain and misery, by taking away a life that every degree of assiduity and effort of art cannot render worthy preservation.

In respect to cure, upon the very earliest appearance take away blood in quantity as before described, and after so doing attend minutely to the quality, which circumstance will enable you to form a very decisive judgement how soon, and to what proportion, the subject will bear this evacuation, should it again be necessary; for, according to the extra proportion, of the *crassamentum* (or *coagulum*,) and the size (or gelatinized substance upon the surface,) with the disproportion of the serum or watery part, it may be very readily ascertained how much the blood is certainly *above* or *below* the standard of mediocrity

mediocrity necessary for the absolute PRESERVATION of *health*. If the horse is in a high state of condition and full of flesh, give him mashes through the day of bleeding, and the next ; on the following morning let this *purging ball* be given :

TAKE succotrine aloes ten drachms ;
Of calomel and jalap (in powder) each two drachms ;
Ginger and oil of aniseed each a drachm ;
Syrup of buckthorn or roses sufficient to form the ball.

Let it be carefully attended to, and worked off as specified under the direction for purging. If the physic works favourably, and sets well, let his feed (if his appetite is keen,) for four clear days, be plentiful ; and on the fifth, or sixth at farthest, repeat his *purging ball*, conducting the operation as before. If the distemper has attacked him with violence, or makes rapid progress, a third dose must be given in like manner ; on the contrary, if the disease is mild, and early discovered, the two may do. In two days after your course of physic is completed begin upon the following *antimonial alteratives*, assisted by a regular administration of nitre ; both being continued a month without the most trifling intermission :

TAKE of prepared antimony one pound ;
Common sulphur twelve ounces ;
Cream of tartar eight ounces ;
Cinnabar of antimony six ounces.

Incorporate well in a mortar, and divide into *twenty* equal parts giving one every night in the corn, first sprinkling with water to ensure its adhesion ; giving two ounces of nitre in the water every morning, at which time he will generally drink it with the greater avidity, as being most thirsty. This proportion is meant for the distemper in its mildest state ; when the buds or swelling, upon their first appearance, may be well washed with the following *lotion* twice every day.

TAKE extract of Saturn two ounces ;
 Camphorated spirits of wine eight ounces ;
 Distilled vinegar a pint ;
 Mix well together and keep close stopp'd for usc.

Should the distemper be in a more advanced or inveterate stage, bleeding should be repeated, in proper time, between the physick, in a moderate degree ; and upon the scabs or eschars peelings from the buds, with a degree of inveterate malignity, wash them well occasionally with the following :

TAKE corrosive mercury two drachms, dissolve in half a pint of British brandy ; then add of white wine vinegar a pint ; half a pint of spring water, and two ounces of tincture of myrrh ; shaking well together.

Or,

TAKE sugar of lead and white vitriol each one ounce ;
 Distilled vinegar and spring water each one pint ;
 Styptic tincture three ounces. — Mix together.

Should the ulcers continue foul, and their edges become callous, very small quantities of the strong mercurial ointment must be gently rubbed into the centre of the most inveterate, once in three or four days, cleansing them occasionally with one of the washes before mentioned. In this case one of the following *mercurial* ALTERATIVE BALLS must be given regularly every morning for a month, or longer if necessary ; altering your proportion of nitre to three ounces ; which must in the arrangement of this course, be given in the water every evening upon the visible necessity of introducing your ball in the morning :

TAKE Æthiop's mineral four ounces ;
 Of milk of brimstone, prepared antimony, cream of tartar, and cinabar of antimony, each five ounces ;
 Honey sufficient to make a mass ; divide into a dozen equal balls, and roll up in liquorice or aniseed powder.

These

These remedies are founded upon a system of certainty to effect all that alteratives can do ; and are directed in such proportions as may be given with the greatest safety, and calculated to bear some additions to their more active ingredients, at the discretion of the prescriber, should an unexpected resistance render it necessary. And upon the introduction of such additions, and a perseverance in the alteration for a proper length of time, should the whole mass prove so virulently corrupted as to display no sign of submission to such treatment, there can be no doubt but death would put a very desirable period to the business, and had much better be solicited than rejected.

✂ For a singular case and cure, see Supplement.

C L A S S IV.

WOUNDS, ULCERS, FISTULA,
AND POLL EVIL.

WOUNDS

ARE a species of injury to which horses are not only perpetually liable, but of so many different kinds, and requiring such various modes of treatment, (according to the cause, appearance, situation, depth, and state of the wound, or habit of the subject) that, to enumerate the whole, with all possible or probable circumstances, would be to write a volume on the article alone; which is certainly entitled to every degree of *attention* and *instruction*, from the simple and complex cases that so frequently occur. And though it may naturally be supposed that wounds of size, depth, or danger, must consequently come under the immediate care and inspection of the *operative* FARRIER, whose judgment or experience should direct him upon all cases of emergency, as time will not admit of reference to books; and even with such assistance, much more will depend upon his *experimental* dexterity, or expertness in manual operation, than any information he may derive from *literary* instruction, when a sudden exertion of judgment or fortitude is immediately necessary.

WOUNDS

WOUNDS may be divided into such a variety, that to enumerate the list of probabilities would be to encounter the work of an age, and serve more to *perplex* than *enlighten* those not altogether adequate to the task of defining technical terms or professional descriptions. To enlarge upon every probable means by which a wound may be received, and from the variety of weapons, or stable instruments, is an absolute impracticability; we will therefore “take up the “mangled matter at the best,” and endeavour, by a very fair and extensive explanation, to give such DIRECTIONS as shall enable the *professional superintendent*, or *occasional assistant*, to form a proper idea of the business, and make such effectual APPLICATIONS as may prevent the necessity of calling in extra-assistance, or running into any extremes of practice not warranted by REASON or justified by NECESSITY.

Finding how very difficult it is to describe the multiplicity of wounds that may probably occur, and the many changes to which they are liable, I shall be studiously attentive to inculcate such information and directions as will, I am induced to believe, exculpate me from the accusation of treating the subject worse than it deserves.

In all wounds the danger is greatest, or the cure most difficult, where large *blood vessels* are separated, the *tendons* injured, or the vital *parts* affected. The regular process of NATURE constituting the cure of wounds, is the *suppression* of blood, the subsequent digestion, or discharge of matter, the incarnation or filling up with flesh, and the cicatrization or skinning over. To effect the *first*, if the injury sustained has separated any blood vessel of sufficient magnitude to produce a hæmorrhage or bleeding of consequence, let the mouth be taken up, by passing a proper needle underneath, furnished with a waxed thread, and made fast according to art or professional knowledge. The person, whose immediate province it is to execute this task, should, no doubt, be
 amply

amply furnished with the necessary apparatus, (as a variety of needles both crooked and straight) ready provided for the *faculty* by every INSTRUMENT-MAKER in London. This operation *depends* so much upon *professional skill* and *experimental practice*, that it is in vain to enlarge upon a subject, to comprehend which would require an entire knowledge of the blood vessels, an ACQUISITION only to be obtained by *theoretical* study and *practical* experience.

When the mouths of the bleeding vessels are obscured, or so furrounded with soft parts that it is impossible to secure the orifice by the assistance of the needle, (which must be absolutely accomplished if an artery is separated) *apply* immediately a *pledget* of *lint* or *tow*, plentifully impregnated with *tincture of myrrh*, *fricar's balsam*, or *camphorated spirits*; relying in this instance upon the advantage and safety of a *bandage* (judiciously adapted, and properly applied,) as much as the medical efficacy of STYPTIC applications. NATURE in this business (as in most others) is, in a great degree adequate to her own work; and will by the very *balsamic* property of the blood, do more in *nine* superficial cases out of *ten* than a long list of *ill-formed* UNGUENTS, reported to have effected the most miraculous cures. In addition to this circumstance it must be remembered that a speedy cure depends upon bringing the edges of the wound into early contact, which should (particularly if the case is alarming) be immediately performed, by taking up the necessary stitches at proper distances (according to circumstances and discretion) with such needle as the case may require; an operation so very trifling, that it may be most readily executed by any person not at all proficient in the practice, should an emergency render such exertion unavoidably necessary. Taking great care, in large wounds, not to draw the edges too close to each other, and hazard the breaking out of the stitches or bringing on an inflammation by an accumulation of confined matter, in not leaving

ving sufficient room for a proper digestion. But in general, where the edges are expeditiously secured and brought into tolerable contact, the *wound* is very little trouble ; the soft parts unite favourably by the adhesive quality of the blood, and the cicatrix is speedily formed, without application to the elaborate preparations of art. In cases of this kind the dressings should not be taken off in less than *eight-and-forty hours* ; and, if a large wound, (where the bleeding was difficult to suppress) not less than *three* days, unless the part has begun to digest, and a perceptible discharge is come on ; or the parts surrounding the wound are very much inflamed, in which case the following mild POULTICE may be applied.

TAKE of bread and barley meal equal parts ;
Goulard's vegeto mineral water sufficient to make it of a proper consistence ; and add
Lard four or six ounces, at least enough to keep it sufficiently moist.

Let this be renewed twice every day till the swelling or inflammation subsides, and the wound begins to digest or discharge favourably.

To make the VEGETO MINERAL WATER.

TAKE extract of Saturn one ounce ;
Camphorated spirits of wine two ounces.
Mix together, and add of rain or river water one quart.

So soon as the swelling subsides, and the wound begins to display favourable signs of digestion, dress with the following, which may, without more mention, be always understood as the general *stable digestive ointment*, and is thus prepared :

TAKE olive oil one pint ;
Yellow wax and black rosin each four ounces ;
Burgundy pitch and turpentine each two ounces.

Melt

Melt the wax, rosin, and Burgundy pitch, in the oil, over a slow fire; when taken off stir in the turpentine. For large wounds, where a plentiful discharge is required, stir into this quantity three ounces of the spirits of turpentine, that it may incorporate in getting cool.

It is here necessary to observe nothing can be more truly ridiculous than the idea of applying *greasy* or *unduous* substances to recent wounds merely superficial, and by which none of the large vessels are affected. For most superficial wounds, or simple lacerations, proceeding from what cause soever, may in general be very soon made perfectly sound, by a single application of the *tincture* or *balsam* before mentioned; or equal parts of *camphorated spirits* and *vinegar*, bandaging up properly, and not opening for some days, that the mouths of the vessels may be sufficiently constricted and hardened before they are exposed to the air; using every precaution to prevent a relaxation of the parts, by the admission of water or applications of ointment. On the contrary, should a slight *discharge* come on, keep the wound clean, and dress with the DIGESTIVE in very small quantities till the cure is complete.

The spirituous or restringent APPLICATIONS, by their *stypticity*, so constrict the mouths of the smaller vessels near the surface, (acting in concert with the natural cement of the blood,) as to render, in many instances, the *officious intrusions* of ART totally unnecessary: but *this* method of cure is frequently rejected as too easy, and the salutary course of Nature is often obstructed and perverted by the SELF-SUFFICIENT sagacity of THOSE proficient in QUACKERY, who, piquing themselves upon a *family receipt* or *nosstrum of antiquity*, had rather prolong the complaint for weeks or months, merely to obtain the reputation of curing what, intrusted to NATURE, would have absolutely cured itself.

Should

Should wounds happen from complicated causes, where the adjacent or surrounding parts have received additional injury (from a fall or bruise,) an inflammation and larger *discharge of matter* may consequently ensue, than from a simple wound where no sudden or violent impression upon the vessels or soft parts has taken place : large wounds proceeding from any cause where an evident destruction and *loss of parts* has been occasioned, can only receive substantial cure from the regeneration and incarnation : being a work of Nature, and to be effected only by the co-operation of time, it must be waited for with care and patience ; as it can originate in no other feature than granulations of new flesh, which, with proper application, will daily continue to increase till the wound or cavity is entirely filled up : when the cicatrix is soon formed, and the cure complete. In wounds of THIS class, the first object is to extract any foreign or extraneous substance, and promote a good digestion ; by which not only every degree of foulness is carried off, but the ragged and injured parts themselves putrefy and slough off, being brought away with the dressings so soon as the wound is in a healthy promising state. Here the granulations begin to form and sprout out ; and a proportion of judgment is required, but little possessed or exerted upon these occasions ; for, instead of nourishing an appearance so much to be solicited (and without which you can obtain no cure) it is often most injudiciously mistaken for fungus, and scouted accordingly : instead of a bed of dry lint to sooth and encourage this effort of nature, caustics and escharotics are loudly called for, and plentifully bestowed ; the very basis of cure is thus destroyed ; the mouths of the vessels are imprudently closed by the worst means ; the discharge contributing to the constant improvement is most unnaturally suppressed ; and callosities or eschars follow of course.

Ignorance now becomes foiled with its own weapons, the operator standing bewildered in a labyrinth, from which he
is

is in possession of no clue to escape. No day produces a change but for the worse; the wound is dressed, dressed, and DRESSED AGAIN! still *no sign* of relief, no favouring power resides, nor any prevailing GENIUS appears, but the predominant GENIUS of DULLNESS, who, anxious to increase the "mischief she has made," prompts him to finish with fortitude what he had commenced in stupidity! To confess the least degree of inability would be a degradation of dignity, therefore, on he goes (*Ranger* like) "NECK OR NOTHING!" strong digestives (and those *scalding* too) follow, but follow in vain. No improvement, no enlivening ray, longer to keep up the farce of professional infallibility: no lucky alternative but *mercury, vitriol*, and all the family of *fire* renewed, till the serious ceremony terminates in an inveterate ulcer, or confirmed fistula, as will be separately treated on under those heads.

There are certain wounds that occur much more frequently than any other; and though in themselves not at all dangerous, yet something may be expected upon a treatment proper to be adopted in cases that so constantly happen. Among these are *broken knees, over reaches, and lacerations between hair and hoof*. In respect to the first, it is a misfortune whenever it happens that not only reduces the horse very much in his value, but is considered an indelible stigma of imperfection, that (with connoisseurs) renders him at first sight unworthy a second consideration. This being a circumstance universally understood and admitted, there is no doubt but every prudent man will think a certain PREVENTATIVE preferable to a doubtful cure, and admit the propriety of a short observation, without any unfair digression from the subject before us. Not indulging the shadow of fear, by *offending* the shallow EQUESTRIAN HEROES of ROTTENROW, or the more expert and courageous, who (for once in their lives) have joined the royal chase; including that set who reach London in an *hour and fifteen* minutes,

"All

“ *All Lombard-firest to an egg-shell !* ” I will venture to affirm, that nineteen of every twenty are brought to the ground by unfair and most unmerciful usage.

For those doubtful compositions, whose heads are as light as the heels of their horses, and whose form, by the hurry of conception and ambiguity of generation, are destitute of the more noble parts necessary to the power of reflecting, can form no idea of the strength of the animal they bestride ; but each concluding his steed a Pegasus, formed of a substantial material called *labour everlasting*, and gifted with perpetual motion, they continue to ride or drive the oppressed object till Nature being (after a thousand spirited exertions) at length quite exhausted, can move no farther. And I am convinced it requires no *uncommon share of penetration*, at least no *magical assistance* from BRESLAW, or his cotemporaries, to discover so great a palpability as that all things certainly fall when, being deprived of support, they can stand no longer. From this trifling digression I infer (and enforce my opinion) that more horses are thrown down and irremediably injured by the carelessness and shameful inattention of bad riders on bad roads, and over rolling stones, or when they are more cruelly exhausted with labour and fatigue, than by any other means in the whole list of accidents.

From what cause soever this misfortune may arise, the *first step* to RELIEF will be still the same. Wash the parts well with a sponge and warm water, thoroughly cleansing the wounds or lacerations from every retention of gravel or sand ; for these will evidently irritate and inflame the tender parts, and be productive of a discharge which may often be entirely prevented by gently wiping dry after the use of the sponge, and plentifully embrocating the parts with either of the liquids before mentioned, bandaging over a pledget of tow wet with the same, repeating it once or
twice

twice if circumstances should render it necessary. This should be continued, that an eschar or cicatrix may be formed to render unctuous or greasy applications unnecessary; but should the wound or laceration be so violent as to produce great inflammation, *suppuration* must ensue, and ought to be encouraged: to this end apply a *poultice* of the ingredients before mentioned, and let the cure be afterwards performed by regular applications of the *stable digestive ointment*.

OVER-REACHES are the injuries sustained by the throwing in of the hind-toe upon the back part or heel of the fore-foot, in the hollow below the fetlock joint, and above the hoof. They are sometimes very violent, and subject to great discharges from the bruises and laceration in conjunction; at others they are merely superficial; and the treatment must be exactly the same as laid down for other wounds, making such allowances and alterations as circumstances may require, or emergencies dictate.

The *same* system must be adopted in all injuries sustained between hair and hoof, except where a horse has been stubbed hunting, as sometimes happens in a leap or in covert; when a stump coming in immediate contact with the upper edge of the hoof, a laceration or penetration is effected, in which case the membrane is almost instantly protruded; and unless speedily prevented soon constitutes the origin of what is afterwards denominated a QUITTOR. To effect this, dissolve a drachm of corrosive sublimate in one ounce of camphorated spirits; and, after touching the prominence well with the solution, bind up firm, (covering the protruded part with a small piece of card or thin sheet lead,) and repeat it once a day for three or four days, not neglecting the bandage, and taking care the foot be not immersed in water. As this subject will come under farther discussion in the article of TUMOURS or IMPOSTHUMES, we proceed now to treat of both, when, by improper treatment, or bad habit, they are degenerated into ulcers.

U L C E R S

ARE *wounds* or *abscesses* become inflexible either by an imprudent course of management, an indifferent habit, or an acrimonious disposition of the juices ; but in general much more the effect of the former than either of the other two. It has been a practice with farriers of almost every denomination, upon a wound's not inclining to heal so soon as expected, to increase the strength of the digestive application, as if the very tendons were to be extracted. This effort of art not succeeding is followed by a *corrosive*, that, increasing the evil, a *caustic* in general crowns the whole of *country practice*. The wound (that perhaps at first required only the necessary time for incarnation, and the most simple treatment) not having kept pace in its cure with the imagination or impatience of the DOCTOR (for so we all are from the *president* in *Warwicklane* to the *thill horse* of the worst team in the parish,) is destined to undergo the changes in treatment just described.

Thus the *wound*, that would in all probability have submitted to a degree of regular and consistent treatment, is retarded, or rather obstructed, in its natural progress and proper discharge, by means directly opposite to the dictates of reason and discretion. The application of a *corrosive* (that is generally made with a heavy hand of iron) instantly collapses the mouths of the finer vessels, and destroys the sprouting granulations of new flesh ; Nature being thus checked, displays an evident change for the worse and the DOCTOR is now (to make use of his own expressive language) “ *out of the frying pan into the fire.*” By this new disappointment his indignation is excited against both the *disease* and the *diseased* ; in the fervour of his wrath he determines as it wont submit to “ fair means it shall to foul.” The whole body of *caustics* before mentioned become subservient to his purpose ; and are

so liberally poured in as to constitute so great a degree of callosity upon the surface, that a considerable length of time and portion of judgment are absolutely necessary to remove what *ignorance* and *obstinacy* have so firmly established.

To extirpate the *callosity*, and procure a proper discharge, are the leading indications, and must be obtained before the cure can proceed to your wish. To effect this foment with a decoction of camomile and mallows, as hot as can be conveniently applied; then scarify superficially the whole part, both longitudinally and transversely, with a fleam or abscess lancet, so as to entirely penetrate the callous substance upon the surface: after which it must be dressed with the following ointment twice every day; the fomentation and superficial incisions to be repeated occasionally, if necessary, till the callosity is quite sloughed off, and comes away with the dressings:

TAKE of yellow basilicon two ounces;
Turpentine and black basilicon of each one ounce;
Red precipitate (powdered very fine) half an ounce.

The two basilicons to be melted together over the fire; when taken off stir in the turpentine; and, lastly when cool, add the precipitate (very finely powdered,) and let them be minutely incorporated upon a stone or marble slab.

So soon as this obstacle is perfectly removed, and the discharge come to its proper *consistence*, dress in general with a small portion of lint, thinly covered with *either* of the *basilicons*, placed under a pledget of tow, spread with the *stable digestive* mentioned in the last article. Should the wound incarnate too fast, and fill with fungus (commonly called *proud flesh*,) slightly touch such parts with a piece of *unslacked lime*, regulating the mode and application by the necessity, repeating it as occasion may require. When the cicatrix, or skinning over, is
nearly

nearly accomplished, the cure may be completed by hardening the surface with a little *tincture of myrrh*.

This is the direct and rational MODE of CURE established in every kind of ulcer, as well as those originating in the cause already enlarged on; but where the obstacle to cure arises from some defect in the constitution, or acrimony in the fluids, the assistance of mercurial physic and subsequent course of mild alteratives must be called in, to ensure effect from the whole. Without descending to a *particular formulæ* for this purpose alone, I refer the reader to a VARIETY (prescribed under the distinct heads of GREASE, SURFEIT, and FARCY,) for such selection as may best coincide with his opinion upon the constitution and bodily state of the subject diseased.

It is a rule established in surgery, and should be in farriery, where there is a *sinus* or *cavity* leading to a remote or hidden cause of complaint, and from whence a palpable *discharge* issues, the course and depth should be accurately ascertained by the probe; and, if no tendinous parts present to forbid the operation, the *sinus*, *cavity*, or *vacuum*, should be instantly LAID OPEN (with a bistory) to its utmost extent, and properly filled with a pledget of lint, well impregnated with warm digestive, and plentifully covered with tow spread with the same. After a *second* or *third* dressing, should the *inside* of such cavity prove callous, or hard in substance, it must be taken away by the KNIFE, or destroyed by the means before described. If it be so situated that the parts forbid an entire separation, found with the probe, and at its extremity make a *counter incision* through the integuments to meet the probe, till by passing through, it removes any lodgment that may have been left for the matter to corrode, which it will very soon do, so as in many cases to affect the bone itself.

As a very good DETERGENT WASH for the cleansing inveterate ulcers, or injecting into such passages as from the disposition of the parts cannot be laid open, I have reason to recom-

mend the following, it retaining every advantage without one of the prejudicial qualities so predominant in the mercurial and vitriolic compositions :

TAKE honey and vinegar each two ounces;
Liquefy over the fire; and when cool add tincture of myrrh and
tincture of cantharides each one ounce.---Mix.

When the ulcer is by these means divested of its virulence and cadaverous smell, the callosity is sloughed off or extracted, and a favourable appearance of incarnation come on, the dressings may be changed from the *precipitate digestive*, before prescribed, to pledgets spread with *Locatellus's balsam*, or the following EPULOTIC CERATE :

TAKE of white diachylon plaster and olive oil, each two ounces;
Locatellus's balsam, and balsam of capivi, each one ounce;
Melt the plaster and Locatellus in the oil over the fire; take off, and
when nearly cool stir in the capivi, a little at a time, till it is all incorporated.

In short, cases of THIS kind come so frequently under the hands of the FARRIER, that little might have been thought necessary upon the subject: but I have been thus explicit, for the information and advantage of those who are STRANGERS to both THEORY and PRACTICE; that being "forewarned" they may be forearmed," and not suffer a simple accident to be gradually ripened to a serious misfortune; but availing themselves of this requisite instruction, so *destroy* the prevalence of MYSTERY and power of PREJUDICE, as to ensure a cure under their own superintendence upon a basis rational, clear, and comprehensive, divested of the folly of experiments and cruelty of ancient practice.

F I S T U L A.

A FISTULA is the palpable consequence of general neglect in more instances than one; first, in not perceiving the saddle's
being

being too wide in the tree, and suffering the inside of the pummel to press so much as not only to pinch, but, by its constant friction to bruise the parts, and render an imposthumation or formation of matter inevitable. I am very sorry to observe, this is *seldom taken notice of* in time, till the EVIL has been repeated and constitutes bruise upon bruise, when an inflammation and swelling ensue, threatening an unavoidable suppuration. To this a still greater error succeeds; for, during the time the process of Nature is going on, and the matter contained in the tumour is undergoing concoction, or change from inflammatory or grumous blood, and extravasated lymph, to its state of systematic perfection for discharge, (in general termed a proper degree of ripeness) strong *repellents* or powerful *spirituous compositions* are brought into constant use; and, by their peculiar properties, form one universal OBSTACLE to the great effort of NATURE for relief. Here begins a terrible *struggle* between the *contending powers* of NATURE and ART; for *those* applications failing in their intentional effect of repulsion upon the contents, distribute their properties upon the integuments, where, by their repeated application, an induration is effected very unfavourable to the abscess in its more advanced state. NATURE at last *effects her purpose*, the tumour is at length brought to suppurate, and a discharge comes on; but without one of those advantages that would have been acquired, had the efforts of Nature been attended to and properly encouraged, instead of opposed.

From this INCONSISTENT mode of treatment the edges of the wound, when enlarged, become unkind, the seat of a foul or callous complexion; and instead of a substantial, favourable, healthy matter, the discharge is a *complication* of blood, sanies, and a kind of indurated half concocted matter, intermixed with an acrid or corrosive ichor.

This is in general the origin and progress of what (with additional bad treatment) constitutes a *confirmed fistula*, and

comes directly under the very method of cure described in the last article; with renewed instruction, and remembrance to lay open all sinuses or cavities into which the probe can be passed, taking care to make no transverse opening across the withers to divide the ligament, but making the incisions longitudinal on either side or both, as occasion may require. Should the discharge continue sluggish or incomplete, *enlarge* the proportion of *turpentine* or *precipitate* in the ointment, adding an ounce of the *spirit of turpentine*, if the matter is very offensive; make also a considerable addition in the *tinctures of myrrh* and *cantharides* to the DETERGENT LOTION before prescribed. When the applications are required to exert their digestive powers more effectually, in consequence of any particular languor upon the part, or deficiency in the discharge, let the ointment be applied with a degree of warmth sufficient to insinuate itself into the interstices or openings, but not so hot as to scald or harden the surface.

Incisions, or scarifications, must be made whenever necessary, and the callosities extirpated exactly as before described; using neither corrosives or caustics, but adhering to the method of keeping down fungus, or excrescences, by the application of unslacked lime in the lump, for a few minutes,) or previously powdered, where the wound will not admit of its use in the other form. THIS method should have the preference on all occasions; for which a very predominant reason may be urged, that, receiving its power only from the moisture it imbibes from the part, it immediately performs the purpose it is intended to execute, and becomes directly inactive; whereas the favourite articles of *aqua-fortis*, *oil of vitriol*, and *mercury*, not only absolutely CAUTERIZE or BURN all the parts, but raise a great degree of *inflammation* upon the surrounding vessels, and evidently increase the mischief they were intended to prevent. The *dergent wash* before mentioned, cannot be too frequently used till the wound bears marks of amendment:

ment ; and care must be taken in the separation of all fistulous sinuses to leave the orifice or opening as much declining as possible, that the matter may naturally pass downwards, without being subject to a probability of retention.

Thus much by way of INSTRUCTION for CURING, what may mostly be prevented by a very moderate share of care and attention, or, more properly speaking, an *exertion* of that reason, generally distinguished by the appellation of *common sense*. LET IT BE REMARKED, the frequent application of *repellents* is a palpable absurdity, unless in an early state of the swelling, before the vessels are sufficiently bruised and inflamed to eject the fluids that becoming extravasated and stagnant form the tumour ; which being once accumulated, is too viscid in substance, and large in quantity, to be again rarified and absorbed into the circulation. The swelling being too far advanced to admit a hope of repulsion, should be *promoted* by *softening poultices* (as will be particularized in the next class, under the discussion of TUMOURS ;) the course of suppuration will then go on in a natural way, the concoction will be perfect, and the discharge consequently effectual. Upon its first rupture or breaking, the orifice from which the matter oozes will be but trifling : this should be immediately enlarged, as much as is necessary for the discharge and admission of applications. If in the usual method of insinuation a tent is found at all necessary, NEVER let it by any means be too LONG continued, lest the parts, by a tedious separation, become divested of their disposition to unite, and the edges grow callous from their constant depression. The judgment may be much *assisted* upon this subject by frequent *references* to the two preceding articles of WOUNDS and ULCERS ; remembering in all, after the necessary and proper discharges, to conduct the cure according to the variety of circumstances clearly pointed out in this and the subjects last treated on.

POLL EVIL.

ALTHOUGH this comes most properly under the unavoidable inspection, occasional dressings, and intentional cure, of the *operative farrier*, and consequently rather out of the line first drawn for the plan of this work; yet as the subject has been so INFAMOUSLY treated by an author before quoted, that indignation becomes too justly excited to pass it over without such ANIMADVERSION as may tend to *enlighten the mind*, and *redress the judgment* of such, as from absolute WANT of comprehension or reflection pay an implicit *obedience* to every *absurdity*, *folly*, or *falsehood* sanctioned with the AUTHORITY of the *press*; and conceive a certain degree of infallibility appertains to whatever makes its appearance in print. That these are the sentiments of the lower class, is too well known to require corroboration; and I am induced to introduce a few REMARKS upon this subject by the inconsistent and unmerciful (not to add *infernal*) advice held forth to practice, in a *publication* that would alone entitle it to the FLAMES and perpetual OBLIVION.

We are there told “ the *poll evil* is an abscess near the poll
 “ of a horse, formed in the sinews between the noll bone and
 “ the uppermost vertebræ of the neck.” You are then instructed to scald with a compound of “ oil of turpentine, corrosive
 “ mercury, verdigrease, Roman vitriol, green copperas, and
 “ train oil :” these are to be poured “ SCALDING HOT
 “ into the wound, and stitched up for several days; and if
 “ matter flows in great abundance, and of a thin consistence,
 “ it must be scalded *again* ;” &c. &c. This IGNORANT *unfeeling* attempt to arrest the judgment, and IMPOSE upon the understanding, is almost too ridiculous to excite contempt; but in compliment to the less informed *reader*, it is impossible

ble to pass it over without branding the very thought with the epithet it is so justly entitled to.

What are we to think of the *professional knowledge* or *abilities* of an author, who could sanction with his NAME the recommendation of a practice so *infamous* and *detestable*, that no one rational or consistent idea can be produced or pleaded to prove its propriety ! Will any advocate for such INFERNAL PRACTICE, (and infernal it certainly is in every meaning of the word) venture to affirm the writer conceived or possessed a competent or even a tolerable knowledge of the structure of parts or property of medicine ; that when the membranous system is locally injured, and the lacerated vessels rendered highly irritable, could venture to promulgate the consistency of glutting them with the most powerful POISONS, as if he felt some invincible *antipathy* to the species, and had attentively studied the most likely means of effecting their total extirpation ! For the completion of this business, lest the most destructive *poisons* should prove ineffectual, you are instructed to ADD fuel to their natural fire, by combining their whole force, and pouring them “ *scalding hot*,” nearest to one of the most vital parts, nay nearest the original nervous seat of pain,) even the brain itself. Sorry I am to acknowledge this genuine and unadulterated specimen of the *immaculate* perfection of the “ PRACTIAL TREATISE” has been repeatedly PUT IN PRACTICE by fools or knaves, whom ignorance has misled or confidence betrayed ; to the evident destruction of numbers that have died in the most excruciating agonies, sinking under the load of accumulated misery and persecution, devoted victims to a system replete with the most unparalleled cruelty that the HEART could *dictate* or the HAND *direct*.

Need I, can it be possibly necessary for me, to *point out* for the information of even the most superficial or least considerate *observer*, the destruction of parts that must inevitably ensue ; no combination

combination of nature can stand against this accumulation of cruelty and infliction of punishment. The finer vessels, the veins, arteries, muscles, nay the ossified structure or bony parts themselves, must nearly submit to this elaborate and studied work of devastation. The *humane reader*, whose judgment is not biassed by prejudice, or his reason blinded by an adherence to custom, and whose feelings move in concert with my own, will *shudder* at the reflection; and to every sportsman looking with the eye of extreme pleasure upon the excellencies of the animal (whose sufferings I lament,) do I appeal for a justification of the warmth I have been naturally prompted to display on the occasion. And in PITY to a *species* so eminently entitled to every degree of MERCY, CARE, and ATTENTION, let us hope (as we are now become more reformed in our minds, and rectified in our judgments) that this DAMNABLE doctrine may be universally *exploded* and *buried* in ETERNAL OBLIVION.

Let it then be understood the *poll evil* originates in a *tumour* situate as before described; and generally proceeds from injuries sustained on that part by blows, bruises, or such frequent and excessive friction from large or heavy harness as may sufficiently irritate the part to provoke a formation of matter, as has been explained in the preceding article. If it is early observed, let the seat of pain be very frequently fomented with vinegar made warm, for at least a quarter of an hour, rubbing upon the part immediately after about an ounce of camphorated spirits of wine, and then bandaging over the part a double flannel dipped in the vinegar, warm as before.

Should the swelling refuse SUBMISSION to this treatment, after a regular perseverance for eight-and-forty-hours, continuing to enlarge itself, and display invincible symptoms of maturation, make no farther attempt by REPELLENTS to oppose the progress of NATURE, such obstinacy will never prevail; therefore contribute your early and cheerful assistance to promote a speedy suppuration. For this purpose let the following

ing

ing *poultice* be immediately applied and repeated twice every day, till an aperture or opening is effected in the abscess.

TAKE of camomile flowers, turnips, and coarse bread, about equal quantities; boil the camomile and turnips in a sufficient quantity of water, till the latter are soft enough to bruise altogether: then stir in four ounces of white lily root, (beat to a paste in the mortar;) and, lastly, add, while hot, three or four ounces of lard, and two of common turpentine.

This application should be made as warm as the nature of the case will admit, that it may the better fulfil the intent of relaxing the vessels, increasing their circumference, and promoting the speedy flux of matter to this particular part. So soon as an opening appears, let it be enlarged sufficiently to ensure a discharge, and prevent the retention of any improper portion of matter; and continue to proceed with the cure according to the state of the case, collecting your informations from the variety of directions extensively given under the different heads of *wounds, ulcers, fistula, and tumours*; to the last of which we now proceed.

C L A S S V.

TUMOURS, WARBLER, NAVE-
GALLS, AND SITFASTS.

T U M O U R S

ARE of many and various kinds, according to their different causes and situations ; as the œdematous, steatomous, encysted, and scrofulous ; but as the separate and distinct explanations of these would lead the reader into *anatomical* disquisitions *foreign* to, and very far beyond, the *limits* perscribed for the completion of this work (which is intended for general comprehension,) I shall make a cursory REMARK upon *each*, and proceed to a minute investigation of the SIMPLE TUMOUR coming so constantly under common observation and management. The *œdematous* and *encysted tumours* are nearly synonymous, originating in a cyst or bag, containing a kind of ichorous bloody sanies, or gelatinous fluid ; which being evacuated, the cyst does not always submit to digestives or escharotics, but must be extirpated with the knife, and cured as a common wound ; for the completion of which ample DIRECTIONS may be found in the preceding class under that head.

The

The **STEATOMOUS** are those tumours that form on different parts, and pass in general under the denomination of wens, containing, when opened or extracted, a substance not unlike suet in its earliest state, when hardly cold; neither of the above are expected to submit to any topical application, unless upon the very first observation; when an attempt may be made by the most powerful *repellents*, specified in many of the preceding pages, and a small portion of the strongest *mercurial ointment* rubbed in every night, for a considerable length of time: but even to this there is no *hope of submission*, unless in the first stage of its infancy; nor can any **RADICAL CURE** be in general obtained but by *instrumental* extirpation. As this must be unavoidably attended with loss of time, and a proportional share of danger, if seated upon or intersected by the muscular parts, perhaps it may be most prudent to omit the experiment and submit it to chance.

SCROFULOUS TUMOURS are such as originate in scorbutic or hereditary taints, and increase or diminish according to the state or acrimony of the blood; they are therefore more than any of the others dependant upon external application, and particularly the *mercurial unguent* just before described, assisted by course of *mercurial* or *antimonial* **ALTERATIVES**, as may be discretionally selected from the chapters on those subjects. As the mercurial ointment has been repeatedly recommended, it may not be inapplicable to introduce the mode of preparation:

TAKE quicksilver two ounces;

Lard six ounces.

Balsam of sulphur half an ounce.

Rub the quicksilver with the balsam in a metal mortar till the globules disappear; then add the lard by degrees, first made warm, and keep in a pot for use.

I now proceed to the *explanation* of a **SIMPLE TUMOUR**, or **ABSCESS**, taken in its single view, as one effort of nature to relieve itself from the weight of an extravasated fluid collected
and,

and (the cause being inflammatory) become too tenacious for transpiration through the cutaneous passages or pores of the skin, and too viscid to be again absorbed or taken into the circulation. This is the principle of action, whether proceeding from the grumous state of the blood obstructing the finer passages, accumulating and acting by its *stimulus* upon the irritable parts, or from an extravasation of fluid ejected from the veins or lymphatics, in consequence of laceration from bruises, or ruptures from strains. It has been a predominant and established practice to attempt repulsion, even after the decisive formation of matter, by the most powerful spirituous applications, thereby inflaming the teguments and indurating the contents; not without a very great probability of producing *inveterate* ulcer, or *long-standing* fistula.

In all applications, whether external or internal, REASON will prove a very useful assistant; pay due *respect* to the INDICATIONS of NATURE, solicit the INTERPOSITION of REASON, and in conjunction they will be found most admirable *auxiliaries* to the judicious EXERCISES of ART. All *tumours* (proceeding from what cause soever) tending to certain maturation should be expeditiously assisted with very warm *fomentations*, composed of *camomile*, *marshmallows*, *rosemary*, *lavender*, *wormwood*, *elder flowers*, or any two or three of the whole, the PROPERTIES of *stimulus* and *heat* being still the same, and to be effected by a part as well as the entire.

After each time of using the *fomentation* apply a *poultice* of the suppurating kind; selecting from the following articles such ingredients as may prove most applicable to the purpose:

Coarse bread, boiled turnips, pollard or bran, camomile flowers, flour of mustard, white lily root, (beat to a paste) with an addition of turpentine, yellow basilicon, and lard sufficient to keep it moist.

These applications must be regularly continued till the pliability

ability of the tumour, and the fluctuation of matter prove it in a proper state for perforation. Let it then be carefully opened by a *superficial incision* sufficiently large to admit of such discharge as the size of the abscess may require; dressing with the necessary introduction of *dressings of lint*, well impregnated with the following DIGESTIVE, and covered with a POULTICE of mild ingredients for a few days, to encourage the discharge and form a convenient bed or covering for the wound.

STRONG DIGESTIVE.

TAKE bees wax three ounces, turpentine, Burgundy pitch, and spirits of turpentine, each two ounces; olive oil six ounces; melt the wax and Burgundy pitch in the oil over a slow fire; then take off and stir in the turpentine; and when nearly cool, add the spirit by degrees, and incorporate well.

The tents to be insinuated, furnished with a portion of THIS *unguent* moderately warm, and introduced no larger than will leave sufficient room to be placed in and extracted easily, thereby not impeding the incarnation. Should any fungus or proud flesh render it necessary dress occasionally with the PRECIPITATE OINTMENT (under the article of wounds,) and cover with a pledget of this STABLE DIGESTIVE, keeping your bandage neat and firm, that the sides or edges may be encouraged in their disposition to unite or come into contact. So soon as the last stage of cure, the skinning over, is complete, immediately throw aside all greasy applications, and harden the surface first with equal parts of *tincture of myrrh* and *vinegar*, afterwards with *tincture of myrrh* alone. Should any eschar of consequence remain, and the hair not follow kindly, rub the part gently every night with a small quantity of *camphorated spermace'i ointment*, the best article known to promote the return of the hair upon the knees or any other part.

So much has been said, and so many instructions advanced, for the various dressings that may be found necessary, under the

the

the articles of WOUNDS, ULCERS, FISTULA, POLL-EVIL, and TUMOURS, immediately succeeding each other, there cannot be (omitted), any thing more to add upon the subject ; naturally concluding every PRACTITIONER OR SUPERINTENDENT will *regulate* his applications and *vary* his dressings according to the state or disposition of the case before him.

W A R B L E S

ARE those small swellings or tumours formed on the sides, or some part of the back of a horse, either by the excessive heat and friction in a long chafe, the extreme pressure of some hard or protuberant part in the stuffing of the saddle, or the edge of a narrow saddle cloth coming directly under the seat of the rider ; and very frequently by the *cent. per cent.* care and caution of the saddler, in the economical length of his girths ; for, being sometimes by much too short, the buckles at either one side or the other sit below the pad ; or what is still worse, half on and half off ; by which means the lower corners of the buckles constitute this inconvenience to a certainty, as I have repeatedly experienced. But let them proceed from which of these causes they may, I shall in the cure pass over the SUBLIMITY of CAPT. BURDON's fertile invention of the "hot greasy dishclout," as unnecessary ; also BARTLET's *servility* and *sterility* in echoing so GREASY an idea ; but as every extensive reader upon this subject must have observed "A Practical Treatise" may be compiled from GIBSON, BURDON, BRACKEN, and others, without coining a NEW THOUGHT, I shall forbear to animadvert upon the advantages of PLAGIARISM, and come to the proper treatment of the subject now before us ; not omitting to observe how very difficult it may be to make it convenient in SOME COUNTRIES (and to SOME POCKETS) to boil a rump of beef or gammon of bacon, merely for the procuration of "a hot greasy dishclout" to effect the purpose : upon the force of this natural reflection, I relinquish

quish the idea of enforcing so *difficult a process*, and shall endeavour to furnish such SUBSTITUTES as will certainly prove more efficacious and satisfactory.

So soon as the saddle is taken off, after a severe chase, or hard journey, a good groom or hostler will be very minute in his examinations to discover whether an injury has been sustained in this part or any other. He will instantly perceive, by the horse's wincing, whether there is any defect from which a warble may speedily ensue; if so, upon the first appearance, or earliest discovery, bathe three or four times a day with the following REPELLENT:

TAKE extract of Saturn half an ounce;
Camphorated spirits of wine two ounces;
Soft water a quarter of a pint.

Mix the extract with the spirits by shaking well together, and then add the water; or if these cannot be easily procured just at the time, substitute, for the moment, of vinegar and brandy equal parts; but the stronger must be obtained so soon as possible, and persevered in till the tumour is dispelled.

The original cause of the warble must be likewise discovered and removed, to prevent a repetition upon the same part, from which, or the continuation, a SITFAST will inevitably ensue.

NAVEL GALLS

ARE, in the first instance, *tumours* formed upon the *vertebræ* or *spine*, and caused by a deficiency (or scarcity of stuffing on each side the pad,) at the back part of the saddle: which letting the tree come into close contact with the back bone, the parts become bruised by the severe pressure and constant friction; an inflammation succeeds, and produces a swelling of the encysted kind, containing a gelatinous fluid, which, if not treated with frequent repetitions of the following repellent

pellent lotions, upon the earliest discovery, will not submit to this mode of application.

TAKE Mindererus's spirit,
Camphorated spirits,
Common brandy,
And verjuice or best vinegar, of each equal parts.

Or,

TAKE sal armoniac three drachms ;
Distilled vinegar four ounces ;
British brandy half a gill.—Mix.

Should these fail of success, the evacuation must be solicited by gentle emollients, as warm *fomentations* (before described,) and softening *poultices*. Upon its arriving at a proper degree of maturity, let the necessary incision be made superficially (not in the style recommended by GIBSON, of “cutting down to the quick,”) and the cyst or bag, extracted with its contents if EASILY practicable; if not the present extraction (mentioned by some as necessary) is in fact superfluous and nugatory; as it becomes immediately extraneous, and of course putrefies and sloughs off with the dressings. After all the various instructions laid down for the different applications, under a multiplicity of preceding articles, forming a regular chain of connection, any farther addition must be unnecessary, ONE hint only excepted, viz. In the treatment of any, or all, where the vacuums are large, and the discharge sluggish, from the mouths of the vessels being plugged by a viscosity of the matter; or thin and ichorous, from a languor and coldness of the parts, a frequent use of the following DETERGENT will both cleanse and stimulate, so as to remove the obstruction in the first instance, and promote a proper discharge in the other :

TAKE of white vitriol and sugar of lead each three drachms ;
Spring water half a pint ;
Tincture of myrrh one ounce—Mix.

And

And in all cases where the fungus or proud flesh does not submit to the *precipitate ointment*, pledgets of dry lint under the digestives, or applications of the above lotion, a small portion of the *red precipitate*, white or blue vitriol (very finely powdered,) must be occasionally sprinkled over the excrescences, but not with the usual hand of indiscretion, otherwise your corrosive in that case becomes a *caustic*; a callosity is consequently occasioned, and your imprudent and misapplied remedy becomes worse than the disease.

A S I T F A S T

Is the integument or hide of a horse become entirely callous or insensible, after the tumour called a *WARBLE* is repelled and taken up into the circulation, or has transpired in a natural or circular oozing, surrounding the callosity termed a *SITFAST*. In some little time the hair comes off, and it bears the appearance of a foreign solid substance, fixed in the centre of what seems to be a superficial wound. For this simple and very trifling complaint there is but one certain and expeditious cure. All applications to soften the eschar will prove of no utility, *scarifications* will be tedious, and often ineffectual; to prevent therefore a loss of time by such fruitless attempts, let it be clearly and finally understood it can be effected only by *EXTIRPATION*; an operation so very trifling it will not admit of a moment's hesitation, and may be taken off with a common penknife, and healed as a superficial wound. But the most ready and least painful method of taking it off is by just raising either edge till it can be taken hold of with a pair of common pincers; when, by leaning them to any side, you have an immediate fulcrum, or lever, and separate it instantaneously without pain or inconvenience. After the extirpation it may be treated as a simple superficial laceration, and may in general be healed by a frequent application of *Friar's balsam*, *tincture of myrrh*, or, in very trifling cases, with a little *common brandy*.

But after the cure care should always be taken to guard the cicatrix in its infancy, and prevent the buckle of the girth from coming into direct contact with the injured part, not only till the surface is sufficiently hardened to render a repetition unlikely, but upon all future occasions. And here it cannot prove inapplicable to remind every *horseman*, the buckle of the girth should *never* be permitted below the pad of the saddle on either side; a circumstance that never occurs with experienced *sportsmen*, who well know, from the extreme pressure, and constant friction of so sharp a body upon the integuments in hard chases, or long journies, *warbles* or *sitfasts* must inevitably ensue.

C L A S S VI.

COLDS, COUGHS, PLEURISY, INFLAMMATION OF THE LUNGS, BROKEN WIND, AND CONSUMPTION:

C O L D S

ARE a species of disease not only acquired by different means, but likewise very different in their effects; both which we shall endeavour to elucidate in a manner much more extensive and satisfactory than any that have gone before us. COLDS are in general more frequently the effect of neglect than chance, and are mostly acquired by the *stupidity* or *inattention* of those to whose care the *horse* is unavoidably intrusted. The various means by which colds are caught, in either man or beast, we naturally suppose to be so well understood, that a minute investigator of the operations of nature would conclude any explanation upon this subject entirely superfluous. But as there doubtless are many juvenile sportsmen, who, in the very zenith of sublunary enjoyment and constant pursuit of pleasure, never afforded the subject a moment's consideration, I shall point out such CAUSES as are most likely to produce the variety of effects we shall afterwards proceed to explain.

When a HORSE, after being rode hard, and in a high state of perspiration, is suffered to stand still, (particularly

in the winter season, or in bad weather) to drink cold water in this state ; placed in an open stable in such situation ; left after a wet and dirty journey to dry in that condition ; or his clothing left off at an improper season ; it is very natural to conclude the *groom* is a KNAVE, the *hoyler* a FOOL, or the *master* a MADMAN. And although these circumstances seem likely to occur by the frailty of one, or the folly of the other, yet the experienced sportsman and traveller, who seldom move without the eye of observation, will convince you they (among a variety of additional impositions) happen every day. Having here obliquely remarked what I naturally conclude is almost universally known, I shall be studiously anxious to explain the nature of colds, and their different effects, so as to urge the necessity of their being perfectly understood, that prevention in future may become an object of attention.

The process of Nature we allude to, in the appellation of COLD, is a general obstruction of the cutaneous passages or pores of the skin, formed for the transpiration of perspirable matter, proportionably emitted from every part of the frame, and intended to expel that superfluous moisture by an almost insensible evacuation. But this exertion of Nature being totally suppressed, by a sudden collapſion, or closing of the pores, from one of the causes before described, the perspirable matter is prevented in its natural course, and returned upon the body in a preternatural and morbid state.

We now come to the mischievous effect, according to the degree of inveteracy or infection of the attack. The most penetrating and acrimonious particles immediately make their passage to the blood-vessels ; and, intermixing with the mass, produce different degrees of disease, acting differently upon different subjects ; the injury sustained being in some respects regulated by the degree of heat or perspiration the horse was in at the time of being exposed to the original cause.

This

This circumstance once collected, upon the foundation of such inquiries, some idea may be formed of its probable duration and severity. The effects of cold are not only soon discovered where there is a constant attention and care, but an observation may be very early made to what part it more immediately directs its attack. For instance, if the nervous system is the most irritable, you speedily perceive it in the EYES; if the glandular, upon the NECK, THROAT, under the EARS, or in the HEAD; if more particularly upon the blood (in which both the vessels and their contents are concerned) the whole system of circulation being affected, you soon discover its seat to be taken upon the LUNGS; and will perceive it displayed more or less in a COUGH, or difficulty of breathing, according to the severity of attack, from the proportion of perspirable matter repelled (become morbid) and compulsively absorbed into the circulation. So soon as the horse is in this state a symptomatic fever attends, which is to be understood no more than a degree of febrile heat, or irritability dependant on the original cause, which gradually ceases as the primary disease is found to decline.

The blood in all these instances becomes languid and enfeebled, by its increase and incumbrance, whilst its velocity is preternaturally compelled in the stricture of the vessels, upon their over accumulated contents, which palpably constitute the obstruction and produce the fever. Having traced the very principle of colds to their original cause, and pointed out their different effects upon the *eyes, glands, lungs, and circulation*, I shall proceed first to that kind of cold fixed on the lungs, distinguished by COUGH, and its consequences, enlarging upon the other two, when we come to treat on their separate classes, under the disorders of the eyes and strangles, or tumours upon the glands. I shall therefore take this complaint in its first stage, when it is early discovered by an industrious servant or attentive master, and generally submits to immediate care and simple remedies; particularly if pro-

per respect is paid to the excellent maxim of “ never letting
 “ alone till to-morrow what may be done to-day ;” for blood
 should be instantly taken away according to symptoms, size,
 state, and condition. Be accurate in quantity, and pre-
 serve it a few hours to ascertain its state ; if livid or black,
 with a coat of size upon its surface, you have evident demon-
 stration of its *visciditv* and obstructed circulation through
 the finer vessels of the *LUNGS*. In three or four hours af-
 ter bleeding give a mash of bran and oats equal parts, upon
 which pour boiling water sufficient ; then stir in *unadulterated*
aniseed and *liquorice* powders each one ounce, and of honey
 four. In two hours after the mash give a gallon or six quarts
 of soft water moderately warm, in which have been dissolved
 two ounces of *NITRE*. Let the mashes be continued every
 night and morning, giving a moderate feed of dry oats in the
 middle of the day, good sweet hay in small quantities, and the
 same proportion of *nitre* to be repeated in the water after each
 mash. To these must be added the necessary regulations of
GOOD dressing and *GENTLE* exercise, which in general soon
 effect the cure of such *COLDS* as are counteracted upon
 the first attack.

On the contrary, should time or circumstances have pre-
 vented those early advantages, the attack has been neglected,
 and the disorder made a rapid progress ; should the cough
 be *violent* and constant, the horse very dull and heavy, de-
 clining his food, and the symptomatic fever run high, the
 blood will consequently prove as before described. In such
 case the symptoms will perhaps not immediately submit to
 the above plan so soon as may be wished or expected, there-
 fore repeat your *bleeding* in two or three days at farthest, ac-
 cording to the state and necessity, altering the mashes to
 equal parts of *malt* and *bran*, scalded with boiling water ;
 when nearly cool enough for the manger, stir in of *elecam-*
pene, *aniseed* and *liquorice* powders, each one ounce ; let this
 be repeated every night and morning, continuing the noon-
 feed

feed dry, and the *nitre* two ounces in the water, as before directed.

Let it be remembered, for consolation, that *COLDS* or *COUGHS* thus treated, before they have been suffered by neglect or penury to become obdurate by long standing, generally submit to a very short course of trouble or expense; whilst tardiness in procuring expeditious relief is often productive of events that no future assiduity can relieve. By immediate *bleeding* the obstruction is consequently reduced, and the circulation promoted; rarefaction is effected, and the stricture upon the vessels removed by the warm *mashe*s and cordials; the irritating mucus engendered by the inflamed glands is likewise divested of its acrimony, and the pressure upon the lungs reduced by relaxing and lessening the contents of the body. Under these advantages you are eased of the complaint almost immediately, or a critical discharge comes on at the nostrils, and terminates in a few days, what neglected soon constitutes a confirmed *COUGH*, *ASTHMA*, *BROKEN WIND* or *CONSUMPTION*.

In respect to these disorders, their descriptions (or rather the different conjectures) have been so extended, turned, twisted, and mutilated, in their transmissions from one *author* to another, that it is natural to suppose no true state of either could be ascertained or any thing satisfactory advanced upon the subject. We have the authority of a century past to prove they are caused by "the impetuosity of the blood's rushing into the lungs," or, "in the air vessels," or, "in blood vessels," or "in tubercles, or "in ulcers," or "in too full feeding," &c. *BARTLET* quotes from *GIBSON*, who refers you to *MARKHAM*, or *SOLLEYSSELL*, and *BRACKEN* to *BURDON*, and so on *ad infinitum*. We are likewise told "the three last distempers are in general incurable:" you are then instructed to proceed with mercurial physic, giving, in the intermediate days, the "cinnabar balls: if they fail " try alterative purges; to these follow cordial balls, with
" balsams

“balsams of Peru and sulphur, flowers of Benjamin, squills, “tar. &c. one to be continued a week or ten days, another a “fortnight, and a third for two months *or longer*.” When having made this hopeful and *expensive* tour though almost all “the MATERIA MEDICA to cure what is “in general incurable,” you may enjoy the pleasing sensation of knocking your horse on the head, and most feelingly acknowledge “the remedy worse than the disease.”

I shall endeavour to avoid this beaten track of duplicity, and not amuse my readers in every page with “GIBSON directs this,” or “BARTLET the other,” but communicate some instructions from the dictates of NATURE AND REASON, who have been hitherto most infamously treated, and most shamefully abandoned through every system of equestrian medical practice. In conjunction with this it may not be inapplicable to introduce a few observations respecting the mode of administration I have long since adopted, and endeavoured to strengthen upon every opportunity. For instance, to condemn and explode upon every possible occasion the old and slovenly method of giving medicines of almost every kind in DRINKS, and the equally favourite administration of GLYSTERS, where they can by any means be avoided; (which forty-nine times out of fifty they very well may) always preferring their incorporation with a *masb*, or the contents in a *ball*, where circumstances will permit.

But this plan generally meets opposition from the VULCANIAN ADVOCATES for ancient practice, who would as soon relinquish their leathern aprons as their opinions. The prodigious and consequential ceremony of providing the *ale*, *powders*, *tawitch*, *horn*, and *apparatus*, with the additional pleasure of wasting or spilling half the contents, are professional DIGNITIES not to be readily given up; more particularly the *operator's* privilege of drinking a part of the *ale* or *strong beer*,
to

to be perfectly convinced it is not TOO STALE for the purpose. To bring this digression to a speedy crisis, I shall only beg leave to add that twenty years since, observing the general plague in giving drinks, the constant and unavoidable waste in the operation, added to the palpable absurdity of giving the most nauseous medicines in a liquid form, to constitute an unnecessary sickness to the animal, made me reject the practice, determining to adopt a method more rational, neat and consistent, so far as my own advice or influence extended. To this circumstance may be attributed the very few drinks prescribed or recommended in the course of this work; the awkward administration of glysters is likewise rejected, but where they are palpably necessary, and even then the bag and pipe should be the vehicle for injection; the *syringe* being an invention of absolute absurdity, and fit only for such practitioners as are professed advocates for FUNDAMENTAL ELECTRICITY.

We come immediately from this digression to the treatment of obstinate coughs, of which there are two distinct kinds in effect, though proceeding from the very same cause; whether the result of neglect at the original attack, or inflexibility and non-submission to the mode of practice before recommended, and regularly persevered in. The one may be considered a loose and almost continual cough, increasing to violence upon the least motion, whilst the distinction is easily made by attending to symptoms; the other is a short dry cough, preceded by a husky hollow kind of wheezing, as if respiration was shortened or obstructed by fragments of *hay* or *corn*, retained in the passage. This is the kind of cough called *asthma* by those writers who have preceded us, and for which *mercurial* purges have been recommended, and may perhaps come forward with more propriety after the administration of a course of the following balls should they fail in the desired effect. BLEEDING must be first performed, and occasionally repeated

peated in small quantities, till the glandular inflammation and irritability is reduced, and the blood is so attenuated or divested of its viscosity, by the constant and invariable repetition of the *nitre*, that the circulation may be more freely promoted through the finer vessels of the lungs; as from the obstructions in those finer passages all the difficulties proceed. *Bleeding* having been performed with the necessary circumspection as to quantity, let your two ounces of *nitre* be given without the most trifling remission, every night and morning in the water, as particularized in the first stage of the disorder, continuing one of the following balls every morning for a fortnight or three weeks, that a fair and decisive trial may be obtained.

DETERGENT PECTORAL BALL.

TAKE of Castile soap, aniseed, and liquorice powders, each five ounces;
 Barbadoes tar six ounces;
 Gum ammoniacum three ounces;
 Balsam of Tolu one ounce;
 Honey (if required) to make a mass; which divide into a dozen balls.

If the complaint should continue predominant in all its symptoms notwithstanding these efforts to relieve, BLEEDING must be repeated; two doses of *mercurial* physic may be given eight days apart, and prepared by the addition of a drachm and a half of calomel to either of the balls (under the articles of purging) best calculated for the horse's strength and condition. After which repeat the above pectoral balls, with the addition of gum myrrh, Benjamin, and Venice turpentine, each two ounces; dividing the mass into two ounces each, repeating them every morning till the above proportion (with these additions are) totally consumed.

The long loud hollow COUGH that is almost incessant, and continually increasing upon MOTION or the least hurry in exercise, proceeds equally from irritability and the action of the
 slimy

slimy mucus upon the glands in respiration, as well as the viscosity and cohesion of the blood through the finer passages. This kind of cough I have ever observed to submit with much less difficulty than the *ASTHMATIC*, requiring only steady and regular perseverance in the plan now laid down to obtain a certain, and, in all probability, a speedy cure. The improvement upon the *cordial ball* of BRACKEN, (so rigidly adhered to by all those advocates incapable of leaving the beaten track, or judging for themselves) will be cheerfully acknowledged by every judicious and impartial observer, who will readily coincide with me in rejecting the *brimstone*, *turmeric*, and *sugarcandy*, as articles very little adequate to the task they were assigned. In this case, as in the other, *bleeding* must take the lead, followed by a mash compounded of equal parts of *bran* and *oats*, into which must be stirred and dissolved, while hot, *honey* four ounces; and this repeated every night, with the two ounces of *nitre* in the water, (as repeatedly directed) without intermission, every night and morning.

PECTORAL CORDIAL BALL.

TAKE Turkey figs, Spanish liquorice, aniseed, and liquorice powders, each four ounces;

Carraway seeds, elecampane, and anisated balsam, each two ounces;

Saffron, ginger (in powder,) and oil of aniseed, each six drachms;

Honey sufficient to form the mass; and divide into twelve balls; of which let one be given every morning.

The figs and saffron are to be beat to a paste in the mortar, previous to their incorporation with the other articles, the Spanish liquorice is to be softened over the fire, by boiling in a small quantity of spring water, and the whole of the ingredients mixed in a manner well understood by those generally concerned in such preparations. These balls are powerfully *cordial* and *restorative*; they promote glandular excretion, warm and stimulate the stomach to the expulsion

of

of wind, enliven the circulation and invigorate the whole frame, as has been sufficiently ascertained by their instantaneous effect in the chase, where their excellence has been repeatedly established; but more particularly in deep swampy countries, when, after a *severe burst*, or a repetition of *strong leaps*, the horse has been so off his wind, or, in fact, Nature so exhausted, as not to be able to proceed a stoke farther; the immediate administration of a SINGLE BALL has not only afforded instant relief, but the horse gone through the day with his usual alacrity. To say precisely in what time the cure will be complete, is absolutely impossible; the treatment here laid down and the class of medicines prescribed, will, with care and proper attention, perform all that can be expected from warm cordial pectorals.

P L E U R I S Y AND INFLAMMATION OF THE LUNGS.

To avoid those unnecessary distinctions generally made to swell the work, as well as the tedious repetitions introduced to form a plausible but FALLACIOUS difference between diseases bearing the strictest affinity, (not only originating in the same cause, but depending on the very same treatment for cure) I shall, in this class, proceed to the necessary observations upon what is termed PLEURISY, INFLAMMATION of the LUNGS, BROKEN WIND, and, lastly, CONSUMPTION. The gradations or circumstances of connection are so regular from a *simple cold*, in the first instance, to the disagreeable effects of the latter, as to form a sufficient reason for bringing the whole into rational investigation.

To steer clear of the trammels of imitation I must avoid the beaten track of BARTLET, who tells you, “ GIBSON says the *“pleurisy* is an inflammation of the *pleura* ;” but, as “ no ghost
“ need come from the grave to tell us that,” we will go a little

tle further, and instead of diversifying and mutilating the symptoms to form a deceptive appearance of two distinct diseases, shall clearly prove them to be not only of the *same family*, but very *nearly* related ; for, as the *pleura* is in the medical world universally known to be the membrane immediately covering the *lungs*, every reader may instantly form his own judgment whether the latter can become the principal seat of inflammation without the *pleura's* being proportionably affected by the distention. I have not the least doubt but this *thesis* will sufficiently establish its own weight to prevent a diversity of opinions.

To exclude occasion for more medical or anatomical definitions than are absolutely unavoidable, it must suffice to say the distinction between the diseases are too nice (in this animal) for certain discrimination ; *either* displays symptoms common to *both* ; and, as the treatment is exactly similar in *each*, no inconvenience can arise from not decisively fixing it upon *one* or the *other*, as in general they are *both* affected. I shall, in treating of both, enumerate the certain prognostics ; but cannot so far attempt an imposition upon the judgment as to form a string of *imaginary* symptoms, and say (as some have done) that “ he looks to the *right* with the *pleurisy*, and to the *left* with “ the *peripneumony* ; that he *tries* to lay down, then he *starts* “ up ;” and a multiplicity of *certainties equally curious*. But as MEN or WOMEN, labouring under the most acute diseases, do not display the *same* attitudes, or indulge in the *same* positions, no more do the different animals of which we now treat ; but there are other predominant symptoms, and certain prognostics, that sufficiently enable us to ascertain the seat of disease, particularly in the inflammatory disorders before us.

For instance—the horse is exceedingly dull, heavy in the eyes, drops his heads, is restless, perpetually shifting his legs alternately ; the fever comes on suddenly, and increases rapidly

rapidly ; his breathing is extremely difficult, the cough short and laboured, exciting great pain. The mouth at first is parched and dry ; but when a critical discharge issues from the nostrils, in consequence of a reduction of the symptomatic inflammation upon the glands of the head and throat, a slimy moisture appears in the mouth likewise ; his whole frame bearing evident proofs of universal oppression, that seriously indicate the necessity of expeditious relief.

Having taken a concise but accurate view of the distemper in its external appearance ; it becomes immediately necessary to go out of the *usual track*, and explain the *cause* as well as the *symptoms* of disease. As the LUNGS are known to emit in health a greater proportion of perspirable matter for transpiration than any other part, it consequently follows that, upon either a partial or universal obstruction or suppression, they become (by the compulsive absorption of that *very proportion*) the immediate seat of disease ; and, where the blood is previously viscid, or in an indifferent state, its tendency to inflammation is *instantly* promoted by the morbidity of the obstructed perspirable matter, which being thrown back upon the *lungs*, they are so overloaded as to be rendered incapable of performing their functions, and passing it into the circulation : inflammation is then produced ; which, according to the nature of the case and certainty of circumstances, must terminate in suffocation, if suffered long to continue its progress without effectual attempts to relieve *Nature* from the burthen she has accumulated. This disease may also be produced by violent exercise upon the *turf*, or exertion in the *field*, when the increased rapidity of circulation (by the action of the solids upon their contents,) propels the blood to the smaller passages with so great a degree of velocity as not only to produce immediate inflammation but sometimes to rupture some of the finer vessels, from which BROKEN WIND or CONSUMPTION frequently proceeds.

A suffi-

A sufficient quantity of blood must be *instantly* taken away, to unload the vessels as much as the strength will bear. After this operation have ready some bran and very sweet hay cut small, and scalded together, which place *hot* in the manger, that the FUMES may be imbibed as an internal fermentation to relax the rigidity of the glands, and excite a discharge from the nostrils so soon as possible. The very nature of this case, and the danger to which the horse is exposed, sufficiently point out the propriety and consistency of exerting all possible alacrity to obtain relief, or counteract the disease in its *first stage*; therefore let the fumigation of scalded bran and hay be repeated every four or five hours, and the following decoction prepared without delay:

TAKE pearl barley, raisins split, and Turkey figs, sliced, each six ounces;

Stick liquorice bruised, two ounces;

Boil in a gallon of water till reduced to three quarts; strain off; and, while hot, stir in one pound of honey, and, when cold, a pint of distilled vinegar; giving an ounce of nitre in a pint of this decoction every four, five, or six hours, according to the state and inveteracy of disease,

If relief is not obtained so soon as expected, and the horse is costive, give a glyster, with

Two quarts of common gruel;

Coarse sugar six ounces;

Glauber salts four ounces;

Tincture of Jalap two ounces;

And a quarter of a pint of olive oil.

This must be repeated in twenty-four hours, or oftener, if necessary.

Should (notwithstanding these efforts to relieve) the symptoms continue equally predominant and alarming, not displaying the least tendency to submission, after waiting a proper time for the desirable effect of previous administrations, let the *bleeding* be repeated, and that in quantity proportioned

to the necessity or severity of symptoms, continuing the decoction and nitre every three or four hours, repeating the *glyster*, if plentiful evacuations have not been obtained by the former injection.

The *diluting drink*, before prescribed, is introduced here in preference to a ball, that its medical efficacy may be expeditiously conveyed to the seat of disease. So soon as the wished-for advantages are observed, and the predominant and dangerous symptoms begin to subside, when he labours less in *respiration*, is *brisker in appearance*, *heaves* less in the *flank*, *dungs frequently*, *stales freely*, *runs at the nose*, *eats* his warm mashies of scalded bran, with four ounces of honey to each, and will *drink* thin gruel for his common drink (in each draught of which should be dissolved two ounces of *cream of tartar*;) in short, so soon as every appearance of DANGER is dispelled, the management may be regulated in every particular by the instructions given under the article of COLD, in its earliest stage; giving *one* of the following *balls* every morning for a fortnight, leaving off the mashies and diluting drink by degrees, varying the mode of treatment as circumstances may dictate, or occasion may require.

TAKE Castile soap six ounces;

Gum ammoniacum two ounces;

Annise and cummin seeds (in powder) each four ounces;

Honey sufficient to form the mass, which divide into a dozen balls.

To prevent any ill effects that may arise from the viscosity of matter that has so long overloaded the vessels of the lungs, or its acrimony, that may, by its retention there, so corrode or lacerate as to form an *ulcer*, or promote the growth of *knots* or *tubercles*, the best method will be, so soon as the horse (with great care, gentle exercise, moderate and regular feeding) has acquired a tolerable proportion of his natural strength, to put him upon the following gentle course of *physic*. And it will become more immediately necessary,

where the horse bears about him remnants of the distemper, either in a *gleet* from the *nose*, *rattling* in his *throat*, difficulty of *breathing*, or *heaving* in the *flanks*.

TAKE succotrine aloes nine drachms ;
 Rhubarb and Jalap each a drachm and a half ;
 Gum ammoniacum, calomel, and ginger, each a drachm ;
 Oil of Juniper sixty drops ;
 Syrup of blackthorn sufficient to make a ball.

Six clear days or more, if the horse is weak, should be allowed between each dose, and the mode of management regulated by the instructions given under the article of purging.

B R O K E N W I N D

Is a defect in the part of which we last treated, so that the transition from one to the other is both quick and natural ; and sorry I am to acknowledge, that, amidst all the dissections and minute investigations that have taken place, no IMPROVEMENTS or DISCOVERIES have been made that can at all elucidate to a *certainty* the opinions long since gone forth and communicated upon this subject. The most eminent writers, as if determined in this particular to let us remain in “darkness visible,” tell us no more than that all their *strict inquiries*, all their *attentive assiduity* and *inspection*, will furnish them with no better information than “they BELIEVE or SUSPECT, the lungs by some means are “too large for the cavity of the chest, or the chest too “narrow for the lungs.” If this *curious* HYPOTHESIS can be once admitted, the preternatural enlargement of the lungs is, by such reasoning, confirmed a *paradoxical natural deformity*. An attempt to establish so frail an idea would be ridiculous in the extreme ; for horses are in general so little seen with external deformities, that it would be a palpable proof of *sterility in intellect* to suppose a constant and invariable

ble deformity upon *any* part of the *viscera*; particularly upon the *same* in every horse labouring under this defect, and the *very* part so immediately necessary to all the offices in life. It is an opinion I shall never accede to, but am inclined to believe, by examining the matter a little *more attentively*, two very probable reasons may be adduced tending to lead us to a much more RATIONAL opinion of the cause.

For instance, whether horses who have been in the habit of *full* or *foul* feeding, with a very trifling portion of exercise, and without any internal cleansing from evacuations, compulsively obtained by *purgatives* or *diuretics*, may not constantly engender a quantity of *viscid, tough, phlegmatic* matter; which accumulating by slow degrees may so clog and fill up some of that infinity of minute passages with which the *lungs* are known to abound, as probably to obstruct the air vessels in their necessary expansion for the office of respiration. And whether this very probable obstruction, or partial suppression, may not in sudden, hasty, and long continued exertions, rupture others, and by such local deficiency affect the *elasticity* of the *whole*? The probability, and indeed great appearance of this progress, has ever influenced me most forcibly to believe that such obstructions *once* formed, the evil accumulates, till a multiplicity of the vessels become impervious, and render the *lungs*, by their constant accumulation and distension, too rigid for the great and necessary purpose of respiration.

How far this probable system of obstruction may come into immediate contact with the judgment of others, I am yet to learn; the conjecture naturally arising from a serious and attentive investigation of the case, is submitted to public opinion, as a far more rational mode of explanation than to TRUMPET OR RE-ECHO an absurdity that "the lungs are too large for the chest," or a still greater, that "*foul* feeding
" has

“has made the lungs *fat*,” when a survey of the subject shall instantly demonstrate the *carcase* to be evidently POOR.

Whichsoever conjecture may be right respecting the *cause*, one opinion is universal upon the *cure*, if it originates in a natural deformity ; for, should (according to the credulity of former writers) “the lungs be too large for the chest,” or, “the chest too narrow for the lungs,” the effect being directly the same, it is not in the power of art to furnish a cure ; the expense to obtain it being therefore superfluous, it had better be avoided. That such a defect may *sometimes* occur, as a chest *too narrow* for *lungs* of an uncommon extension, that constitute naturally what are called thick-winded horses, cannot be denied ; and in those cases very little is to be expected from a hope of mitigation or cure.

It cannot but be observed what an anxious desire a BROKEN-WINDED horse always displays to obtain *water*—a self-evident conviction he is rendered uneasy by some glutinous adhesive internal substance, that instinct alone prompts the animal to expect drinking may wash away : on the contrary, if, as BARTLET and GIBSON suppose, “the lungs are too large for the chest,” every thing that increases the bulk of the *abdomen* or *viscera* (and consequently the pressure upon the *diaphragm*) must increase the disquietude, which is natural to believe from the sagacity of animals in *other* instances, they would in *this* most carefully avoid.

If my HYPOTHESIS is founded in fact, (which circumstances will not allow me the least reason to doubt) a cure may certainly be expected, provided the attempt is made upon the dawn of the disease ; but I will by no means admit the *probability* where the original cause has been of long standing, and no attempts made to relieve. A little deliberation will convince every reader that a cure can originate only in such administrations or class of medicines as are evi-

dently calculated in their operations or effects to reach, cleanse, and remove, obstructions in the *very remote* seat of disease.

BLEEDING naturally arises out of this observation, and must be repeated at proper intervals, in moderate quantities, till divested of the coat of size and livid appearance, that are certain prognostics when the *lungs* are obstructed either by *viscosity* or *inflammation*. To promote the necessary evacuations in the first instance, to attenuate the viscosity of the glutinous obstructed matter, and to deterge the passages by a stimulation of the solids, are the only foundations upon which the hope or probability of a cure may be formed; therefore after bleeding go through a regular course of the mild purging balls (prescribed after the horse's recovery from the article last treated on;) they are slightly impregnated with *mercurial* particles, and, blended with the gums, form a most excellent medicine for the purpose. In three days after the operation of the third dose begin upon the following *detergent* balsamics, and continue to give one ball every morning, so long as may be thought necessary to form a fair opinion whether the advantage is gained or relief likely to be obtained.

TAKE of the best white soap eight ounces ;

Gums guiacum and ammoniacum each three ounces ;

Myrrh and Benjamin, aniseed and liquorice, each two ounces ;

Balsam of Peru, Tolu, and oil of aniseed, each half an ounce ;

Barbadoes tar sufficient to make a mass, which divide into twenty balls.

It is necessary to be strictly observed that, during this course, *hay* and *water* are to be dispensed with a very sparing hand, so as to prevent too great an accumulation in the *stomach* or *intestines*, that an observation may be made with the greatest certainty, whether any hopes of success from medicine may be justly entertained ; if not; farther expense

penſe will be unadviſable, as it will appear, after ſuch trial, an *incurable* malady at all events. The better to reconcile us to which, ſuch PALLIATIVES may be occaſionally put into uſe as will naturally be ſuggeſted by an attentive peruſal of this claſs, in which the diſeaſes of the *lungs* are the principal objects of inveſtigation.

At all events when a cough is become of long ſtanding, or the horſe perceived to labour under any of thoſe wheezings in exerciſe, or violent heaving in the flanks, that indicate an oppreſſed ſtate of the lungs or difficulty of reſpiration, the mode of feeding ſhould be regulated accordingly; upon a proper attention to which circumſtance, many of the conſequences evidently depend. For, whether as a preventive or cure, maſhes ſhould be occaſionally given, and gradually declined, till the food becomes regularly dry: hay ſhould be diſtributed in ſmall quantities, that the contents of the ſtomach may not be too much increaſed for gradual digeſtion. To horſes of this deſcription food ſhould be given that will afford the greateſt nutriment with the ſmalleſt quantity: on the contrary, ſo ſoon as the probability of ſuch defect is perceived, the horſe is *too generally* concluded of the leaſt value, and treated accordingly. Inſtead of mitigating the ſymptoms, they are conſtantly increaſed by the very means that ſhould be avoided; the fouleſt and moſt injurious food is liberally ſupplied—groſs clover hay—mixed chaff—and as much water as the animal chooſes to carry, are too often permitted, even without reſtraint, and the defect abſolutely encouraged to become habitual, inſtead of being alleviated, by the very means that reaſon dictates and diſcretion directs.—Upon this ſubject ſee farther obſervations, in the beginning of additional remarks.

C O N S U M P T I O N

Is a diſeaſe or complication upon which very little need be introduced, but to keep up the appearance of form, and

pay the necessary and expected compliment to custom. No appellation, no description of disease, has been more *hacknied*, more *prostituted* and *perverted*, than the very name of CONSUMPTION ; it has for ages been an excellent *mask* of *mystery* for the doubts of the FACULTY, and no bad explanatory substitute for the meaning of the *vulgar*, in all those internal decays of the human species, where the *chasm* in the countenance of the DOCTOR, and the ambiguous shake of the head, (including the alternate construction of hope and fear,) is intended to convince the anxious attendant that symptoms are *obscured* by *circumstances*, and *certainly* not to be *ascertained*.

A consumption may proceed from a non-performance of the functions to which many parts of the animal structure may be destined, not only from ruptures of the blood, or air vessels in the lungs, (originating in causes repeatedly described,) terminating in *ulcers*, *tubercles*, and *callosities* ; but in a *scirrhus* of the *liver*, and *induration* of some of the *glandular* parts, and many other internal complaints or injuries to which the references, by symptoms remote from the seat of pain or disease, must be often deceptive, so as in some cases to perplex more than direct. This being a very fair and candid state of the case before us, the reader will do well to collect what information he can from his attentive observations ; then compare them with the most predominant symptoms described under the heads of different diseases, and so adjust his decision as to bring it into that class to which it bears the greatest similitude, and adopt a mode of treatment accordingly. To take this subject in as concise a view as possible, (let it proceed from whatever cause ;) the course of *balsamic restoratives* and *detergent pectorals*, found under the heads of COLDS, COUGHS, and succeeding articles, with the aids of *bleeding*, *masses*, and such other assistances as may be selected from the variety of prescriptions and instructions so often repeated, render unnecessary any farther observation or animadversion upon his head.

C L A S S VII.

F E V E R S, W O R M S, A N D J A U N D I C E.

F E V E R S.

THE observations and reflections that first induced me to perceive the absolute necessity of some reformation in the practice of FARRIERY, never influenced me more in a conviction of that want, than did a thorough investigation of the subject before us. For BARTLET, in his usual *kind* and *easy* way, says, “ he *purposely* avoids giving descriptions of “ diseases, or so much as *guessing* at the causes *within* which “ bring them about.” What could have been his motive for “ purposely” concealing what in “ A Practical Treatise” had *every right* to be revealed, I know not; and what his reasons *could be*, I leave entirely to the private opinions of others, making public (upon THAT circumstance) only ONE of my own; that whoever is a stranger to the origin of disease must be consequently so to every method and rational system of cure.

This being evidently clear to the meanest and most uncultivated comprehension, I must beg leave to observe how much on the contrary GIBSON has *superlatively* obliged us in the very quintessence of prolixity and complication;
for,

for, with the reverse of BARTLET's *reason* and want of patience, he has most elaborately gone through what may be termed a complete system of *imaginary* fevers; and regularly transferred the observation and language of ancient authors upon the diseases of the human species to the constitution of quadrupeds. He not only tediously describes the *simple* and *continued* fever; the *hectic*, *putrid*, and *pestilential*; but, to prove his attachment to the subject, animadvert upon *quotidians*, *tertians*, and *quartans*, enlarging separately upon each; and concludes in an inexplicable jargon upon the whole.

As indeed does OSMER, (who, as before observed, wrote in later times) in what he calls "A Treatise on the Diseases and "Lamenefs of Horses;" though an attentive inspection and perusal, prove it decidedly a treatise upon the feet and shoeing; nothing being introduced either full or explanatory upon the *origin* or *cure* of any disease to which the horse is subject, or any precise or regular method of treatment pointed out, the very few remedies slightly recommended, being (left in respect to quantity and proportion) entirely at the discretion of the reader.

In respect to fevers he includes all under the denomination of a *distemper*, and then gives you a description of what he calls "five different classes or degrees of this disease;" but, after minutely investigating his explanations, I must confess them so replete with suppositious alternatives, and theoretical uncertainties, that they seem much more evidently calculated to perplex than enlighten a subject, that has hitherto been too much obscured by the illiteracy of some, and the affected or political abstrusity of others. In fact, the purport of the inquiry is so entirely lost in a variety of inapplicable digressions and incoherent stories, that not a single clue is left by which the least rational and authentic information is to be acquired, except "plentiful *bleedings*, the unlimited use of salt-
" petre

“petre, and the insertion of rowels,” even to the number of six or eight upon the same subject.

Every intelligent observer must be well convinced of the absurdity of such accumulation as GIBSON describes, and the improbability (not to say, what might be very well justified, the *impossibility*) of discovering, by no other means than *silent* symptoms and *ocular* inspection (amounting to no kind of demonstration) the origin, cause, or indeed distemper itself, to which there is no *certain* distinction, or palpable proof of existence. And when it is remembered there is no agency in the animal by which the particulars of his pain or distress can be communicated, every judicious and candid reader will admit the impracticability of discriminating between the variety of symptoms, by which alone all this FAMILY OF FEVERS are to be ascertained. It may also be taken into consideration, that animals of this class, from their simple diet and regular mode of living, cannot be subject to such complicated disorders, most of which, in the human species, evidently result from irregularity and indiscretion. Bringing this combination of circumstances into one point of view, I shall avail myself of the advantages naturally arising from observations upon the *political* abstrusity of one, and the *paradoxical* brightness or *technical obscurity* of the other; reducing the whole class of febrile disquietudes simply to two kinds, the symptomatic and inflammatory only.

A symptomatic fever is a degree of inflammation and increased circulation, occasioned by some distinct or local pain and is not a disorder (*ab origine*) within itself but palpably the effect of, and dependent upon, some other for its production. This fever is so influenced by the cause, and so entirely regulated by its changes, either for *better* or *worse*, as to be constantly reduced by an alleviation of the original complaint, and *totally* dispelled by a removal of the disease, to which it is a concomitant. This fever being only a symptom of some other,
(the

(the mere effect of preternatural heat excited by extreme pain) and not a distinct disease, stands in need of no elucidation; let the original cause be removed, and the effect will cease of course.

It has been repeatedly urged by authors of repute, that every fever is one and the same disorder appearing differently according to the various circumstances it meets with in different constitutions. Much may be advanced in favour of this assertion; but, it not being our present purpose to enter upon the discussion of so extensive a subject, we will contract it as much as the nature of the disease will admit, and venture to affirm the fever to which horses are most subject is that distinct kind called inflammatory. To produce that preternatural heat or increased circulation, constituting what is termed fever, there must be some pre-existing cause, to discover the true seat of which great nicety of discrimination is unavoidably necessary; here is no information to be collected but by the *hand* and the *eye*; the first should be functioned by JUDGMENT and EXPERIENCE, the latter regulated by REASON and OBSERVATION.

For want of due attention to these salutary considerations many fine and valuable horses have been hastily and dictatorially sentenced to pass that “bourn from whence no traveller returns!” And here it can neither be thought inapplicable or intrusive to remind every person employed in the practice under the denomination of FARRIER, that frequently upon his *learned decision alone* depends the LIFE or DEATH of this most valuable animal. He should not only be accurately nice in the discrimination of disease; but, by attending minutely to circumstances, endeavour to develop the mysterious indications of Nature, cover all her wants, and strengthen every effort; for she is tenacious of her many powerful privileges, and will not bear too “insolent a monitor.” To become the more adequate to this task of integrity, he should be anxiously careful

ful to improve his judgment, and adopt the known qualities of medicines to the expectation of their effects; to have in view, upon every emergency, the operations from which certain or probable relief is to be obtained: and to promote those ends by every *fair* and *gentle* means that may be justified by circumstances or dictated by discretion.

To enter into a tedious medical disquisition upon the origin of fevers, their different degrees and effects, would exhaust the *patience* of the most *patient* inquirer; I shall consequently avoid so unentertaining a detail, and adhere to such explanatory parts as become more immediately the object of information. To enumerate the possible causes in which a fever may originate would be, in this work, equally impracticable; they are so much more symptomatic than self-existing, that circumstances and attention only must lead to the discovery.

There is not the least doubt but a general cutaneous obstruction, or sudden constriction upon the perspirable pores, (proceeding from what cause soever,) will constitute the foundation of every fever to which the animal can possibly be subject: the matter destined for perspiration, being forcibly returned upon the vessels, is absorbed into circulation; the blood being thus corrupted becomes viscid, the passages are evidently overloaded, and Nature, by an increase of circulation in the velocity of the blood, endeavours to relieve herself from the oppression, which in this disease she so evidently labours under.

In respect to symptoms, the inspection should be made with care and attention; the general modes of inquiry are SUPERFICIAL, and the decision often FALLACIOUS. The pathognomonic, or certain signs, are an universal heat and disordered pulse, or palpable disquietude and uneasiness, shifting from place to place; the horse labours under difficult respiration, his mouth is very dry, his tongue parched and hot, he declines food but receives water;

ter; sometimes seizes his hay with seeming eagerness, then drops it in disappointment; the body is generally costive, and in the early state of disease, there is a proportional obstruction of urine. Let a fever proceed from whatever cause, the indications of cure are still the same; diminish the preternatural heat to the degree that constitutes its healthy state, remove all internal obstructions, and, by a proper and judicious administration of medicines (calculated to subdue the original cause,) all dependent symptoms will certainly subside.

The first necessary step to a rectification of such inflammatory or diseased state of the blood is a reduction in quantity, therefore instantly *bleed* according to strength and circumstances. If the horse is *costive* in body, the excrements hard, dark in colour, and foul in smell; the symptoms of disease powerful with strong heaving in the flanks, do not delay the assistance of the following emollient glyster, which, being composed of ingredients entirely DOMESTIC, may be most expeditiously provided.

TAKE water gruel two quarts;

Coarse sugar half a pound;

Common salt four ounces (or single handful;)

Olive oil a quarter of a pint.---Mix together, and inject moderately warm.

This, by its gentle relaxing property, will probably promote desirable evacuations in both stool and urine; being equal to any other that can be prescribed for the purpose, however prepared with articles remote from present practice or difficult to be obtained. If obstructions should not be removed, or the necessary evacuations ensue, repeat the operation in four hours after; strengthening your injection with two ounces of *lenitive electuary*, and three ounces of *Glauber's salts*, both being dissolved in the gruel. This will produce certain evacuations, as the first by its retention will have relaxed the indurated contents of the intestines, and rendered them ready
for

For immediate expulsion, by the active power of the additional stimulants here prescribed. In two or three hours after such evacuations (or sooner if seemingly requisite) let a mass of *scalded bran* be placed in the manger, to which, if he refuses, a handful of oats may be added by way of inducement; if still declined, let them be removed and a small quantity of very sweet hay be left in the rack. Let him be gently rubbed over, moderately clothed and well littered up with clean dry straw, after giving him one ounce of *nitre*, dissolved in a small draught of warm water, slightly impregnated with a proportion of thin gruel.

Previous to farther DIRECTIONS for the treatment of fevers or INSTRUCTIONS for the preparation of medicine, it becomes unavoidably necessary to say something upon the quality and indiscriminate use of that excellent article *nitre* the purposes of which are so frequently prostituted in its general application by *all* classes and in all cases, in compliment to BARTLET'S *unlimited* eulogiums; who has not only, in a variety of instances, blended it in composition with its *opposites* in effect, but stamped it with *his* opinion so great a specific that, a few observations on its virtues and *real uses* become immediately necessary to the propriety of its future administration being better understood.

OSMER was likewise so infatuated with its reported perfections, that he became an advocate for its unlimited utility, and, like his predecessors, pronounced it an infallible specific for all those disorders he condescended to take a superficial survey of; urging the administration of it to almost any proportion upon every occasion, though, in the very same page, he confesses some horses "shall not be able to take the smallest quantity without being affected with *gripes*, or *cholic*, therefore it is always best to begin with a small quantity."

That it is *cooling*, allays *thirst*, promotes the *secretions*, and is an usual assistant likewise in a course of *alteratives*, is admitted;

mitted; but how far it is eligible to give it in *fevers*, in the *very large* proportions recommended by BARTLET and OSMER, will be best decided by giving the matter a farther investigation. For instance, he urges the administration of it to attenuate and thin the dense sily blood, during the effect of inflammatory fevers; this property of attenuation being allowed, what must be the natural conclusion or consequence of giving such large quantities “*as three or four ounces three times a day?*” Why every *professional man*, knowing the mode by which it *must* inevitably affect the system of circulation, would naturally expect it to dissolve the very crassamentum of the blood, and reduce it to an absolute *serum* or aqueous vapour.

That *nitre* has its peculiar good qualities and salutary effects, when *prudently* administered, no rational practitioner will ever deny; but the variety of experiments repeatedly made upon its efficacy, by the most eminent professors since the practice of GIBSON, BRACKEN, and BARTLET, has undoubtedly deprived it of a *considerable portion* of its former estimation, and it is now reduced to that rank of merit only experimentally found to fall to its share. Taking it therefore with the properties it is possessed of and entitled to, not looking up to it as the *grand arcanum* of infallibility or *medical idolization*, I venture to pronounce its good effects can only be obtained by judicious administrations of such proportions as are properly calculated to promote the purposes for which they are designed. Its properties and effects being now more generally ascertained than FORMERLY, the inconsistency of blending it (in large quantities) with medicines intended to promote perspiration is palpably striking; as it is well known to every medical practitioner its intermediation would rather tend to destroy the earnest intent of the whole.

On the contrary, given in small quantities of *half an ounce*, or *ounce*, once or twice a day in the beginning of fevers, with

good

good nursing, moderate clothing, warm masbes and diluting drinks of thin gruel, it may frequently have a very good effect; but should the predominant symptoms not submit to that treatment, no *larger* doses of *nitre* should be ventured upon to hazard a too great and sudden dissolution of the blood, or an obstruction to the critical perspiration, upon which a speedy cure very much depends.

Upon the non-submission of symptoms to these means, the following gentle system must be adopted and regularly continued, to relax the rigidity of the pores, and produce a pliability of the surface, preparatory to the perspirable crisis, which is now become necessary to solicit, by every proper medicine that can be offered for that purpose. To promote this, give one of the following balls, and let it be repeated every six or eight hours as may be found necessary :

TAKE mithridate six drachms;
 Aniseed and compound contrayerva powders each half an ounce;
 Snake root (in powder) two drachms;
 Salt of hartshorn one drachm;
 Sirup of saffron sufficient to make a ball.

But where the administration of medicine in this form may be objected to, or a drink thought more convenient, the following may be substituted in its stead :

TAKE of the strong infusion of camomile (commonly called camomile tea) half a pint;
 Mindererus's spirit a quarter of a pint;
 Saffron wine two ounces;
 Antimonial wine one ounce.—Mix together.

This drink, or one of the above balls, may be continued every six or eight hours according to the emergency, till relief is obtained, or circumstances urge an alteration in the mode of treatment. Small quantities of drink (about two quarts) should be given once in three or four hours, prepar-
 ed

ed in the proportion of a quart of thick gruel to a gallon of water ; in each draught of which may be given half an ounce of *nitre*, or an ounce of *cream of tartar*, with the farther addition of a quarter of a pint of the following acidulated liquid, separately prepared for the purpose.

TAKE of good honey one pound ;

Best vinegar a pint and a half ; boil over the fire a few minutes, taking off the scum, and set by for use

Should any swellings appear upon the glands of the head or neck, a cough come on, or a critical discharge be perceived at the nostrils keep the head warm that the flux may be promoted to that part.

If the predominant symptoms should not submit in four-and-twenty or six-and-thirty hours, attend to those most alarming, and proceed to their mitigation accordingly ; if still costive, repeat the *laxative glyster*, or the following drink :

TAKE Epsom salts and cream of tartar, each three ounces.

Soluble tartar one ounce ; dissolve in three quarters of a pint of thin gruel ; then add tincture of jalap half an ounce, and tincture of fenna two ounces,—Mix.

Should the cough increase *bleed* in proportion : if the urine is in small quantity, high in colour, or deposit a turbid sediment upon being saved, give *nitre* frequently, and in small proportions, as before directed. During all the tedious ceremony of indisposition wait with patience, and attend to the indications of *Nature* more than the bewildered doubts and prognostics of the FARRIER, who, knowing little of the *anatomical structure*, less of the *animal economy*, and totally incapable of forming any *consistent* idea of the properties of medicine, stands a perplexed stranger to both *causes* and *events*, professionally insensible to the foundation of either *hope* or *fear*.

In difficult and alarming cases recourse must always be had to the different prescriptions introduced under their proper classes, *varying, increasing and diminishing*, the articles or proportions, according to the state of symptoms or disease for which they are prescribed. Upon a horse's improvement, every sign in *food, water, ease, and rest*, is so evidently calculated to give ample proof of speedy recovery, that any recital of circumstances so readily distinguished would be entirely superfluous. Therefore naturally concluding every intelligent observer will plainly perceive, when his horse is getting out of danger, how *soon*, medicine is unnecessary, and *when* perfectly recovered, I consider it only necessary to observe, where the distemper has been violent, and the inflammatory symptoms ran high, so as to leave any perceptible taint upon either *eyes* or *lungs*, in a heaviness upon the *first*, or an oppression upon the *latter*, a course of mild purgatives selected from the *purging balls*, (No. 1, or 2.) p. 2*i*. will be very necessary and advantageous; letting it be clearly understood that no such plan is to be adopted if the termination of the disorder should happen in the severe part of the winter, when a course of *mild diuretics* is to be preferred, as particularised in p. 44; remembering that *neither* can be proceeded upon till the horse is so much recovered in strength and appearance as to render unnecessary any fear of local or constitutional weakness. The mode of treatment here laid down, and strenuously recommended, is a system established upon the principles of *reason* and *reformation*; not the effusion of wild chimerical experiments, engendered by *folly* and promoted by *ignorance*, but a course of practice (exposed to no lottery of *chance* or certainty of *danger*) the result of *attentive study, accurate, OBSERVATION, and long EXPERIENCE.*

Having thus unavoidably enlarged upon the nature and treatment of such *febrile* complaints as frequently come under common observation, I shall advert to the necessary consideration of those diseases called *epidemic* or *malignant*: and are so termed from their being general contagious or infectious, and

at certain times local or fixed to particular parts of the kingdom; at other seasons almost universal, bearing in either case the common term of "a distemper among the horses." As *epidemic* diseases appear differently at different seasons, varying in symptoms, for which no exact cause can be ascertained or reason supported, but the excessive *drought* of one season or *dense atmosphere* of another, it must evidently appear that, under such circumstances, no accurate description of corresponding symptoms can be collected from books without a very minute and proper attention to the nature of attack.

To these leading traits all the judgment and penetration of the FARRIER, or *superintendent*, must be directed; for as such disorders are in general complicated, and not distinguishable under any *particular* head, but partaking of *many*, every striking symptom should be well observed and distinguished from its opposite, or classed with its concomitant, till a parallel being drawn between its most predominant features, some degree of certainty is ascertained, to which class it bears the *greatest* affinity, or to what head it *properly* belongs. And as this work abounds with medical aids, carefully adapted to *every* purpose, the reader cannot possibly be so destitute of comprehension, as not to be enabled (upon particular occasions) to make some necessary alterations, as the intent and effect of the medicines prescribed are in general pointed out and explained.

We will, therefore in consequence of the great fatality attending EPIDEMIC disorders, conclude they are more entitled to consideration as *pestilential* diseases than any other: admitting this conception to be clear, it becomes necessary to say enough to make the subject sufficiently understood, without protracting it to an extreme of medical *minutiae* that cannot tend to render the matter more profitable or entertaining. In those diseases where the origin cannot be ascertained the cure becomes a matter of greater obscurity; but, in general, proceeding from whatever cause, the *blood* is in an impoverished state,

state, and the *crassamentum* found upon evacuation to be dissolved (or liquefied) very much *below* the standard of health; for, being deprived of the due proportion of stimulative property, it becomes consequently inadequate to its peculiar purpose of circulation. The whole *arterial* system being thus deprived of its *natural* supply that should be conveyed in proportional distributions to every part of the frame, becomes too feeble to sustain the shock and, sinking under the putrid or *malignant miasma*, displays the degree of oppression nature labours under in symptoms so very *uncertain*, that no literary description can accurately correspond with.

It will therefore (as repeatedly recommended) prove highly necessary to attend particularly to symptoms and proceed accordingly. At any rate *blood* should be immediately drawn upon the very first appearance of disease (in QUANTITY corresponding with CONDITION) that its *quality* may be the better ascertained. Should obstructions be observed in the body, they must be directly removed by gently stimulating or emollient *glysters*; the appetite should be attended to, and gratified in mashes of *malt* and *bran*, *bran* and *oats*, or *plain bran*, stirring into either of the last, while hot, four ounces of *honey*. Common drink of gruel water, impregnated with *nitre* or *cream of tartar*, as before directed, may be given as occasion requires. Every five, six, eight, or ten hours, (according to the state and danger of the disease,) let one of the following ALEXIPHARMIC BALLS be administered, first removing any intestinal obstruction of *stool* or *urine*, should such be present:

TAKE of Venice treacle six drachms;

Compound powder of contrayerva, snake root, saffron, and London philonium, each two drachms;

Syrup (if necessary) to make the ball.

Or where, in compliment to ancient practice, a drink may be preferred as more applicable or convenient, the following may be prepared:

TAKE of genuine Peruvian bark (in powder) six drachms ;
 Compound contrayerva and snake-root (in powder) each two
 drachms ;
 Saffron and ginger each a drachm ;
 Best brandy a quarter of a pint ;
 Boiling water half a pint.

Let the saffron be cut very small, and infused in the boiling water, covered close for a quarter of an hour ; then, having the other ingredients ready in a mortar, add the brandy first ; and lastly, mix with the infusion of saffron, and give without waste if possible.

In an hour after either the *ball* or *liquid* two or three quarts of the gruel drink may be given warm, and future proceedings regulated by symptoms and circumstances : increasing appearances of DANGER must justify exertions of ALACRITY and FORTITUDE. Enlarge your quantities and multiply your doses, aiding your judgment by frequent references to the different prescriptions under similar symptoms : proportion your medicines by the dictates of reason and the degree of hazard to which the patient is exposed.

Should any critical swellings or formations of matter appear at the decline of *fever* or *epidemic* disease, their suppuration and discharge must be promoted by the rules laid down under those heads ; observing if a horse displays in his general habit as (*eyes, heels, &c.*) a great degree of *foulness*, to embrace the first opportunity of carrying it off by the insertion of a *rowel*, and regular course of either *antimonial* or *mercurial alteratives*, whichever upon inquiry may appear most applicable to the case.

On the contrary, should the original complaint so relax the stomach, impair the digestive powers, or debilitate the system, as to produce an irregularity in habit, bearing alternate appearance of HEALTH and SICKNESS, corresponding in some degree with the *intermittents* or *agues* of our own species, *cordial stomachic restoratives* are the medicines upon which the
 expectation

expectation of cure may be with most certainty formed; therefore prepare the following balls :

TAKE of Peruvian bark (in powder) four ounces ;
Mithridate (or diacordium) two ounces ;
Winter's bark, snake root, and camomile (in powder) each one ounce ;
Honey sufficient to make a mass, which divide into six balls.

Of these let one be given every night and morning, when the horse is in a state of temperance, perceptibly free from every appearance of extreme heat or cold, continuing them till double the above are taken, should the case require it. Where a drink is preferred one of the balls may be gradually dissolved in three quarters of a pint of thin gruel, to which may be added a common glass of good brandy. As there are no more cases coming into an exact line of similitude with those we have now treated on, we of course come to such as (from their frequent occurrence) rank in equal estimation.

W O R M S.

WHAT inveterate obstacles these insects are to a horse's improvement, where they have unluckily gained possession, *time* and *experience* have sufficiently demonstrated! They are of so pernicious and destructive a tendency, that, having once secured a settlement in either stomach or intestines, the horse becomes a prey to perpetual depredation till effectual methods are taken for their total extirpation. The worms with which horses are so frequently persecuted, are to appearance of many different sorts and shapes; but the kinds most generally known and observed, are the two distinct kind of *BOOTS* and the *ASCARIDES* or small short *worm*.

The different *BOOTS* are remarkable for taking their seats as opposite to each other in the animal as they are in their own formation; for the *BOOT*, whose residence seems fixed in the

stomach, and in the interstices or folds of which the eggs are said to have been discovered, upon dissection, is not at all unlike (in shape and make) the earth GRUB WORM, so singularly remarkable for its destructive havoc upon the roots of the strawberries, in large plantations, in the early part of the season, particularly in dry springs. They are furnished not only with a complete pair of prominent tusks, that grow horizontally from the head, having great power of compression, and exceedingly sharp at the point, but an infinity of legs so minutely fine that even a momentary inspection will instantly remove every degree of surprise at their causing such excruciating pain upon a part so exquisitely irritable as the nervous coat with which the internal membrane of the stomach is most delicately covered.

The second sort are seen frequently adhering to the rectum or the internal part of the fundament, in the action of voiding the excrements; and are often forced away with the contents. To give the reader a conception of these perfectly clear, it is impossible to communicate or receive a stronger idea than a formation directly midway between a very small earth worm and a millepedes, or woodlouse, partaking of the length of the former, and the feet of the latter, extremely sharp, and exceedingly numerous. Immediately after their ejection they continue to writh and twirl most rapidly upon the surface of the dung, bearing great affinity to the action of an ell when taken from its natural element and placed upon land.

There is also sometimes seen adhering closely to the same parts, and discharged in the same manner, an indolent kind of BOT, appearing almost inanimate, that keeps its hold only by a point like the *leech*, and is, in form exactly like the *grub*, or *worm*, that may be so plentifully extracted (by pressure only) from those prominences perceptible upon the backs of horned cattle during the hot months in the summer season.

Thus

Thus much is introduced to prove the *variety* of those insects, in general so prejudicial to the frame when once they have gained admission, or secured their seats : respecting which such a diversity of opinions have been broached, and nothing finally satisfactory ascertained of their origin, either in the human species or brute creation. Some avow their *animalcule*, or *eggs*, to take place in the impurities of slimy mucus, accumulated in the stomach, and there brought to perfection ; others assert their formation and consequent progress to be carried on in the intestines ; and many are not without belief that the *animalculæ* or *eggs*, are conveyed into the body with a part of the vegetable world upon which they subsist, and there brought to their state of perfection.

I shall barely venture to hint at the *possibility* of their undergoing (in shape or appearance) in the different parts of the body, as the *stomach*, *intestines*, or *rectum*, those changes that we well know take place in the *silk worm*, *caterpillar*, &c. *seeming* to constitute a different species, though the contrary is universally proved by evenocular demonstration of the very act of *mutation*. As enlarging upon the great consistency and probability of this circumstance can only extend the field for imagination, without adding at all to the utility or elucidation of the subject, that indeterminate point shall remain undisturbed, while we proceed to the more material investigation of consequences and cure.

Whatever doubts or opinions may have been held, or gone forth, respecting their origin or different kinds, one opinion has been long universal upon their effects ; that is, where they have taken possession for any length of time, or in any great degree as to number, no *care*, *art* or *attention*, can give your horse the appearance of *HILARITY*, *HEALTH*, and *CONVULSION*. He is in perpetual anxiety for a constant supply of either food or water, and in return but poorly repays the gratification ;

gratification; for, in the midst of all, he seldom, or *indeed never*, looks well; after having been sometime a prey to them he gets low in flesh, hard in his hide, his coat stares, he always seems dejected, sweats upon trifling exercise, and that sweat perceptibly unhealthy, and remarkably foul in effluvia.

The smaller kind of BOTS, and the ASCARIDES, or small round worms, are attended in general with no other symptoms or inconveniences than the last described; on the contrary the BOTS, whose station is supposed (hitherto) to be confined to the *stomach*, when strong in number and come to maturity, are so severe in their operations that the great irritability of the part occasions the most excruciating pain and predominant appearance of distress. The horse is not only distressed with all the beforementioned proofs of bad state of body and internal decay, but likewise to violent periodical pains, approaching to convulsions or seeming madness; he displays all the external symptoms of *gripes*, *spasms* in the *stomach*, *stranguary*, nay even of a *complication of disorders*; but where the evacuations of stool and urine are not suppressed, the original complaint may be attributed to this cause.

Of all the various methods that have been adopted in rational and regular practice (or the experiments under adventurous sanction,) none can lay such claim to approbation as that certain and indubitable cure—a course of *mercurial* physic. *Antimonials* and preparations of *tin* have had each their advocates, as well as those botanical deceptives, *rue*, *garlic*, *tansy*, *savin*, and *box*; all calculated to amuse, but none to convince. Experience has determined the specific effects of *mercurials* in this case absolutely infallible; before the power of which every species of WORMS, and their *oviparous* remains, indiscriminately fall, and are totally extirpated without admitting the shadow of doubt.

So soon therefore as they are suspected, or at least so soon as they are ascertained, to have taken possession, it will be prudent to prevent a horse being hurt in appetite, reduced in flesh, or altered in condition (by their constantly preying upon the internal coat of the stomach, and injuring those minute passages through which the chyle or nutritive parts of the aliment is conveyed into the circulation, for the general support of the frame,) to proceed upon some one of the following courses without delay.

Prepare your horse for the course of physic by the instructions given under that head, page 20; and let your dose be adapted to the strength, size, and condition of your subject, by these rules: if the horse is thorough bred, and delicate in shape and make,

To the purging ball, No. 1, add calomel one drachm and a half.

If the horse is beyond this pitch of delicacy, stronger in make, and more entitled to the appellation of HUNTER, shewing some proportion of BLOOD,

TAKE the purging ball, No. 2, to which add calomel two drachms.

Should the subject be of a still stronger make, constituting what we term a STOUT ROAD HORSE,

To the purging ball, No. 3, add calomel two drachms and a half.

If on the contrary very large, strong, foul WAGGON HORSES, or powerful COACH HORSES, should become the subjects, they will very well bear the following, to produce the proper and desired effects :

TAKE the purging ball No. 4, to which add calomel three drachms.

By the operation of the first dose upon either subject, observation may be made whether diminution in the purgative
articles

articles is required, or any addition found necessary. Proper care must be used to avoid every probability of taking cold, and the regular course of three doses gone through, at the distance of six or eight clear days between each. But, as the prevalent love of novelty may with some produce the expectation of an alternative, the following PURGING BALL will be as certainly efficacious; observing to add of *jallap two drachms* to the present prescription, if the horse should be either of the two last classes described :

TAKE of Barbadoes aloes ten drachms ;

Æthiop's mineral half an ounce ;

Soap, India rhubarb, and ginger (in powder) each one drachm ;

Oil of aniseed and favin each thirty drops ;

Syrup of huckthorn or roses to make the ball.

The course of operation to be managed with the same care and precaution as those before described ; the least doubt of their efficacy need not be indulged, as a course of *either* will certainly obliterate them from every part of the intestinal canal, and the subject will, in a very few days, with proper care, attention, and exercise, evidently demonstrate his advantage in being perfectly relieved from such disagreeable company. But as there will most undoubtedly be horses troubled with worms in the possession of those, who, from the nature of their avocations, cannot submit them to so long a respite from business as is necessary for a regular course of *purging medicines*, it will naturally be expected an effectual substitute should be held forth for the gratification of all parties.

To those therefore who cannot render the administration of *MERCURIAL purgatives* a matter of perfect convenience, the following course may be adopted with the greatest certainty of equal effect.

TAKE of Æthiop's mineral six ounces ;

Levigated antimony four ounces ;

Sulphur, prepared steel, and aniseed powder. each three ounces ;

Honey sufficient to make a mass, which divide into nine balls.

Of

Of these let one be given *every morning* for *three* in succession; then omit *three* and repeat for *three more* in succession; then omit for *three* mornings, a *second* time, and repeat your remaining balls on the *three* successive mornings, when the *whole nine* will be consumed, and certainly productive of the purpose for which they are intended. The great advantage attending this method of destroying worms, is the horse's being enabled to pursue his constant work, but care should be taken he is not too much exposed to severe cold or rainy weather during the time of taking the balls.

For the accommodation of those to whom the business of giving a ball may be a work of trouble or difficulty, the *honey* may be omitted; and the other ingredients, being well incorporated in a mortar, must be divided into nine equal parts, and mixed with the night or morning feeds of corn, (it being first sprinkled with water in the manger, to ensure adhesion and prevent waste) being given with the same distinctions and variations in respect to time, as specified in the above instructions, when given in the form of *balls*.

J A U N D I C E,

COMMONLY CALLED

THE YELLOW S.

THIS is a disorder common to horses of every description, to which they are subject from various causes ; the most material of these we shall accurately explain. The more simple and least dangerous complaint, passing under this denomination, arises solely from an obstruction in the biliary ducts, or in the gall bladder, situated between the two lobes of the liver ; whose immediate purpose it is to assist in secreting the bile from the blood, and promote its conveyance to the intestines, where (by its acrid and stimulating property) it is destined to excite the peristaltic motion, by which they expel their contents.

In the jaundice arising from this cause, the ducts or pipes for the passage of bile are obstructed by *slime, mucus, or viscid coagulum* ; the fluid, thus impeded in its usual progress regurgitates, becomes immediately incorporated with the blood, and, through the system of circulation, diffuses itself to every part of the frame denoting its presence by an early appearance of yellowness in the *eyes, mouth, tongue, and saliva*. To these pathognomonic or invariable symptoms may be added those not altogether so certain in its earliest state ; the horse generally seems heavy, dull, and dejected, with loss of appetite

petite and consequent rejection of food, more than will barely subsist nature; a slight symptomatic fever soon comes on, and keeps pace with the disease; a sluggishness or aversion to motion is plainly perceptible; a foul, faint sweat appears upon the least exercise; and the urine is of a dark saffron tinge, resembling an infusion of that article; the dung varies much in different subjects, but is IN ALL many degrees paler, and more indigested, than the excrements of horses in high condition.

The indications of cure naturally arise out of the very description of the disease; to effect which there will be but little difficulty, provided it is taken upon its first appearance, when it may most probably be totally removed by the following interposition of MILD DEOBSTRUENTS, without recurring to a course of *purgatives*, which may not at all times be perfectly convenient. If, on the contrary, the disorder should have been observed some time, a *course of physic* must precede other intentions of cure, as will be hereafter explained. If discovered in its earliest state, let two or three *masles* of *scalded malt* be given at proper periods, to relax the indurated contents of the intestines; these being assisted, if necessary, with an emollient, or the domestic laxative *glyster*, as mentioned page 140. The body being sufficiently relaxed to remove every probability of obstruction, let the following plan be adopted and regularly persevered in;

TAKE of Castile soap eight ounces;
 Turmeric (in powder) six ounces;
 Soluble tartar three ounces;
 India rhubarb two ounces;
 Long pepper (in powder) one ounce;
 Saffron half an ounce;
 Syrup or honey sufficient to make the mass;
 Which divide into *ten* balls, and give *one* every morning.

During this course, every requisite attention must be paid to *app. tite, food, and gentle exercise*; *masles* of *malt* and *bran* may

may be given every or every other night, to keep the body properly lax, and regular in evacuation; to assist which two ounces of *cream of tartar* may be added once a day in the morning or evening water, being previously dissolved in a pint over the fire, and added to the remainder.

The disease, if arising from the cause beforementioned, and attacked in its infancy, will generally submit to the above course and treatment only; but in more advanced cases double the quantity may be found necessary, with the addition of *mild physic* or *moderate bleeding*. This is certain, where the complaint has not been attended to in its *early* state, and symptoms are so high as to substantiate a degree of virulence, the *physic*, and a repetition of the above proportion, had better be adopted. Although there is no very predominant reason to be urged in favour of *bleeding*, yet a small quantity may be lost, not only to ascertain its present *state*, but to promote a slight change in the circulation. Two or three *masses* must be given on the two successive days after bleeding: on the third morning give the first of the following PURGING BALLS, repeating it at the distance of six or eight days between each dose, till *three* are taken, regulating the whole course by the treatment so often repeated, and the precaution necessarily urged to avoid cold; more particularly where the *cathartics* are impregnated with *mercury*, as in the present instance:

TAKE succotrine aloes one ounce;
 India rhubarb, jalap, and saffron, each two drachms;
 Calomel and ginger each a drachm;
 Syrup of saffron sufficient to form the ball for one dose.

This ball is so accurately proportioned as to be nearly applicable in strength to any subject for this distemper where no *violent* effects are to be required; but should any alteration in force be desired for a horse remarkably strong, or delicate in constitution, increase or diminish its strength, by an addition

tion to, or diminution of, the *jalap* ; the other ingredients remaining in their present proportions.

In three days after the last dose is completely set, and the horse recovered his appetite, begin upon the following course of warm *deobstruent* restoratives, giving one every morning without remission till the whole are taken :

TAKE Castile soap eight ounces ;
Turmeric and filings of iron each four ounces ;
Aniseed and elecampane each two ounces ;
Vitriolated tartar one ounce and a half ;
Oil of aniseed three drachms.—Honey sufficient to make the mass ;
and divide into a dozen balls.

During the time of taking these, let the former instructions relative to food, exercise, dressing, &c. be strictly adhered to, with such other little attentions as circumstances require ; remembering to relinquish the medicines by gradations, as every other morning, or once in *three*, but not to discontinue them entirely till *all* symptoms totally disappear.

The distinct kind of this disease, arising from a remote and very *discouraging* cause, is that species originating in an *induration* of (or *scirrhosties* upon) the *liver*. I say discouraging, because LITTLE or no hope of permanent relief can be entertained, as may very naturally be concluded from even a superficial consideration of the case, not only by its remote situation, so distant from the power of the most active medicine ; the great certainty of no advantage being obtained but by the *circuitous* communication through the medium of the blood, and the additional reflection, palpably clear to the judgment of every reader, that no *solvent* can probably be conveyed through the circulation *only*, sufficiently powerful to resolve or extirpate either *swelling*, *scirrhosty*, or *tubercle*, upon a part so distant from the seat of action as that we now treat of.

As the necessary steps for PALLIATION of symptoms, or HOPE of cure, will consequently be expected, *bleeding* is of course premised to reduce the contents and take off some degree of stricture from the vessels ; remove obstructions in the body by *masfes* of *malt* and *bran*, for two or three days, as before directed, then proceed to the course of *mercurial* purging balls here recommended, attending to the mode of treatment so often repeated :

TAKE Barbadoes aloes one ounce ;
 Castile soap half an ounce ;
 Jalap and calomel each two drachms ;
 Ginger one drachm ;
 Oils of juniper and aniseed each twenty drops ;
 Syrup sufficient to form the ball for one dose.

This course (of *three* doses) and their operations being minutely attended to, let no care or attention be omitted to bring him as near his former pitch of *strength*, *appetite*, and *appearance*, as possible ; so soon as he has resumed which, a beginning may be made upon the *last* resources, and from these *only* can the most distant hope of MITIGATION or CURE be formed.

TAKE of Castile soap ten ounces ;
 Gum ammoniacum and turmeric each four ounces ;
 Salt of tartar three ounces ;
 Extract of black hellebore and oil of savin each six drachms ;
 Syrup or honey sufficient to make twelve balls.

Of these let one be given regularly every other morning ; on the intermediate days give one of the following *mercurial alterative* powders, calculated to give joint assistance without delay, and promote every advantage that can be expected by all possible means, adapted to this distant cause of complaint :

TAKE Æthiop's mineral, prepared antimony, sulphur, and cream of tartar, of each three ounces.—Mix together in the mortar, and divide into twelve papers, giving one, with the seed of corn, every other morning, sprinkling the corn with water to prevent its waste in the manger.

The

The above balls are calculated (by their peculiar efficacy) to strike at the very root of disease; the reputation of *each* article having been long established either as a *solvent* or *deobstruent*, and evidently adapted to act in concert for the general purpose; no farther experiments or changes need be attempted or undertaken, as this course will absolutely effect *all* that is in the power of medicine to perform. And should they fail (after fair trial) in the intent for which they may be given, a rupture of the *tumour*, and its becoming *ulcerated*, or a *scirrhus* of the *liver* constantly increasing, will (in opposition to all art and every human endeavour,) usher in *death* to close the scene, and demonstrate the *fallibility*, of all our boasted *specifics*.

Horses are said also to be subject to a regurgitation of bile, from an inflammatory affection of the liver, when occasioned by the bite of any venomous insect or animal, as the viper, slow-worm, land eel, &c. whether such inflammation or bilious appearance is produced by the bite or not, if there are other local symptoms, as swelling, pain, and inflammation, bleeding becomes immediately proper; then let the part be well washed with soap and warm water, so as to raise a substantial lather; wipe dry with a cloth, and bathe the surrounding parts for some minutes with equal portions of fine olive oil and white wine vinegar; afterwards apply a poultice of emollient ingredients, as may be selected by referring to the index, and let it be repeated twice a day till the swelling or symptoms subside. Should the horse be attacked with a violent symptomatic fever to a great degree, adopt the methods recommended in that class; at any rate give one ounce of *nitre* twice a day in his water, and assist in cooling the body by *masses* to relax, prepared with *malt* and *bran* equal parts, or *oats*, *bran*, and a few ounces of *honey*.

C L A S S VIII.

THE STRANGLES, GLANDERS,
STAGGERS, AND CONVULSIONS.

STRANGLES.

NOT one feasible reason has ever been adduced why this disease is so general that any horse is hardly ever known to escape ; they are even subject to it at all times of life ; but the periods of attack are mostly when rising *three, four, or five* years old. SOLEYSELL and GIBSON vainly conceived they threw great light upon the subject, by comparing it to the small-pox, “ because,” say they, “ young horses are generally its subjects.” “ For,” says GIBSON, “ the blood of young horses may reasonably enough be supposed unequal to the fluid, having not as yet been sufficiently comminuted by frequent *circulations*.” His *meaning* may be possibly right, but most *unhappily* expressed to make clear his intention : to demonstrate this, let us dissect the phraseology, not assuming the unpleasing task of criticism, but as a prelude to the establishment of our own system hereafter explained. He says “ the blood having not as yet been sufficiently comminuted,” that is, in plain terms, or sound English, not properly *pulverised* or reduced to powder : however, I am willing to give him credit for a meaning he did not think fit

fit to explain, and acknowledge he intended to have said (had it not smelt too strong of vulgarity) “ sufficiently “ mixed.” To this remark, notwithstanding its sublimity, I enter my PROTEST; and cannot avoid expressing surprise, that any professional confiderate author could suppose the blood should incessantly flow for three, four, or five years, without the *crassamentum* and *serum* being sufficiently incorporated or “ *comminuted*.”

I will, upon the occasion, so far suppress my resentment at this feeble attack upon the system of circulation, as to forego the great inclination I feel to enlarge much more upon so preposterous a position, and acknowledge, as no one sound reason has ever been given for the cause in question, I shall not presume to introduce any thing dictatorially decisive upon the subject, but submit to the consideration of others what appears to me to contain every *just* reason that can be assigned for the appearance of a distemper, attacking each subject to a certainty, at different periods without contagion, or any cause hitherto established, but that it is so. For my own part, after affording it every degree of consideration, there is absolutely but ONE rational cause to be offered why horses, at the periods before mentioned, become *then* subject to this distemper, in a greater or less degree, according to circumstances; as for instance,

Those horses (or colts) that have been constantly well fed without restraint for three, four, or five years, must, with their food, have imbibed an accumulation of impurities; these having never been once agitated by evacuations, excited by art, or perspiration promoted by exercise, must consequently remain stagnant in the blood, till the horse being brought into use for the purpose he is intended, when the grossness and viscosity that has so long lain dormant soon becomes perceptible; the fluids are too thick, sluggish, and heavy, for their distinct

appropriations; the lungs are first overloaded, a languor follows, to that a difficulty of breathing or short cough succeeds; and, lastly, the grand effort of NATURE displays itself in the disease before us: and that is most judiciously made in the glandular parts, where she is nearly adequate to her own work.

This rational progress of the morbid matter has ever affected me so forcibly with the idea of conviction, that nothing but a judicious, clear, and comprehensive elucidation, (divested of surmises and conjectures) demonstrating an opposite cause, can ever reconcile me to *another* opinion. I appeal, without subterfuge or ambiguity, to the professional and enlightened reader, whether this is not the regular process; if this lurking visciditv, this glutinous impurity, is not roused from its latent communication with the juices, and called into action by bringing the frame into sudden exertions and constant exercise, loaded (in circulation) with the weight that has been so long accumulating without interruption, from either purgatives, diuretics, or even perspiration? If this is not the *true* cause, why does it not appear before they come within the tree of the saddle or the trammels of harness? for, experience demonstrates the observation, that *twenty* horses for either saddle or cart have this distemper after being taken into work, to every *one* attacked with it previous to their being broke and brought into use.

Having introduced thus much to gratify the expectation of every reader anxious for the elucidation of the cause, it becomes necessary to advert to the disease itself; the first attack of which is perceived in a dull sluggish heaviness and inactivity; the horse becomes dispirited, loses his appetite, is seized with a hollow husky cough, occasioned by the irritability of the inflamed glandular parts in the throat and about the root of the tongue; to excite a degree of moisture in the mouth that may allay this disagreeable sensation he is often picking
his

his hay, but eats little or none ; a degree of symptomatic heat comes on, and a consequent clamminess and thirst is perceptible. As the distemper advances he becomes proportionally languid and inattentive ; a swelling (sometimes two or three smaller surrounding) is now discovered to have formed itself underneath the jaw, and in general midway, between the bones, which is at first very hard, exceeding painful, and visibly increasing ; he now swallows with difficulty, heaves in the flanks, and his whole APPEARANCE evidently urges the necessity of an immediate attempt to relieve Nature from the oppression of her own weight.

The first object for consideration is the state of the subject : if the evacuations are regular (as they generally are) and the feverish symptoms moderate, (not approaching to violence) let the swelling be examined, and its suppuration promoted. First clip away all the long or superfluous *hairs* that cover or surround the part, then foment with small double flannels, dipt in a strong decoction of camomile, marshmallows, or rosemary, for ten minutes, as hot as can be conveniently submitted to, and prepare the following *poultices* :

TAKE of coarse bread, barley meal, and camomile or elder flowers, each a handful ; boil over the fire in a sufficient quantity of milk or the decoction for the fomentation ; into which stir about a third (of the whole quantity) of white lily root, washed clean and pounded to a paste ; adding thereto of linseed and fenugreek (in powder) of each an ounce ; stirring in while hot, of turpentine two ounces, and of lard four, laying it on moderately warm ; and bandaging firm.

This proportion is meant for two poultices, as the fomentation should be *repeated*, and the application of poultice *renewed* every night and morning till an opening in the swelling is effected ; upon which appearance of discharge let the aperture be a little enlarged with a *bistory*, or the point of any sharp instrument adequate to the purpose ; afterwards dress-

ing with tow, spread with the stable digestive ointment, or common yellow basilicon, first made warm, and some of the unguent, (in preference to a tent) plentifully insinuated within the orifice, to facilitate its effect. Over this digestive for the first two or three dressings, *continue* the poultice; by which treatment, though attended with a little more trouble, you will most assuredly shorten the disease: by this method your discharge will be copious, every symptom will gradually decline, and the cure, under the following aids and regulations, become speedily complete.

Though bleeding is in general a very indifferent practice where a flux of matter is solicited to any particular part for suppuration, yet circumstances of danger (sometimes) not only justify but powerfully direct a deviation from the path of custom. For instance, should the fever run high, and all other symptoms equally violent, either in the beginning, or during a more advanced state, bleeding must be certainly submitted to, but not in too large quantity. Mashes must be the constant food, in small proportions, to prevent waste; in each of which put of *liquorice* and *aniseed* powders half an ounce, and about two ounces of *honey*, unless a quart of *malt* is introduced, when the honey may be omitted. The drink should be given little and often, impregnating the warm water with a portion of scalded bran or water-gruel; the head to be kept well covered with a hood, or other temporary substitute, as the warmth will greatly tend to assist in promoting the necessary discharge. When circumstances and weather will permit, the horse should have the advantage of air and short gentle exercise, regular dressing, and the accustomed course of stable discipline, only in a less degree than usual.

It is a *consolation* in this distemper that a symptom of danger seldom occurs, unless from neglect or absolute cruelty in using or driving a horse to extremity in the height of disease, so as to produce great fever and inflammation.

The

The disorder generally *terminates* with a running at the nose, in a greater or less degree, which should be frequently cleansed from the inside of the nostrils, by means of a sponge sufficiently moistened in warm water to prevent its acquiring an adhesion to those parts, or a foulness and fœtidity that would shortly become acrimonious and corrosive. When the wound is entirely healed, the horse has regained his appetite, and may be considered perfectly recovered from the languor and debilitation which this complaint constantly produces, should be put upon a gentle course of mild *mercurial physic*, if there are no circumstances to forbid it: this should be prepared with due attention to his state and condition, selecting it from the variety of *purging prescriptions* afforded by the index under that head. And this becomes the more immediately necessary should a copious and offensive discharge continue from the nostrils after healing the abscess, and leave room to suspect the cause is seated upon those internal parts hereafter described in the article of *Glanders*.

The disorder nearly related to this, and passing under the denomination of *VIVES*, is no other than the same species of disease, only attacking the subject in an infinite less degree the juices being less corrupted inflammation is not readily excited, nor does it arrive at the pitch necessary to produce suppuration. The swellings thus fixed continue some time in a dormant state, the symptoms often light, and indicating no certainty of conclusion by maturation or absorption. If these swellings evidently *increase* (however slowly) and seem to *threaten* a discharge, it is a critical effort of Nature, and must be promoted by the methods already pointed out. On the contrary should they recede and begin to disappear, embrace the first opportunity to carry off any ill effects that may arise, by a dose or two of *physic*; avoiding, by all means, the ill-advised method of driving them into the circulation by an external application of mercurials. But should such a ridiculous custom be adopted, in compliance with old books or
ancient

ancient practice, *palliate* the impropriety by *physic*, or a course of *alteratives*.

Where the glandular parts are affected from the palpable effects of cold, and a slight obstruction of the pores by a sudden check in perspiration (as in removing from a warm stable to a cold one on a journey, or some such circumstance that is not always discoverable,) constituting small tumours (called *kernels*) under the ears or throat, *bleed* in a proper quantity, *clothe* moderately, give *warm comfortable mashes* for a few nights, and an ounce of *nitre* every night and morning in the *water*.

It is necessary to be remarked and well remembered that the disease we now treat of, by neglect and inattention, sometimes degenerates to a confirmed GLANDERS; a distemper well known to be attended with the inconveniences of difficulty, certain expence, and inevitable danger; and where the circumstance does really occur from the above cause, if the sufferings of the animal were not involved in the event, the *loss* of the horse would be a very applicable PUNISHMENT to the *inhumanity* of the master.

G L A N D E R S.

THIS disease has ever been to the fraternity of *Farriers* what the *gout*, *stone*, and *consumption*, have proved to the FACULTY, a never-failing source for constant attendance, long bills, and large sums total. And though, like all other distempers, considered incurable, “too serious to make a joke
“of,” I must be indulged in the effusions of fancy naturally arising from a very minute investigation of the cause and its consequences. We are told by those who have preceded us that “the cause and seat of the glanders have been till lately
“so imperfectly *handled*, and so little understood by the writers of this distemper, that it is no wonder it should be rank-

“ed

“ed among the *incurables*: but a *new* light having been
 “thrown upon the whole affair by the study of M. LA
 “FOSSE, the King of France’s farrier, who has been at the
 “pains to trace out and discover, by DISSECTIONS, the source
 “and cause of this disorder, we hope the method he has pro-
 “posed, with some *farther* experiments and improvements,
 “will soon bring to a certainty of cure (in most cases at least)
 “a distemper so dangerous to our horses, and that hitherto has
 “eluded the force of art.”

We are then informed M. La Fosse’s work “has the ap-
 “probation of the Royal Academy of Sciences;” that “he
 “has distinguished seven different kinds of glanders, four of
 “which are incurable;” much more is introduced to corro-
 borate his opinions, and give weight to the *very nice* distinc-
 tions that constitute this *great variety* of glanders. He then
 introduces a most elaborate description of the *necessary* opera-
 tion of trepanning, with an explanatory plate so *invitingly*
 finished that the appearance of the apparatus is almost suf-
 ficient to induce any man to have his horse’s head perforated
 (or *laid open*) merely to indulge in the happiness of becoming
 a voluntary dupe to M. LA FOSSE’s experiments.

His cures, *almost incredible*, are then enumerated; you are
 told of *three* horses he trepanned, each in two places; the in-
 ternal parts were constantly syringed, and they were per-
 fectly recovered; “the wound and perforation filling up in
 “twenty-six days, the horses suffering *no inconvenience* from
 “the operation, though after this experiment they were PUT
 “TO DEATH.” Many quotations might be introduced
 upon which I could much enlarge, but in so doing, such ob-
 servations would unavoidably extend to too great a length;
 and, as some just satire upon such unaccountable absurdities
 must appear, I shall endeavour to render it perfectly applica-
 ble to the subject before us.

In the first instance, it may not be amiss to make proper acknowledgments to the French king's farrier, and his *trumpeter*, Mr. BARTLET, for dividing and subdividing *one* into *seven* distinct (or *imaginary*) diseases; in short, upon accurate investigation, we find the fertile M. LA FOSSE (and his echo) have defined six different discharges from the nostrils to constitute so many (*nominal*) glanders, and then describe a seventh, and tell us that is the "*real* glanders." It is impossible to pass over the *finesse* of the Frenchman, or the kindness and *credulity* of his copyist, without saying something in admiration upon this attempt to impose upon the world in general, without even the basis of consistency for a foundation.

To take this business a little methodically, it may not be inapplicable (without any offence to M. La Fosse or the Royal Academy of Sciences, who so *generously* patronised his great discoveries) to introduce a short story, many years in circulation, of the celebrated witty dean of St. Patrick, who, holding in great contempt the learned acquisition of F. R. S. addressed a letter to the PRESIDENT, "requesting him to take "the sense of the body upon the *peculiar* properties of *hemp*, "that it should, upon application, *immediately* cure a fractured "leg!" This letter (from so great a man,) being communicated to the "FELLOWS," in full assembly, was productive of sequestered studies, nocturnal lucubrations, and various experiments to almost every individual; numerous meetings were held; but consultation and emulation producing no discovery, at the end of three weeks a second letter arrived from the dean, "soliciting pardon for an omission in his last, which "was to inform the society that the LEG *was of wood*." I introduce this circumstance not as a burlesque upon so great and learned a body, but to prove that such, as well as individuals, are liable to error and misconstruction.

My predecessor (as I have before marked) then says, "with
some

“some farther experiments and *improvements* he hopes this “distemper will be brought to a certainty of cure.” Now what he can wish or desire by “farther experiments and improvements,” is beyond my abilities to discover; he descends most minutely to the operation of trepanning; or, in plainer terms, taking two pieces of bone out of different parts of the skull by perforation, then plentifully *soaking* with detergent *lotions*, adding a variety of instructions for *injections*, *dressings*, &c. to complete a cure of what, *till then*, had been considered incurable. To keep up the farce of inconsistency, we are at last confidently assured that such operations being performed, “after opening the cavities, should it by *probing* be discovered “that the bones are carious, (or, in other words, *rotten*) the “best way *then* will be to dispatch the horse, to save unnecessary trouble and expence.” I cannot resist the temptation I feel to transpose this language, and display it in plain *English* thus. In fact, deprive the horse of half his head, in compliment to the *pecuniary* feelings of the farrier, and if you find the remaining half will not answer the purpose of the whole, cut his throat, or shoot him through the head, to save the *operator's* credit. Previous to the serious investigation of this case, I must beg permission (in imitation of my *learned* predecessor H. BRACKEN, M. D.) to introduce a *second* story not altogether inapplicable to this complicated chapter upon heads.

A certain chemist having dedicated much *time*, *trouble*, and *expence*, to the preparation of a *balsamic elixir*, brought it at *last* to so great a degree of perfection that it would upon the first application, instantaneously *incarnate*, *cicatrise* and *cure* a wound of the most dreadful appearance. Having confirmed the discovery by a number of inferior instances, he applied to his friend and servant John to sit down and have his head taken off and replaced with the *elixir*, to demonstrate its efficacy. But John, knowing his duty better, declined in compliment to his master, who, he *insisted* upon it, was entitled to the PREFERENCE as the original inventor, and consequently, to *all* the credit and emolument:

lament : the master, (but not without some reluctance) submitted to the equity of John's decision, who separated his master's head from the body most *chirurgically* : when, having plentifully *basted* both *head* and *trunk*, with the *elixir* of all *elixirs*, he instantly replaced it ; when, to the happy admiration of both master and man, the former (after a temporary torpitude) recovering, walked towards the looking-glass, where, finding his face turned towards the shoulders, accused his confidant of having put his head on the *WRONG* way : who most prudently and judiciously replied, he had so placed it to ensure his master's *credit* ; for he was very certain if he had not, the world would never have believed it had been off.

I am induced once more to solicit pardon of the Academy of Sciences, M. LA FOSSE, and the admirers of BARTLET'S theory, for the introduction of this "experiment and improvement," submitting the inference entirely to those gentlemen who have (unluckily at this moment) glandered horses in their possessions.

It would be rather inattentive and remiss in me to pass over the uncharitableness, or rather cruelty, of dooming to death the *three* horses so *trepanned*, *syringed*, and *completely* cured by M. LA FORSE "in twenty-six days : " unless we are to conceive the *possibility* of putting "them to death" on the twenty-sixth day, to avoid their natural dissolution on the *twenty-seventh*, the better to ensure the honour of the boasted discovery, and the additional "approbation of the Royal Academy of "Sciences."

This *possibility* may be very *probable*, and indeed is no unjustifiable or unfashionable policy in physician, farrier, or quack, as every newspaper amply testifies ; they daily abound with singular, miraculous, *incredible* (*imaginary*) cures, constantly effected by mercurial or antimonial nostrums, but not a *single word* of the HUNDREDS that annually fall victims

to the necessities of medical adventurers, who, with *fortune* sufficient to pay for an *advertifement*, half a score *phials*, a *folution* of *mercury*, or a quart of *soap lees*, boldly commence their depredations upon the public; and this they are now the more *entitled* to do by their extensive contribution to the exigencies of government, whose STAMP of approbation they are in possession of; and a report is in circulation that *one* is at present preparing at the office for their sole dispensation, with the very emphatical inscription of “Kill or cure by act of Parliament.”

A long experience, and want of fashionable flexibility, have established in me so great a degree of incredulity, that I am totally insensible to the novelty of a *man* in a *quart bottle*, a *ghost* in *Cock-lane*, the taking off *one half* of a horse's head to relieve the *other*, or curing every (*incurable*) disease to which human nature is liable, by a *mercurial drop*, an *antimonial pill*, a *vegetable syrup*, or an *æthereal spirit*: I shall descend therefore from the sublimity of so much *eminence*, and, gently gliding into the vale of reason, resume the original path from which it will be undoubtedly thought by some I have digressed MUCH too long.

It consequently becomes necessary to observe that upon whatever part this disease has taken its seat, it has been considered by almost all parties, and through almost all experiments, absolutely incurable. To corroborate an opinion so universally received and admitted, it does not appear to me that a tedious technical description of its true seat, ascertaining it to be in “the pituitary membrane, the maxillary “sinuses, the frontal sinuses, or cavities above the orbits of “the eyes,” can give additional weight, or enlighten the understanding of the reader. The dull discouraging description of a misfortune, to evade the ultimate force of which there is no probable (or indeed possible) appearance, can prove but a very slender consolation; I therefore disclaim
the

the idea of attempting imposition upon any application that may be made to this work for information, and heartily condemn the *ridiculous* belief of SEVEN distinct kinds of glanders, and the still more ridiculous discrimination by which they are *pretended* to be brought about. They are so truly *puerile* and *nugatory* that a medical man may (with as much appearance of *truth* and *reason*) madly attempt to justify the absolute existence of seven kinds of *small-pox* or *measles*, according to their different stages or gradations. The true state of *his* representation (divested of its *necessary* ambiguity) is *plainly* this; he has mutilated, separated, and complicated, a variety of symptoms, endeavouring to form distinctions that may keep up the farce, and support the opinion he advances, which neither the case or circumstances will admit; for the obtruding penetration of any professional instantly plucks off the mask of speculation, and the intentional deception recoils upon the author with additional disgrace.

To demonstrate the case more comprehensively or clearly, the fact appears, that any corrosive matter discharged from the nostrils, and suffered to continue for a length of time, so as to constitute ulcerations and corrode the bones, will inevitably degenerate into, and constitute, the disease generally understood by the appellation of glanders; every stagnant, acrimonious, or putrid matter, is possessed of this property, and more particularly when lodged (or by sinuses confined) upon any particular part. Divested of professional TRICK, CHICANERY, and DECEPTION, this is the incontrovertible explanation, whether proceeding from an ulceration of the lungs, or the inveterate glandular discharges from the head (where the case is of long-standing, and the bone carious) they are equally *incurable*. Persevering in my opinion, long since quoted, that *prevention* is preferable to *cure*, I shall point out such methods as are the most eligible to adopt, upon the bare apprehension of such complaint,

or

or any disorder that may be likely to terminate in a disease of so much difficulty, expence, and danger.

In respect to the medical and domestic management; where the lungs are the seat of disease, as in the first attack of coughs, &c. directions so clear and explanatory are laid down through the whole of the sixth class, that there is not the least room to add a single addition upon the subject; to that class, under its different heads, I refer the reader for any instructions that a variety of symptoms may render necessary. But where a swelling or tumour gives ocular proof that matter is forming under the ears, jaws, or between the bones (about the root of the tongue,) take every possible method to produce a suppuration and discharge of matter; for, in most cases, an external evacuation becomes the crisis, and greatly preferable to the chance of mischiefs that may be the result of repulsion, particularly where the matter is in an unhealthy state, and calculated to communicate its morbid effects with virulence wherever it takes its seat; which, upon being repelled and compulsively absorbed into the circulation, it will of course be empowered to do, if not speedily carried off, by mercurial or antimonial preparations.

Should *cough*, or *difficulty of breathing* attend, draw blood from a remote vein in moderate quantity, to mitigate either of those symptoms; but neither being present let the operation be omitted, unless particularly urged or indicated by a great degree of inflammatory heat. So soon as the swellings about the neck, head, or throat having acquired a palpable prominence, foment twice a day with the following decoction:

TAKE camomile, wormwood, marshmallows, and elder flowers, of each a large handful; boil in three quarts of water for a quarter of an hour; then strain off, and foment the swelling well with flannels dipped

dipped in the hot liquid, and apply the herbs warm by way of poultice to the parts, confining them on, and repeating the ceremony for two or three days.

By this time some degree of observation may be made whether the tumours tend to suppuration, if so, they will increase in size, becoming pliable or soft to pressure in the middle; in which case apply the poultice, and proceed as directed in the Strangles, p. 165. On the contrary, should the swellings continue hard and immovable, a running coming on at the nose, let notice be taken whether the matter is of a kind, white, healthy appearance, without smell, and discoloured; or bearing different tinges, and streaked with blood; if the former, it is favourable, and the complaint may be first treated as directed under the articles of cold and cough, p. 118; but should it prove of the last description care should be taken to ascertain the fact, that every precaution may be used in its infancy to prevent what may soon become a case of trouble and disquietude. At any rate the following plan should be adopted without delay:

TAKE rosemary, lavender flowers, southernwood and marjoram, of each a handful; boil in two or three quarts of water; and, putting into a pail, let the horse's head be fixed over it as near as possible, so long as the fumes passing up the nostrils can be supposed to take effect as an internal fomentation.

By this method the viscid and glutinous matter may be softened in the passages, and the inflammatory stricture taken off the tumefied glands. This operation should be repeated twice every day: all the practice and preparations recommended under the heads of coughs and strangles, with glandular discharges from the nostrils, may be referred to, and such methods persevered in as are there pointed out, most applicable to prevalent symptoms and concurring circumstances.

Should the discharge continue to increase in quantity and virulence, becoming very offensive both in colour and smell, not only continue the before-mentioned fumigation, but throw up either nostril, (or both, if the matter should be so discharged) with a strong forcible syringe, half a gill of the following injection three or four times a day, first made milk warm, and then thrown up with the full power of the instrument.

TAKE of linseed one ounce ;

Camomile and elder flowers each half an ounce : boil in three pints of water for some minutes, then strain off and add *mel Ægyptiacum* (or Egyptian honey,) four ounces, mixing well together at each time of using,

If the matter bears all those appearances of malignancy that threaten a corrosion and rottenness of the bones, continue incessant in the use of both fumigation and injection, putting the horse immediately upon a mild course of unction in the following way : Let *two*, or at most *three*, drachms of the strong *mercurial ointment* be very well rubbed into the glandular tumours, under the throat or ears, every night for a fortnight ; first taking away with the scissars all superfluous or long hairs, that the mercurial particles may be with more certainty absorbed by the vessels, and taken into the circulation. If the owner of a horse labouring under this difficulty wishes, like a drowning man, to avail himself of ANOTHER twig, he may call in the aid of mercurial physic, or alterative medicines ; from a variety of which choice may be made by referring to the index, and making examination under those heads ; an exact repetition of the numerous prescriptions being evidently unnecessary where so little can be expected from their effects.

Opinions have ever been different respecting this disease being communicated by infection ; and though some have affected to oppose the idea they obliquely coincide in opinion

by acknowledging it is much the safest way to “separate the sound from the unsound, and not run any hazard with a good horse when it be may so easily avoided.” Whether we consider this as a necessary caution, or a proof of conviction, the maxim is equally respectable, and should be constantly retained in the memory. Where there is the least reason to suspect even a probability of danger from the very chance of contagion; and more particularly since the prevalence of opinion has reduced the belief of infection to almost a certainty, no person can hardly be found sufficiently *fool-hardy* to place a sound horse in a stable where one stands, or is said to have lately stood, with this distemper upon him.

It again becomes unavoidably necessary to make a few additional remarks upon the boasted operation and discovery of M. LA FOSSE, from which such great and extensive advantages would have *probably* been obtained, had the ungenerous act been prevented of taking away the lives of his *three* patients after they had withstood the *glanders*, a double perforation in (or drilling of) the *scull*, repeated *washings* of the *brains* with detergent injections, and a subsequent *regeneration* of *parts*, that the operations *may* have been performed as described, and the horse (or *three* horses) may have lived twenty-six days, I do not attempt to deny, nor is it in my power to disprove; but this I will boldly venture to affirm, that the certain *expense* and *hazard* can be but a very slender *lottery chance* for any proprietor who may unluckily have a horse labouring under the extremity of this dreadful disease.

I cannot believe, nor indeed do I expect, disinterestedness can ever become so truly triumphant, as to permit any farrier to be so great an enemy to his own interest as to recommend DEATH, or discourage the expectation of CURE, so long as circumstances and the persuasive power of his rhetoric can justify the idea of hope; but how far it may be worth while to encounter the difficulties of anxiety, tedious expense, long sickness,

sickness, attendance, perpetual nursing, and the danger of infecting whatever horses remain in, or may come to the stable, is more the duty of others to consider than me to point out.

Contracting therefore all the attending considerations into one point of view, I shall openly and fairly enter my opinion against the operation of *trepanning*, so plausibly held forth with all its specious advantages. For what does the whole amount to more than this?—If the horse should absolutely recover, and (what is still more unlikely) become adequate to the very purposes he was destined to before the attack; when the *long illness, support, attendance, and farrier's bill*, are balanced against his *VALUE*, he must be a most excellent horse, and very much above the line of mediocrity, to have the *credit* accompt in his favour. In fact the most probable conjecture is, his inevitable dissolution; but should he miraculously escape from both the distemper and operator, ranking under the denomination of a *cured horse*, he may, perhaps, be then *qualified* to linger out a wretched existence in some park or pasture, but *never* enabled to encounter labour or fatigue.

The “talk of justice thus performed,” I take leave of this subject, with an earnest recommendation to all classes never to neglect horses, in the slightest degree, when attacked with colds, coughs, strangles, a running at the nose, or indeed any other complaint that may, either by a rapid or gradual progression, degenerate to a disease of so much trouble, difficulty and danger. The rational system of practice in this disorder may be forcibly repeated, and inculcated in a very few words. So long as the attack continues in its early and simple state be industriously attentive to the execution of such instructions as are given under the different heads of those symptoms that are then most predominant; but, should patience and fair trial demonstrate the non-submission of disease

and inefficacy of medicine, the glands or kernels under the jaw-bone continuing during the whole course inflexible, the matter first tinged with blood, then becoming deep in colour and most offensive in smell, the carcase emaciated, and the whole frame sinking under universal depression, the *first* loss will be *ultimately* best, in a resignation of his hide to the collar maker, and his remains to the hounds.

Before I close my observations upon this disease, let it be well understood that, during the whole course of management, the head of the horse is to be kept as warm as possible, and in proportion much more so than the body, either in a double kersey hood, or a single external, and a flannel (or feat cotton) one underneath; for, it may readily be conceived (without much information) nothing can contribute more to a solution of the humours and promotion of their discharge, than a critical relaxation of the pores, particularly upon the very feat of disease: from this consideration arises conviction that assisting circumstances co-operate with and are as necessary as the external or internal administration of medicine; experience having afforded ample proof that a combination may effect what is not in the power of individuals to perform.

The strong mercurial ointment directed for the repulsion of Glandular tumours under this head, as also in the Farcy (p. 84) may be procured at any medical dispensary by that name, or thus prepared:

TAKE quicksilver four ounces;

Hog's lard half a pound;

Balsam of sulphur (or turpentine) half an ounce.

Rub the quicksilver well in a mortar, with the balsam of sulphur or turpentine, till they are so well incorporated that the globules disappear, then add the lard (just warm and liquefied) by small quantities, that it may be sufficiently smooth, and let it be kept close covered for use.

STAG-

STAGGERS AND CONVULSIONS.

A MULTIPLICITY of long standing distinctions, constituting a variety of different diseases in former practice, have, by nice attention in modern improvement, been nearly reduced to the two heads under which we now write ; that is, such disorders as principally affect the head, having their seat in the brain or vessels leading thereto. In this description are included those that have been formerly distinguished under separate heads, as Apoplexy, Convulsions, Epilepsy, Stag-Evil Palsy, &c. but as such investigations (founded as they must be mostly upon conjecture) will evidently extend the thread of information to an indeterminate degree of refinement, I shall decline entering into the explanatory parts, so minutely and tediously defined upon former occasions, reciting only the general system upon which the cause is founded, and then proceed to quote from others circumstances that may justify the bringing such a variety of disorders into a single point of view.

How far the pretended accuracy of formerly distinguishing one of these diseases from another, may be reconciled to modern comprehension, or generally credited, I know not ; but confess, where the whole formation of judgment and decision is to rest upon the penetration of the observer only, and no information come from the patient, circumstances could or can but very seldom combine to form so singular a distinction. Experience and observation may undoubtedly do much in a collection of similitudes and probabilities, but never enough to ascertain the distinct invariable causes and effects of diseases, where the most trifling difference is hardly acknowledged ; more particularly when it is reconsidered that the cause of nearly all these disorders is in the original seat of nervous irritability, the brain ; or in those parts connected with, or dependant upon, its structure and purposes ;

except when they are understood to be symptomatic or depending upon some original remote cause; as the effect of bots preying upon the stomach or intestines; internal ulcerations, or complaints not immediately discoverable; these may sometimes happen, but very rarely to affect the frame with symptoms so truly alarming.

To avoid entering into new descriptions and unentertaining definitions, that must be technical to be accurate, and consequently extended to a length that can neither gratify the expectation or improve the judgment of the general reader, I shall, in as concise a way as the subject will permit, introduce an abridgment from the opinions of GIBSON, which is in fact furnishing the whole advanced by his successors; who, without exception, generously transmitted his ideas, and informations, forgetting (or omitting) to elucidate the subject with any brilliant observations of their own. “ APOPLEXY
 “ (says he) is usually defined a privation of sense and motion,
 “ excepting only a languid one in the heart and breast: and
 “ this either proceeds from a cause without the vessels, viz.
 “ when the blood or any other fluid happens to break out of
 “ some vessel within the brain, or when there happens to be
 “ preternatural bones or tumours bred and contained with-
 “ in the skull, or any other extraneous matter that may
 “ in any sort, press upon the soft substance of the brain,
 “ causing those deadly disorders. But this is a species that
 “ is incurable, and for the most part, seizes suddenly with-
 “ out any foregoing tokens or warning. Thus in an APO-
 “ PLEXY sense and motion are in a manner quite lost, be-
 “ cause of the pressure that is made upon the origin of all
 “ the nerves that arise from the head: but, in a VERTIGO,
 “ objects that are at rest appear as if they were turning
 “ round, and by that means occasion any creature to reel
 “ and stagger; and this proceeds from the vibrations and
 “ tremors of the optic nerve, whereby the images falling not
 “ directly

“ directly but successively upon the different parts of the
 “ *retina*, an object that is at rest will therefore appear as if
 “ turning round: and this may be occasioned either when
 “ an animal is fearful of falling, or from a repletion or
 “ overfulness of those arteries which are situated near the op-
 “ tic nerve, which by pressing upon the brain, will cause a
 “ shaking in that nerve.

“ Now (says he) if we examine a little carefully into all
 “ the different appearances of that distemper which farriers
 “ call *the staggers*, we shall find them reducible to one of
 “ these maladies above described.” He then proceeds to
 prove that the staggers may be the effect of either; then men-
 tions an attack when the horse is first turned to grass, after
 a day or two’s full feeding, and defines that apoplectic; and
 a fourth, that is, “ either a true apoplexy, or a vertigo, or
 “ perhaps both.” I omit enlarging here upon these palpa-
 ble absurdities and direct contradictions, quoting them to
 demonstrate the inconsistency of following him through all
 these *turnings* and *windings*, to establish a professional mystery
 in deceptively attempting to ascertain distinctions where
 none can with truth or certainty be formed.

“ The following evil, or convulsions, (he says) is that which,
 “ in the physician’s terms, comes under the denomination
 “ of an *Epilepsy*, and seems to be no other than an APOPLEXY
 “ or VERTIGO, accompanied with convulsions, either as the
 “ cause or effect.” This being a kind of synonymous ambi-
 guity, I shall so consider it and refer to his definition of *con-*
vu'sions at large; where he says, “ The cause of convulsions
 “ is first whatever wastes and exhausts the body or any of
 “ its parts; as the taking away too much blood, violent pur-
 “ ging, hard labour, or long sickness. Secondly, whatever
 “ fills the body, too much, and gives origin to obstructions
 “ in the blood vessels or nerves, or brings a debility and weak-
 “ ness

“nefs into the ftomach; and, laftly, wounds, or whatever elfe
 “caufes pain and inflammation: as to the cure it is the fame
 “with that of APOPLEXY and VERTIGO.” He has thus technically and abftrufely laboured through a multiplicity of clofe written pages to perplex the mind and confound the judgment, misleading his readers by repeated attempts to prove the diftinct exiftence of all thefe feparate difeafes: though at the conclufion of each defcription, he acknowledges they are nearly fynonymous, and come directly under the fame methods of cure.

This is abfolutely the fact brought into the compafs of truth, and will exculpate me from the accusation of neglect or deception in not treating feparately upon fuch difeafes; and, by introducing a train of *imaginary* fymptoms, endeavour to give the appearance of weight to what muft be termed a mere matter of conjecture. As they are diforders that luckily happen but feldom, I fhall confine myfelf to their defcription and treatment as the *staggers* and *convulfions* only; the instructions neceffary for the management of thofe being univerfally admitted adequate to the intentional cure of the long lift of *et ceteras*.

Horfes upon the approach of any of thofe diforders, whole feat is directly in the brain, or nervous fystem, difplay a previous weaknefs and inactivity, feeming to move reluctantly, reeling or staggering in their walk, frequently blinking their eyes, as feeling fome awkward depression or uneafinefs from the effect of light; they are averfe to handling, and brought out of the ftable with difficulty: in time a vifible tremor comes on, and after reeling (or frequently turning round, if loofe) they fall almoft lifelefs to the ground, having the perceptible power of breathing only, but that in a degree of violence and agitation; this is termed the APOPLEXY or STAGGERS, admitted fynonymous and fimilar in caufe, fymptoms, and effects.

The

The great variety of symptoms that have been hitherto worked up to a pitch of extravagance, exciting a degree of credulity to the discrimination of these diseases, would render it a palpable burlesque upon the subject to go over a similar ground ; they having included and enumerated every possible symptom (common to all distempers) in the description of this class, determined to include the *whole*, that no *one* circumstance might be wanting to justify their assertions, or confirm their judgment. Whether it is Epilepsy, Palsy, Convulsions, or Stag-evil, symptoms are amply furnished: we are repeatedly told “ The horse reels and staggers ; his eyes
 “ are fixed in his head ; he has no sense of what he is doing ;
 “ he stales and dungs insensibly ; he runs round and falls suddenly ; *sometimes* he is immoveable, with his legs stretched
 “ out as if he was dead, except only a quick motion of his
 “ heart and lungs, which causes a violent working of his
 “ flanks ; *sometimes* he has involuntary motions and shaking
 “ of his limbs so strong, that he has not only beat and spurned
 “ his litter but the pavement with it.” Here is ample proof how much I might indulge myself in playing upon the alternatives they admit, so *cautiously* guarded with their *adverb* of possibility ; I could introduce a very long chain of quotations in the same style of ambiguity or duplicity, plentifully interspersed with their favourite safeguard “ *sometimes* he is up,
 “ and *sometimes* he is down ; and *sometimes* he is hot, and
 “ *sometimes* he is cold ; *sometimes* they recover, and *sometimes*
 “ they prove mortal,” &c. but it has ever been the intent of this work to make the CAUSE, SYMPTOMS, and CURE of every disease as clear as the nature of each case will admit ; being unavoidably interspersed with medical remarks and occasional explanations, where technical terms could not be evaded ; I shall therefore revert no more to a succession or repetition of symptoms, where enough has been already pointed out to explain to any rational observer a case originating in the causes we now treat of ; and whichever it is, or to what denomination it is most properly entitled, the feat
 . of

of disease being the same, the cure must be corresponding : but in these, and in all other disorders, a little judgment must be exerted to regulate the treatment by circumstances, as symptoms cannot on every occasion be collected from books, or be found in one distemper always the same.

Diseases originating in the most abstruse recesses of nature, and that will admit such a complication of constructions, may proceed from a variety of causes clearly comprehended ; as, in all probability, they may likewise from many that we are entirely unacquainted with. Among the former is that cause originating in the preternatural increase of the velocity of the blood, instantaneously affecting the brain ; as is annually confirmed by the loss of hundreds, in many exceeding the bounds of humanity, and exhausting the strength and power of an animal made by Nature sufficiently strong to bear almost every task the degeneracy or avarice of man could be supposed to invent. In corroboration of this circumstance of the premature deaths occasioned by increasing the velocity of the blood beyond the limits prescribed by Nature, I present to the reader's imagination that infinity of most beautiful horses that upon every principal road in England constantly fall victims to the rapidity of MAILCOACHES, FLYINGMACHINES, DILLIES, and POST TRAVELLERS : more particularly in the extreme heat of summer, when they are seen daily dying martyrs to the eagerness of *impatient* travellers, or the innate cruelty of inhuman drivers. To these some (but a very few) of private property may be added, hard drove upon long and speedy journies, and others imprudently rode, and improperly managed, during chases of great length in strong deep countries, with fleet hounds.

Others become the subjects of these disorders from great irritation (with severe and excruciating pains) in the stomach and bowels, the powerful effects of worms or bots in the intestinal canal ; sharp acrid medicines ; a repulsion of any
morbid

morbid matter from the surface, without its being carried off by proper evacuations, or wounds, dislocations, &c. They are frequently known to attack *very* suddenly, and terminate in death *very* speedily; at others the approach is indicated by the symptoms before recited. The most rational methods of cure will be to correct or discharge the primary cause, to allay the spasms, and to reduce the extreme degree of irritability, by strengthening the nervous system; the causes of irritation are not only remote but various, and relief must consequently be occasionally obtained by different means.

The first step to cure will be, at all events, to draw blood, and that in quantity according to exigencies and the state of your subject. In cases of real alarm and danger bleed in two veins remote from each other, to cause the greater revulsion: although it becomes absolutely necessary to stimulate and rouse the animal powers after the paroxysm, little can be done during the fit; however, a glyster may be prepared according to the following directions, and given as soon as possible.

If the cause is ascertained (or supposed) to proceed from an increased velocity of the blood, and consequent inflammation upon the brain, give the glyster prescribed in p. 26: if from extreme irritation in the stomach and bowels, give the *domestic glyster*, p. 140, with the addition of liquid laudanum half an ounce. If the continual preying and depredations of bots or worms, are the cause, give for the present, the following *glyster*; and so soon as the horse is sufficiently recovered to go through the course, proceed as directed under that head:

TAKE of rue, fennel, and wormwood, each a handful; boil a quarter of an hour in two quarts of water, with four ounces of common salt; then strain and add tincture of asafoetida two ounces, olive oil a quarter of a pint, and let it be thrown up moderately warm.

If

If the complaint proceeds from a too free use of sharp or acid medicines, make an addition of two ounces of Venice treacle, and three drachms of liquid laudanum to the common *domestic glyster* before specified. For similar complaints, proceeding from indeterminate causes, the *glyster*, p. 26, will be undoubtedly applicable.

Should spasms or convulsions prove so violent that, by a contraction of the muscles, the jaws are locked, or fixed for any considerable length of time (the fit being of long duration,) recourse must be had to nutritive glysters, that the frame may be supported, notwithstanding its inability to receive aliment by other means. These may be prepared of different kinds, as broths, gruel, milk pottage, calf's feet jelly, thin; or a decoction of ground rice mixed with starch. So soon as the fit is sufficiently off, to admit the advantage of medicine, give the following BALL, if it can be conveniently administered:

TAKE myrrh, ammoniacum, and asafœtida, of each three drachms;
Rustia, castor, and camphire, each a drachm;
Syrup sufficient to make the ball.

This should be repeated every ten or twelve hours, for two or three days, or till the absence of the fit leaves no apprehension of return. Where circumstances or symptoms may render a drink more convenient, the following may be prepared and given at the above stated intervals:

TAKE of valerian root and horseradish root (scraped or sliced) each two ounces;
Virginian snake root and mustard seed (bruised) each one ounce;
upon these pour three pints of boiling water; let them be covered close; and when nearly cold enough for use strain through a cloth, using pressure to the ingredients, that the whole may be extracted. Half of this to be given for one dose, and repeated in six, eight or ten hours, as circumstances may require.

In

In cases of danger, and at a great distance from towns where the above articles cannot be immediately obtained, substitute a strong infusion of rue, camomile, horseradish, mustard, or pennyroyal; taking two ounces of each of the *three* that can be most expeditiously procured, and pour upon them three pints of boiling water; let them stand till nearly cool, strain off, and give the proportion above directed, repeating it as there specified; remembering this is prescribed only as a temporary substitute till more powerful reliefs can be obtained; and not by any means to be put in competition with the efficacious stimulants before recommended.

When the fit is gone off, should the subject be left in a kind of stupor or nervous debilitation, with spasms or twitchings in the stomach and bowels that occasion great pain, it will be readily perceived, and more particularly ascertained by his frequent looking back to one side or the other, with his nose towards the seat of pain, and his uneasy shifting from place to place. In such case anodynes will afford the greatest certainty of relief; therefore give either the following *ball* or *drink* so soon as convenient:

TAKE galbanum, asafœtida, and storax pill, each half an ounce;
Syrup of diacodian sufficient to make the ball.

Or,

TAKE of valerian root one ounce and a half, snake root half an ounce; let both be bruised to a gross powder, and infuse in boiling water a pint and a quarter, with saffron two drachms; when sufficiently cool strain off, and add tincture of asafœtida one ounce, liquid laudanum two drachms, giving the whole a little warm.

If the spasms or twitchings are frequent and violent, the drink will be preferable to the ball, as coming by much the readiest into action and effect. Where this medicine cannot be given as a drink, it may as a glyster, either with or without the saffron, repeating it at any distance of time that occasion or circumstances may require.

Should

Should any local paralytic affection, or contraction of the muscle, produce a stiffness or inactivity upon any particular part, friction, with strong penetrating embrocations, must be immediately brought into use and persevered in; of that class are the following:

TAKE oil of Barbadoes tar eight ounces;

Ætherial oil of turpentine and camphorated spirits of wine, each four ounces.—Mix together, and let the affected parts be substantially bathed with such proportion as may be adequate to the case every night and morning.

Or,

TAKE opodeldoc six ounces;

Oils of origanum, amber, and wormwood, of each half an ounce,—
Mix well together, and use as above.

Whichever is adopted (though the former is certainly the first in power and highest in estimation) must be rubbed into whatever part may be affected with great patience and assiduity, as nothing but length of time and perseverance in the operation can effect a sufficient penetration to the remote seat of complaint. Horses that are of a full plethoric habit when attacked with this disease, should, so soon after recovery as they are able to bear it, be brought under a course of regular evacuations, such as are most applicable to their size, state, constitution, and condition. If they are inclined to fluctuating acrimonious humours, or viscid heavy foulness, let purges be soon brought into use; and introduce a rowel, if the case indicates the propriety, taking off somewhat of their former high feeding. If the stomach and bowels have been the seat of disease from irritability, either by internal weakness or improper treatment, assist the general system with a dozen of the *restorative cordial balls* (p. 123,) after a proper continuance of the nervous medicines, letting one be given every morning. If from worms, so soon as as he is sufficiently recovered from the alarming state of disease, give one of the *mercurial purging balls*, according to his

his state and temperament, regulating the course as particularly explained in p. 153.

The general and proper mode of treatment in every stage of these complaints having been explicitly introduced, I shall beg leave to observe, prescriptions and compositions innumerable might be added, in compliance with custom, to give the subject an appearance of greater weight, by prolonging, extending, and varying, the methods of cure. But the fact is, such class of medicines are at once brought forward for *every* disease as are well established and high in estimation for their different effects, that paltry, extraneous, deceptive aids, may be totally rejected, to prevent unnecessary trouble, expense, and disappointment. In the present we have nearly *abandoned* the ancient practice, we applaud no "burning setons with red hot irons," recommend no "chewing balls to champ upon," composed of *asafetida*, *savin*, and a combination of articles to create a nausea, and render the stomach eternally uneasy; nor do we adopt the "system of stitching up in the ears *garlic*, *rue*, *aqua vite*, *cloves*, *ginger*, and *bay salt*," either as remedies or provocatives to madness; but submit to public consideration and practice such methods of treatment and cure as are founded on the basis of safety, reason, and experience.

C L A S S IX.

CHOLIC, SCOURING, AND MOLTEN
GREASE.

C H O L I C.

IT has been a professional custom, time immemorial, to distinguish every disorder of the stomach and bowels producing extreme pain by the denomination of GRIPES, or THE FRET; though little has been produced by the best writers to explain the different causes, and still less to establish a consistent method of cure. This deficiency, it must be acknowledged, has not arisen from a want of prescriptions; on the contrary, they have been most liberally dispensed; but when the great variety of recipes that have been offered to public experiment become subject to the accurate inspection of the *enlightened* practitioner, they may perhaps appear to be more the collected effusions of *fancy* than the effect of *judgement*. As it is not, however, the present intention to divert the mind to former modes of practice, let us endeavour to make the distinct causes of complaint properly understood, previous to the introduction of such course of medicines as *experience* has clearly demonstrated most safe and applicable to the relief of diseases, upon which we proceed to treat.

The

The disorders to which horses are most subject in the stomach and bowels (exclusive of those occasioned by worms and bots, already separately treated on) are those *kinds* of Cholic which it will be necessary to distinguish as the *flatulent* and *inflammatory*. The flatulent Cholic is that species of intestinal pain, occasioned by an accumulation and retention of wind, which, by its expanding force, in a constant fluctuation and effort for discharge, extends the stomach and intestines to a certain degree (or perhaps their utmost elasticity;) when coming into direct opposition with the contracting power of the abdominal muscles, certain pain is excited in a greater or less degree, according to the circumference and extension of the parts, the collection of confined air and the proportional spasm produced by its effects.

This kind of Cholic comes on suddenly, and may, in general, be readily distinguished by the rumbling of the imprisoned air through the intestines for vent or discharge. It is occasioned by hasty and full feeding after long fasting; drinking cold water when hot, or in too large quantity, or when the obstructed perspirable matter is thrown immediately upon the bowels by a powerful revulsion, effected in a change from heat to extreme cold, &c. There is no gradual progression in this complaint from slight symptoms, its appearance is mostly sudden, and attack violent; the subject becomes in a greater measure outrageous; he strikes his belly with his feet, looks wildly on either side towards his hind parts, lies down unexpectedly, and rises as suddenly. When the pain is excruciating; vibrations of the whole frame are perceptible; to these a palpable moisture or sweat succeed, but not of long duration; a rigor or shivering frequently follows the perspiration; he repeatedly lies down, rolls himself upon his litter; and, seeming exhausted with pain, stretches himself out as in a dying state. The first step to *relief* must be regulated, in some measure, by the ease or difficulty of obtaining those articles that are rendered by circumstances most

adequate to the purpose. If in or near a town where the medicines can be readily procured, let the following BALL be prepared and given as soon as possible :

TAKE aniseed powder one ounce ;
Mithridate half an ounce ;
Grain of Paradise and ginger (both in powder) of each two drachms ;
Oils of juniper and aniseed each a drachm ;
Syrup sufficient to make the ball.

This ball to be repeated in two hours if the urgency of the case should render it necessary ; on the contrary, if the symptoms are much alleviated by the first, repeat it in four or six hours as circumstances may require. Where a drink is thought preferable, or the administration more convenient, and the ingredients can be easily obtained, prepare the following :

TAKE coriander, sweet fennel, anise seeds, and Jamaica pepper, bruised, each an ounce and half ; grains of Paradise half an ounce ; ginger two drachms. Bruise separately in a mortar ; then boil in three pints of thin gruel for ten minutes ; strain and add of compound aniseed water, or, in want of that, Geneva or brandy, half a pint : of this composition let half be given so soon as possible, and the remainder in two, four, or six hours, as the mitigation or severity of symptoms may dictate.

If the distance from a town, or a difficulty of obtaining the above preparations, should render a substitute unavoidable, the following attempt to relieve should be instantly adopted.

TAKE of ginger, caraways, nutmegs, Jamaica pepper ; or in fact of any two spices (the house affords in the emergency,) each an ounce ; bruise together in a mortar, and boil a few minutes in three quarters of a pint of gruel or ale, with two or three ounces of sugar ; then strain and add a gill of Geneva or brandy, giving the drink moderately warm.

This

This, in country places, and remote farm houses, may be found an useful and convenient substitute during the time unavoidably necessary to procure more powerful and efficacious remedies.

After a repetition of either of the two former compositions, should the horse not be relieved either by evacuations of stool, urine, or expulsion of wind, let the body undergo a gentle motion, by leading about for a quarter of an hour (or longer,) if it can be justified by circumstances.

Should this combination of endeavours to relieve fail in effect, the thoughts must be immediately diverted from a continuation of warm cordial stimulants to a relaxation of the intestines; to promote which the following *glyster* should be prepared and administered with the greatest expedition.

TAKE camomile, marshmallows, wormwood, elder flowers, or rosemary, of any two most convenient, each a large handful; Jamaica pepper, and fenna, of each one ounce; ginger (bruised with the pepper) half an ounce: boil in two quarts of water for a quarter of an hour, strain off, pressing the ingredients; then add of olive oil and Geneva, or brandy, each a quarter of a pint, and let the whole be thrown moderately warm into the passage by gradual and gentle pressure.

This is to be repeated in three or four hours, if by the evacuation of foul indurated excrements and expulsion of wind a proportion of relief is obtained, but the subject not perfectly at ease; on the contrary, should no relief be obtained, and the horse continue in extreme pain, recourse must be instantly had to the following *laxative drink*, which, if circumstances require, must be occasionally repeated till relief is obtained, by great expulsions of wind or plentiful evacuations.

TAKE fenna two ounces; boil a few minutes in three quarters of a pint of water, with three drachms of ginger bruised; then strain and

dissolve in the liquid four ounces of lenitive electuary, and six drachms of soluble tartar; adding three ounces of tincture of fenna and one of the tincture of jalap.

So soon after this as the horse is inclined supply him frequently with small quantities of substantial gruel moderately warm; and when he is so much relieved that the pains have evidently subsided, in consequence of either of the above modes of treatment, let him be supplied with comfortable mashes, and warm water (slightly impregnated with gruel) at proper intervals, for a few days; confirming the cure and strengthening the stomach and bowels, by giving, for a few mornings, one of the *restorative cordial balls*, prescribed in p. 123. The judicious inquirer will observe, the former fiery practice (of pepper, gin, turpentine, brine, and a long list of *et ceteras*,) is rejected as founded upon the basis of uncertainty and danger; consequently not entitled to a place in the Modern System of Farriery. The wonderful variety of prescriptions commonly obtruded for the particular purposes of appearance, are here intentionally avoided to prevent deception: the above method of treatment, with the professional alternatives, being absolutely adequate to every possibility of relief, where the collection and retention of wind are supposed to constitute the disorder passing under the *general* denomination of FRET, OR CHOLIC.

The distinct Kind of CHOLIC

I now proceed to explain is distinguished, in common practice, by the appellation of *Gripes*; but, for the better comprehension of all parties, I shall consider it an inflammatory Cholic without reverting to the language of others, terming that “bilious,” to which, in my humble opinion, there can in this instance be no *bilious* explanation appertaining. In the predominant symptoms of these kinds of Cholic there is but little difference; in the inflammatory, of which

we

we now treat, they however run higher, or, in other terms, more violent; the pain is evidently excruciating, and proceeds from costiveness, with great accumulation of indurated faeces, or hardened excrements. The rectum seems loaded, and visibly pressed to the fundament, which appears prominent; a constant straining and endeavour to expel dung, with no other discharge than a discoloured hot, sharp, liquid; a frequent position is formed for staling without success; and the extreme pain soon produces symptomatic fever, with short breathing, heaving in the flanks, extravagant actions, and general exertions, that very much alarm with the apprehension of immediate danger. To allay which, it will be adviseable to take off the spasm or stricture from the intestines, by an expeditious solution and discharge of their contents, thereby preventing inflammation and its certain, if not immediate, consequences. This desirable event must be solicited by a combination of efforts, without inconsiderately waiting hour after hour for the result of a single administration; a junction of aid must therefore be formed for the occasion, and the following *glyster* prepared and injected without delay.

TAKE of common gruel three pints;

Epſom ſalts four ounces;

Tincture of fenna and olive each a quarter of a pint.

This being administered let a *laxative drink* be prepared with the following ingredients, and given so soon as circumstances will permit:

TAKE fenna one ounce;

Caraway seeds bruised, and cream of tartar, each half an ounce.—

Boil for ten minutes in three quarters of a pint of water, in which dissolve four ounces of Glauber salts, then strain and add tincture of jalap one ounce.

If relief and plentiful evacuations are not obtained by these means so soon as may reasonably be expected, prevent (if possible) the increase of inflammatory symptoms, by taking away a moderate proportion of blood from the neck; for in this advanced stage of the disorder, appearances of danger can only be subdued by a removal of obstructions. It may therefore be naturally inferred (without introducing, in compliance with custom, a multiplicity of prescriptions to embarrass the mind and perplex the judgment) that these effects can only be produced by perseverance in a repetition of either or both the above, as exigencies may direct or dictate, till the necessary discharges are obtained; without which, inflammation and mortification will inevitably ensue. Glysters must consequently follow each other, without much intermission, till the point is carried; to promote which, let small quantities of warm thin gruel be frequently offered, with one ounce of nitre in each: warm mashes may also be given, if the horse should be inclined or enabled to receive them.

Immediate ease generally succeeds the necessary evacuations, the subject then labouring under the lassitude that is so constantly the concomitant of extreme pain. All obstructions therefore being removed, and plentiful discharges obtained, contribute the support that nature will so evidently stand in need of, by preparing a comfortable warm mash of oats and bran equal parts; into which stir of aniseed, liquorice, and elecampane powders, each one ounce. In two or three hours after this mash is consumed give the following *cordial stomachic ball*, or drink, as may be most applicable to the intent or opinion of the operator or superintendent; washing down either with two or three quarts of very thin gruel, if the horse be inclined to take it.

TAKE mithridate and aniseed (in powder) of each half an ounce;
Saffron and London philonium each two drachms;
Oil of aniseed one drachm; Syrup (if necessary) to make the ball.

THE CORDIAL CARMINATIVE DRINK.

TAKE anise, coriander, and sweet fennel seeds, of each one ounce; caraway seed and ginger, each half an ounce. Let them all be reduced to a gross powder. and boiled in a pint and a half of gruel till reduced to a pint; then strain, pressing the ingredients, and let it be given of a proper warmth.

This will prove, upon most occasions, all the medical assistance the subject will require; but after recovery his state and condition should be attended to; no strong exercise or cold water can be proper for the first two or three days; his feeds should likewise be regulated by appetite or inclination; rather feeding often, and in small quantities, than to hazard a relaxation of the tone of the stomach, and a debilitation of the digestive powers, by large feeds at distant periods. If there are any indications of weakness, languor, inactivity, loss of appetite, heaviness and aversion to motion, or slight symptoms of pain, proceed to a course of the *cordial balls*, p. 123, giving one every morning, or every night and morning, should any of the above circumstances render it necessary. Previous to the final dismissal of this article, it cannot be inapplicable to enforce an exertion of the attention absolutely requisite in the management of horses, where cases of imminent danger (as in the present instance) may almost instantly arise from what at first may appear trifling and superficial.

Invariable resolutions should therefore be formed and adhered to, strictly avoiding whatever may constitute the foundation of either trouble or danger. A horse should never be suffered to stand long in a wet and dirty condition after chase or journey; to drink cold water when hot, or spring water from well or pump when pond or river can be obtained: his feeds should be likewise regularly dispensed, with proper respect to equation in time and proportion in quantity. The quality as well as quantity of both hay and corn must
ever

ever be held in constant remembrance; these being jointly and individually necessary to a permanent establishment of health, strength, and condition. To possess all which in a high degree, and to be produced for strong and powerful exertions in the field or on the road, his regular consumption should be two bushels of oats and two trusses of hay per week.

The state of the body respecting evacuations should not be neglected; regularity in these will be equally necessary with punctuality in food: the state of a horse's body may be most accurately ascertained by the appearance of his dung; if it is ejected of a fine bright colour (inclining to that of a new guinea,) moderate in consistence, regular and adhesive in form, coming away without great efforts and an extension of the fundament, approaching to pain, the body may then be considered in a proper and healthy state; but when the dung comes away with seeming labour, is remarkably hard in substance, very dark in colour upon falling, and strong or fetid in smell, it may be fairly concluded, the contents of the intestines are indurated, and nearly approaching a state of disease. When they are observed to be in this condition a gentle promotion of evacuations, or course of purgatives, may be premised, as very salutary preventives to danger, expense, and trouble.

SCOURING, OR LOOSENESS.

AN aphorism of the justly celebrated *Boerhaave*, that "Nature never purges herself but when she wants purging," is so firmly fixed upon the basis of truth, that it has been very seldom subject to exception. But there are, in fact, rules so few, (either physical or moral) that will not admit of some, it can create no surprise that the maxims of so great a man should be entitled to their trifling proportion. To elucidate a text from authority so truly respectable, and
bring

bring the matter into a fair discussion for every comprehension, it will be unavoidably necessary to enlarge a little upon the subject we wish clearly to explain.

The fact is, when a quantity of gross food and collected impurities are accumulated and pent up within the confined limits of the intestinal canal, whether obstructed in the first or last passages, the inconvenience (though different in symptoms) may be ultimately the same in effect. For the aliment, by the obstruction in its natural progress through the stomach or intestines, and preternatural retention there, acquires a degree of acrimonious malignity, that at a certain period, (depending upon the habit and constitution,) stimulates and begins to act upon the internal coat of the intestines, till, by the stimulus of one, and the irritability of the other, a solution of the excrements ensues; and Nature is enabled to relieve herself, by throwing off that load which the attention of the master, and the interposition of art, would sometimes do well to remove. And this is the more necessary to be retained in memory, when it is recollected that where nature fails in, or is inadequate to, the production and completion of this effort, in her own defence, she becomes gradually overpowered; the intestines are enormously loaded, and the over-repletion at length inevitably constitutes the Gripes or Inflammatory Cholic, on which we last treated. But where Nature is fortunately adequate to her own work, and the accumulation is spontaneously carried off, *Boerhaave's* maxim is strictly verified; and it becomes palpably clear to every observer Nature does not purge herself till she wants purging.

This kind of Lax or Looseness, is most readily distinguished from such as arises from other causes; the horse is previously dull, heavy, and inactive, seemingly oppressed, and visibly overloaded, though without any appearance of extreme pain, but subject to a general disquietude; the dung
first

first comes away with a degree of solidity ; the evacuations then become more frequent, and at last loose ; the discharges are at length rapid in succession, large in quantity, dark in colour, fœtid in smell ; bearing the appearance of impregnation with grease, as if with some foul oily substance in the intestines, similar to the last discharge after the injection of a glyster. Nature, in the present instance, generally performs her own work with so much ease, that the least appearance of pain is hardly perceptible. In preference to the custom of waiting a day for its termination, thereby giving it an opportunity, by its acrimonious quality, (which may irritate and affect more or less, according to circumstances and the state of the subject acted upon) to debilitate the frame, it will be most prudent to give the following *laxative drink*, and assist Nature in carrying off what it would be highly improper to restrain :

TAKE fenna and cream of tartar each two ounces ;

Epson salts three ounces ;

Ginger bruised half an ounce.—Boil in a pint of thin gruel for ten minutes ; then strain and let it be given a little warm, and the gentle operation encouraged by frequent small quantities of gruel water.

On the contrary, should this plan be rejected as unnecessary, and the looseness or scouring continue for any length of time, so as not only to expel the accumulated contents, but, by its sharp and acid quality, to stimulate the intestines and cause an expulsion of the mucus, (with which they are internally guarded) with ineffectual strainings and painful sensations, warm cordial restringents will be highly necessary, and may be administered in the following forms :

A CORDIAL RESTRINGENT BALL.

TAKE diascordium six drachms, gum arabic, prepared chalk, and armenian bole, each half an ounce ; ginger (in powder) one drachm ; oil of aniseed forty drops ; syrup, a small quantity, to complete the ball.

This

This may be repeated in six, eight or twelve hours, as the severity of the case may require ; the *restringent mash* (p. 27,) may be occasionally brought into use. If solid food is refused, a gruel should be given for drink, made so thick as to be but barely liquid. If the expected relief be not soon obtained, and the subject is affected with spasms or twitchings in the intestines, add to the above ball two drachms of liquid laudanum, or ten grains of opium. If the horse is inclined to drink frequently, (as in all probability he will be) give one ounce of gum arabic dissolved in a small quantity of water, and added to his gruel once in every five or six hours.

Where a ball is found inconvenient, or a drink preferred, let the following be prepared :

TAKE calcined (commonly called burnt) hartshorn three ounces ;
 Gum arabic one ounce ;
 Cinnamon half an ounce
 Ginger two drachms.—Boil in a quart of water till it will produce a pint clear of the ingredients ; then strain and add tincture of Japan earth one ounce and a half ; liquid laudanum two drachms.

The above ball and drink are powerfully restraining ; and, with the cordial aromatic assistance, are admirably calculated to restore the tone of the intestines, and reduce their irritability. No larger field for relief need be explored ; increase or diminish any of the different ingredients, as circumstances may require or judgment direct ; and bring the doses of either nearer to each other, if appearances of danger justify the necessity.

Should the predominant symptoms refuse submission to a repetition of the medicines here prescribed, prepare the following *anodyne glyster*, and repeat it once in eight or twelve hours till success attends the joint administration :

THE

THE ANODYNE GLYSTER.

TAKE linseed two ounces; gum arabic one ounce. Boil in two quarts of gruel for some time; then strain and add of diascordium one ounce and a half; liquid laudanum half an ounce, and cold drawn linseed oil four ounces. Let it be thrown into the body with a proper bag and pipe, using gentle pressure.

So soon as the intestinal acrimony is obtunded by these means, and the excrements resume their original form, let the return of natural strength be solicited by every care and attention; give occasionally warm comfortable mashes, as most applicable to the state of appetite, and let no water entirely cold be drank for some days; introduce your dry feeds by degrees, and let half a dozen of the *cordial balls*, (p. 123,) be brought into use; giving one every morning or evening to prevent flatulence, and act as a warm restorative stimulant to the stomach and intestines.

Having so much enlarged upon this distinct kind of Lax, or Scouring proceeding from repletion, it becomes necessary to animadvert upon the same disorder when originating in a different cause. A severe laxation, or looseness, then is known frequently to arise from a depraved state of the stomach, and a debility or weakness of the powers necessary to the purposes of digestion. The loss of appetite is occasioned by a relaxation of the elasticity or natural tone of the stomach; the blood is impoverished by a deficiency in its nutritious support of chyle through the lacteals; and the bile becomes equally defective, in being deprived of its due proportion of stimulus, consequently inadequate to the task it is destined to perform.

The chain of operation being thus obstructed, the whole system is in a great measure deranged, and the half digested aliment soon engenders fermentation by its acidity; and, in

an effort of Nature, prepares itself for approaching expulsion. The intestines, from the crude indigested aliment, and inert state of the bile, soon become relaxed, and their contents run almost spontaneously, the horse seeming little prepared for or concerned in the event. The discharges continuing, become in a few days almost incessant and constitute frequent irritations, and severe strainings to dung, with no other effect than an ichorous scalding liquid, or trifling evacuations of slimy mucus, from the internal coat (or lining of the intestines.)

In this particular case there requires a general relief to the universal debility of the intestinal track; the first step to sheath the acrimony, and reduce irritability in both the first and last passages; then gradually restore the powers of digestion, and invigorate the whole system by a course of stomachic restoratives.

THE ANODYNE RESTRINGENT BALL.

TAKE of India rhubarb, and compound powder of gum dragon, each half an ounce; columbo root (in powder) two drachms; ginger (in powder) one drachm; opium fifteen grains; conserve of orange peel six drachms syrup of diascordium sufficient to form a ball.

This to be repeated in twelve, eighteen, or twenty-four hours, as exigencies may require. For a substitute the following drink will prove equally applicable and efficacious.

THE ANODYNE DRINK.

TAKE linseed, burnt hartshorn, and gum arabic, of each one ounce; boil in a pint and a half of water to a pint; then strain and add tincture of cinnamon two ounces; liquid laudanum two drachms.

Let this be given every morning for three in succession; the *restringent mash* (p. 27) may be occasionally offered, or, in refusal of that and dry corn, give a warm mash at proper periods,

periods, compounded of bran and ground oatmeal equal parts; if the stimulus and irritation continue, without any perceptible remission or submission of symptoms, let the following *glyster* be given once in every twenty-four hours.

THE ANODYNE STARCH GLYSTER.

TAKE boiled starch, of moderate consistence, three pints: gum arabic (in powder) two ounces; liquid laudanum half an ounce; cold drawn linseed oil four ounces.

So soon as the purging (or rather irritation and straining) is subdued, the appetite will consequently increase, and become in some measure restored: attend to that circumstance, and promote it by every possible means, assisting for three or six mornings with one of the following *restorative stomachic balls*.

THE RESTORATIVE BALL.

TAKE Venice treacle half an ounce; Peruvian bark six drachms, columbo root and camomile flowers (in powder) of each two drachms; oil of carraways five-and-twenty drops; honey sufficient to make the ball.

If the horse should be very much reduced in flesh, continue weak in body and appetite, forming the appearance of general debilitation, let the frame be universally assisted, and the cure completed by a dozen of the balls prescribed (page 123) giving one every morning either in the state there directed or dissolved in a sufficient portion of gruel.

MOLTEN GREASE

Is a disorder produced in general by too great, sudden, or powerful exertions, when a horse is not in *proper condition*: as
strong

strong and severe hunting, long and speedy journies, or hard driving in carriages, when first taken from grass loaded with impurities: just out of a dealer's possession, full of light flatulent food; or when too full of flesh for violent exercise. In such cases, from the internal heat, increased circulation, and temporary inflammation, the fat seated upon the membranes in various parts of the body undergoes rarefaction and rapid solution, making distinct efforts for discharge by the different emunctories. The proportion nearest the vessels becomes absorbed by the blood (retarding circulation,) thereby producing some degree of fever; another part makes its appearance with the excrements; a third portion fixes upon the lungs, and obstructs respiration; to these a laxation of the intestinal contents succeeds; and lastly, a looseness, or scouring, of which we last treated; so that in the present instances we plainly perceive the possibility of almost a complication of disorders, originating in a single cause, and the foundation of THAT CAUSE *indiscretion*.

A little reflection upon the incontrovertible truth of this observation will surely point out to every *humane* master and faithful servant the great danger of *over-riding, driving or fatiguing*, any horse whatever beyond the line of prudence and consistency, when not in high condition for the service he may be engaged in, whether turf, field, or road. Let it be constantly held in remembrance, more horses are ruined and destroyed by cruelty and neglect than by chance or accident. The subject we now treat on proves (more than any other) the absolute necessity of insuring *CONDITION* previous to a course of constant business; this must be obtained by a proper removal of those *impurities* or *viscidities* that lay the foundation of what the lineal descendants from *Vulcan* have, time out of mind, denominated *humours*.

That process, when first taken up from grass, or too full of flesh, is particularly explained under the heads of *feeding, bleeding,*

bleeding, and *purging*, in the early part of this work ; including instructions that cannot be too much respected or persevered in, by those who wish to produce their horses at all times, in such style (for services of difficulty or danger) as has long been the source of equestrian emulation in the sporting world, from the lucky possessor of a numerous stud to the more humble dependant whom fortune persuades to be *compulsively* content with one.

The symptoms are in different subjects more or less violent, according to the state and condition at the time of attack ; varying in all, either in a greater or lesser degree, in proportion to the parts most affected by the sudden revulsion and original cause. Wherever the solution has proved most partial, the effect will become most predominant ; as for instance, upon the bowels, lungs, or circulation of the blood by absorption ; in the first great pain attends the laxation or looseness ; in the second great difficulty of breathing from the expansion of the lungs, may produce symptoms of inflammation there, as explained in p. 126. And when the mass of blood is generally affected, and preternaturally loaded, fever must consequently ensue. These symptoms, as before observed, all vary in different subjects ; but one is *pathognomonic* or *invariable* in all, which is the general incorporation of a greasy substance with the excrements, nearly similar to the separated particles of congealed oil in frosty weather ; previous to the entire solution of the intestinal contents, and so long as the dung retains its usual form, the greasy hue appears only upon the surface, but as it advances in disease it becomes more intimately united.

So soon as ever the indications are perceived, proper methods should be instantly taken to relieve Nature from the threatened oppression, by such evacuations as predominant symptoms direct ; at any rate let plentiful bleeding be the first step to reduce present, or prevent approaching, inflammation

tion. If fever has not come on too rapidly, give, so soon as circumstances will permit, the mild *laxative drink* prescribed under the head of *flatulent cholera*, p. 195; but, should the horse be strong and powerful, (the disease being in its infancy) give without delay the *purging drink*, p. 25, repeating it in three or four days, if present appearances justify the propriety of the practice.

If the subject is greatly depressed with palpable fever, inquietude, loss of appetite, and internal painful sensations, glysters must be substituted; but as these need not be composed of variety, make use of the *glyster*, p. 140, which may be most easily prepared. To attenuate the blood, relieve the lungs and take off the heterogeneous load from the circulation, as well as to mitigate all symptoms of fever (if such there are) adopt the mode of treatment particularly described p. 144, taking in the assistance of the *pectoral decoction*, p. 127, if the lungs are very much oppressed, and symptoms of approaching inflammation are at all apprehended. The appetite must be attended to and solicited in every stage of the disease, by comfortable mashes, and the trifling minutæ so often repeated in the preceding part of the work.

So soon as alarming or predominant symptoms subside, proceed to a course of the mild *purging balls*, p. 129, going regularly through three doses, at such periods as are best adapted to the strength of the horse. In a few days, after working off the last dose, begin upon the following warm *diuretics*, (well guarded with aromatics) giving one every morning till the whole are taken.

THE CORDIAL DIURETIC BALLS.

TAKE Castile or pure white soap ten ounces;

Nitre and rosin each six ounces;

Aniseed (in powder,) four ounces;

VOL. I.

P

Camphor

Camphor and ginger (in powder,) each one ounce ;

Oil of juniper six drachms. Honey sufficient to form the mass ; which divide into balls of two ounces each.

The above medicines and treatment are singularly adapted to every purpose in the cure of this disease ; the *purging balls* beforementioned will prove much more adequate to this case than any that can be selected. The work begun by the *alterative purges* will be completed by the gradual effects of the *diuretics* ; and, with proper attention to the rules laid down in the first pages of this work, the horse may be soon produced in good state and condition.

C L A S S X.

STRANGURY AND OTHER DISORDERS OF THE
PARTS NECESSARY TO THE SECRETION AND EVACUA-
TION OF URINE.

STRANGURY.

THE parts that by some defect or injury constitute the cause of these complaints are so nicely constructed and so remotely situated from every possible means of inspection, that a great degree of judgment and delicate discrimination must be exerted before a distinction can be made, or a just and decisive opinion obtained. The strangury is an obstruction or temporary suppression of urine, and may arise from different causes; for, as before observed, the variety of parts appropriated to the secretion and excretion are so numerous as to render the exact cause of disease a matter of ambiguity and uncertainty, with even those who *ought* to be the best enabled to form a decisive opinion (or rather a *certain* conjecture) from their course of extensive practice. The STRANGURY is sometimes a concomitant to the inflammatory cholic, and is then the effect of pressure from the indurated feces or hardened dung retained in the rectum or straight gut. When it arises not from this cause, it may proceed from inflammation in the kidneys, ulcerations there, spasms upon any particular

part, or inflammation of the neck, or the bladder itself. When it is the consequence of Cholic, and proceeds only from that original cause, it may be considered merely symptomatic, and will be entirely subdued with the first complaint, to which the saline medicines and stimulus of glysters there prescribed will very much contribute.

The signs of this suppression are too palpable to be mistaken; the subject is (after a long retention of urine) in an almost perpetual position to stale without effect, indicating by action and attitude the expectation of an unusual discharge; when, after frequent straining, the effort terminates in a groan of seeming disappointment. The horse in general is not in a great degree of acute pain, appears full in the flank, somewhat dejected, and, to a minute observer, seems not only conscious of his inability, but to supplicate assistance and relief. The ancient practice of inflaming the parts by an immediate use of violent stimulants, as cantharides, turpentine, and large quantities of camphire, is with the strictest justice exploded; having been experimentally found, upon most occasions, to increase, by their powerful stimulus and irritation, what they were intended to remove; by such ill advised and mistaken application of medicine, frequent inflammation has been produced and much mischief ensued.

The most rational and certain means of obtaining speedy relief will be to lessen the stricture upon the parts, by a moderate loss of blood; then reduce inflammation by emollient internals, promoting the secretion and evacuation of urine by very gentle stimulants and mild diuretics. This systematic method of obtaining a cure will not be so satisfactory to many of the rustic *learned* practitioners, who closely adhering to old customs, old rules, and old books, would rather attempt to force the very blood unsecreted through the urinary passages, by a course of *Spanish flies*, or *oil of turpentine*, than
adopt

adopt any method, however improved, in the formation of which their *extensive* abilities have not been consulted.

By this abominable and infamous practice the lives of many valuable horses have been taken away, the proprietor attributing to disease what nine times out of ten is the effect of ignorance. From an observation so just, or, in fact, a reflection so alarming, arises the palpable necessity of this work, and the probable utility of its publication, to the very great number of gentlemen and sportsmen, who residing in remote spots, or distant parts of the kingdom, cannot have constant recourse to farriers of judgment, extensive practice, and nice discrimination. To prevent therefore the frequent dreadful effects of confidence and ignorance on one hand, or an injudicious use of powerful and dangerous medicines on the other, every man will do well to interpose his authority, and be well and clearly informed of the cause and intended method of cure, previous to the administration of a single medicine for any complaint whatever.

On the contrary, in the more populous and enlightened parts of the kingdom farriers are known whose abilities and practice rank them high in estimation; but as these are certainly not the growth of every soil, or produce of every parish, most owners of horses constantly in their possession will not find either their time or attention entirely wasted, by endeavouring *occasionally* to form a tolerable acquaintance with the subject matter of the work before us. In a convenient or proper time, after bleeding, throw up the following *emollient glyster* :

TAKE of thin gruel three pints ;

Nitre two ounces ;

Gum arabic one ounce and an half ;

Olive oil four ounces ;

Let it be injected moderately warm, and retained in the body as long as possible.

So soon after this glyster as the horse is inclined by appetite to receive it, give a mash of two parts malt and one bran, they having been scalded together and stirred till of a moderate warmth; after this, if the subject has not staled in consequence of bleeding, glyster, and mash, have the following balls expeditiously prepared to forward the evacuation :

TAKE Castile soap ten drachms ;

Sal prunella one ounce ;

Camphire two drachms ;

Aniseed powder six drachms ;

Oil of juniper one drachm and a half ;

Syrup of marshmallows sufficient to make the mass, which divide into two equal parts, giving one in six hours after the other, if the former is not successful.

These are very safe, mild, and efficacious, in general producing the desired effect without any uneasy sensations. Where a drink is preferred, as coming into a more applicable mode of administration, the following will prove equally serviceable :

TAKE juniper berries (bruised) two ounces; boil in a pint and a half of water for some time, then strain (to produce by squeezing the berries three quarters of a pint ;) to this add of nitre and gum arabic (in powder) each an ounce.

This drink, or the above ball, to be repeated at distinct periods of four hours each (if a repetition of the first at the end of six hours does not effect the desired purpose) till relief is obtained by plentiful evacuations.

Thus much by way of instruction where *strangury* is occasioned by spasm, or inflammation of the bladder or neck; but, as it may also proceed from an inflammation or ulceration of the kidneys, and a paralytic affection or palsy of the same parts: in either of which symptoms are frequently doubtful,

doubtful, and seldom certain; circumstances may consequently vary in different subjects, so as to render the true seat of disease a matter of conjecture only.

The only symptoms to which some certainty may be attributed are the following : if proceeding from spasm on either part, there may be frequent periodical relaxations that will permit the urine to flow in small quantities for a very short time, when it may as suddenly stop ; in this case the urine will be of its usual colour, or at times rather deeper, as if not perfectly complete in its secretion from the blood. In such case the treatment is exactly as already pointed out ; but with the additional directions to repeat the glyster and bleeding occasionally, till the point is carried. The gentle *diuretic* medicines must be likewise continued at less distant periods ; that is, their distinct doses must be brought an hour nearer to each other, till the purpose is effected ; this method being found greatly preferable to the “ kill or cure ” practice frequently producing inflammation, convulsions, and all their dreadful consequences.

But where the cause originates in a palsy of, or ulceration upon, any parts necessary to the offices of evacuation, no great expectation of cure can be indulged ; but more particularly in the former with which approaches certain death. When the kidneys become totally inadequate to their general purpose, a suppression and general stagnation consequently ensue, the loss of the animal becoming inevitable ; and although relief is sometimes most expeditiously obtained, in an inflammation of the parts, by a gentle method above directed, yet in an ulceration much is not left to hope. In this case there is visible pain and disquietude, the evacuation is not totally suppressed, being only at times temporarily obstructed ; it frequently alters its appearance, being sometimes thick, depositing a turbid sediment, as if impregnated with membranous matter : at other times tinged with blood,

the

the evident effect of a corroded solution of the diseased part. In this instance the following balls or drink only can be relied on, for any expectation of permanent relief or probable mitigation:

TAKE of myrrh one ounce, Castile soap and Locatelli's balsam each three ounces; nitre and aniseed (in powder) each two ounces; balsam of Peru six drachms—Mix together with syrup of marshmallows, and divide into six balls, giving one every morning.

The diet should be both nutritive and balsamic, consisting of warm mashes impregnated with honey or malt; both or either of which will greatly contribute to the general purpose. If symptoms are mitigated, and relief obtained, by these means, surely farther instructions must be unnecessary to recommend a perseverance till the cure is completed; to which rest, gentle exercise, and stable care, will prove very useful aids. When an obstruction, or partial suppression of urine, arises from spasm, convulsion, or stricture, upon any of the parts necessary to be concerned in secretion or evacuation, they can only be allayed or removed by time and opiates, to relax the seat of disease, and reduce the irritability. The following *ball* will be applicable to that intention, repeating it at such times as the circumstances of the case may render necessary and unavoidable:

TAKE of Castile soap half an ounce; nitre, rosin and compound powder of gum tragacanth, each two drachms: opium (in powder) ten grains; oil of Juniper thirty drops.—Mix.

The following drink may be substituted, if a liquid is required, as it will prove equally efficacious:

TAKE thin gruel three quarters of a pint; gum arabic, and nitre, (in powder) each one ounce; liquid laudanum three drachms.—Mix.
This (as the ball above) may be occasionally repeated.

Horses are likewise liable to, and often sustain, injuries upon the parts we now treat of, being overloaded with solid heavy substances upon the loins, strains in drawing great weights, and many

ny other incidental circumstances, to which they are constantly subject in their different employments. The defects arising from such causes originate in a relaxation or rupture of some one or more of that infinity of membranous fibres, that in such case, constitute the seat of disease. These injuries display themselves by an evident wincing and local debility, perceptible upon the least motion to the most common observer; they are also attended with great variations in the evacuation of urine either by temporary suppression or partial obstruction, according to the original seat of pain and its effect upon the neighbouring parts. In these disorders the urine is seldom copious, its discharge frequent, but in small quantities; generally of a very high colour, and in many cases tinged with blood.

Arising from whichever of the before-mentioned causes, a revulsion may be made by drawing blood from the neck; not more to prevent stagnation and consequent inflammation, (if from a bruise) than to constrict the mouths of the finer vessels, if lacerated or ruptured.

The following balsamic *restoratives*, blended with gentle *diuretics*, may be then proceeded upon, with the assistance of stimulative corroborants; as an external application, if the muscular parts are suspected to have suffered some degree of relaxation, by any of the means before described, an embrocation follows:

TAKE Locatelli's balsam ten drachms; myrrh (in powder) three drachms; balsam of tolu a drachm and a half: oil of juniper a drachm; liquorice powder to make a ball.

This to be given every other morning for a fortnight or three weeks, assisted with an ounce of gum arabic, dissolved and given in the water a little warm, and well impregnated with gruel, twice every day. If the case is so severe as to require (by visible debility) external aid, let a portion of the following

following *embrocation* be gently and patiently bathed upon the part affected twice or thrice every day.

TAKE opodeldoc and camphorated spirits, of each three ounces ; oil of origanum two drachms ; extract of Saturn one ounce ; mix the extract with the spirits then add the opodeldoc ; and lastly, the origanum, shaking well together every time of using.

The medicines in this class are particularly efficacious, and will (by bringing the doses nearer to each other in respect to time as occasion or exigencies may require) be found greatly preferable to the dangerous system of powerful stimulants, so forcibly recommended in former practice, when the administration of medicine was destitute of the numerous advantages resulting from the indefatigable investigations of modern improvement.

C L A S S X I.

DISORDERS OF THE EYES.

THERE IS NO ONE part of this tract more entitled to serious investigation than the subject now before us; for as no blemish or defect can take so much from the original value of a horse as the loss of his eyes, so it unluckily happens there are few cases less understood or more improperly treated. The rays of information can be but trifling to the general reader, from a dull anatomical description of the *globe*, *tunica cornea*; the *aqueous*, *crystalline*, and *vitreous humours*; the distinct anterior or posterior *chambers*; the action of the *muscles* or the *optic nerve*. The elaborate study of so complicate and delicate a structure (in the formation of which such an infinity of parts and technical terms are included) can afford but very slender intelligence to the literary enquirer; as such a wonderful variety of minute distinctions cannot be comprehended by description, a just and accurate discrimination of parts being only to be acquired by attentive and repeated dissections.

We shall, therefore, for the advantage of general comprehension, consider the eye in its external appearance only, with the diseases and injuries to which it is liable, reverting occasionally to the great delicacy of its structure, and the exquisite sensibility of the parts that constitute the whole. This
superficial

superficial description, taken into consideration, becomes divested of technical jargon, and distinctly comprehended by every individual in possession of the blessing of sight; upon which basis may be formed a very fair idea, blending an occasional reference to their own sensations; with such explanations as will be introduced to make the different degrees of disease sufficiently understood.

Previous to every additional observation, it becomes indispensably necessary to introduce some few remarks upon the cruelty and inconsistency of ancient practice; submitting such conclusions and inferences as will naturally arise to those readers who recur to this work for information, amusement, or to sink a tedious hour in the serious task of criticism. It has been before mentioned how exquisitely sensible this organ is of irritation; and it must be admitted, no argument whatever can undergo a more candid discussion than in an application to our own feelings, inconveniences, and disquietudes. To the sensations therefore of every individual I submit the reflection, and venture to believe there are none who may honour me with a perusal of these pages but will by a momentary retrospection, communicate to memory the recollection of some acute pain, or excruciating anguish, he must, in all probability have experienced from either the obtrusion of an almost impalpable particle of dust, or the attack of an invisible insect.

Revolving such circumstance for a few moments in remembrance, I claim his attention to the following corroboration of that infamous practice I have, in the course of this work, so repeatedly, and (I flatter myself) justly, condemned. For instance GIBSON directs an infusion of unslacked lime powerfully impregnated with sal armoniac; and tells you at the same time "it is an excellent wash for all old obstinate ulcers." Let any patient reader draw an imaginary parallel between the almost inexpressible irritability of this delicate
structure

structure and the callous surface of an “obstinate ulcer,” he will then, no doubt, form a proper judgment to decide upon the consistency of the practice. With a wonderful variety of alternatives, prescribed in all possible forms, we are directed by BARTLET “to take off the film, by blowing into the “eye equal parts of white vitriol and sugar candy finely powdered.” And BRACKEN most *judiciously* recommends “glafs finely powdered, mixed up with honey and a little fresh “butter.”

A number of similar instances might be introduced from different authors to justify the observations already made upon a practice so strange in its original adoption, and so infamous in its effects; I shall however draw the attention only to a few remarks, first upon the prescription of GIBSON, whose composition must possess incredible virtue to prove equally applicable to an organ of such exquisite sensibility, and the foul surface of an inveterate ulcer. BARTLET’s wonderful nostrum of *white vitriol* and *sugar candy* is also most singularly entitled to *admiration*; for the corrosive quality of its ingredients, and the mode of application taken into the consideration, will render it unnecessary for me to obtrude a single thought of my own upon the occasion. But the *infallible specific* of BRACKEN cannot be suffered to pass without *proper respect*, as it must afford matter of speculation to the curious to inquire by what means an established composition for even the destruction of rats, shall be so *magically* divested of its pernicious effects, as to be admitted a salutary application to that part of the frame endowed with the greatest portion of sensibility.

These remarks submitted to public consideration, we proceed to expatiate upon the different diseases of the eyes, whether as natural blemishes, hereditary defects, or proceeding from external injuries. Such list might be very much extended by enlarging distinctly upon the remote and separate disorders

disorders; as the *gutta serena*, *cataraë*, *film*, &c. but as relief is rarely obtained in these cases, a very minute and extensive description of the component parts that constitute the cause, can add but little, if any, to the general information.

The *gutta serena* is a partial or universal loss of sight, where no palpable defect or fault appears in the eye, except that the pupil is a little more enlarged or contracted. The appearances of this blemish are various, as well as the causes and effects, some of its subjects being totally blind, and others barely enabled to distinguish between light and darkness. The signs are a blackness of the pupil of the eye, its size being larger or less than usual, according to the cause, and its not contracting or dilating upon a sudden exposure to any degree of light. In order to the cure attend to the cause as the first step to an administration of medicine, from which, in truth, no great expectation can be formed either internally or externally; more particularly from the former, as the seat of disease is so very remote from the centre of medicinal action. If the defect should originate in a contraction of or compression upon the optic nerve, very little can be done with an expectation of success; and much less if it arises from a palsy of that or any neighbouring part.

A *cataraë*, like many other diseases, is attributed by different practitioners to different causes, though the greater part coincide in opinion that the defect is in the crystalline humour of the eye, which, becoming opaque, prevents the admission of those rays upon the *retina* that constitute vision. To enter at large into the professional definition of these distinct diseases, and most minutely into the probable or possible means of relief, would be to extend this subject beyond the limits or compass of the work itself. I shall therefore reconcile to myself the communication of a fact almost universally acknowledged—that little even in the human

human species is now expected from the famous operation of couching ; an experiment that is, taking it “ all in all,” productive of advantages so very trifling, the recommendation of it here can avail but little, particularly as the expenses added to the hazard and uncertainty of cure could gain but few profelytes to the practice.

In all blemishes or defects where a thickening of some one of the coats, membranes, or humours of the eye, has formed an appearance of *cataract* or *film*, it has been an established and most contemptible custom to bestow a plentiful application of *corrosive* powders, unguents, and solutions, for the purposes of obliteration ; without a single reflection upon the absurdity of endeavouring to destroy by corrosion, what is absolutely separated from the surface by a variety of membranous coverings, according to the distinct seat of disease ; with which it is impossible to bring the intended remedy into contact, without first destroying the intervening or surrounding parts by which the inner delicate structure is so numerously guarded. It may not be inapplicable to strengthen this remark, by reverting to the great difficulty of solving a stone in the human body, to effect which so many unsuccessful attempts have been made ; the mere solution of the *calculus* out of the body is a matter universally known to the Faculty ; but the great and difficult object of cure is to discover a *solvent* that will act upon the stone in the bladder of the patient without injury to the parts in its passage or where it is contained.

This is a blessing too great, I fear, ever to be obtained by even the noblest exertions of human study and application. Seeing therefore the cause just treated on in nearly a similar point of view, with the almost palpable impossibility of removing such obstacles, without increasing the malady, I am consequently prevented from introducing a chain of prescriptions that can positively only amuse or deceive, as the methods

thods hereafter pointed out for the relief of different causes or external injuries may be in the above cases adopted as palliatives according to circumstances ; but sorry I am to acknowledge, that in such instances NATURE will, in all probability, prove the least dangerous and expensive FARRIER.

The cases that most frequently occur, requiring medical aid or topical application, are generally the effects of *cold*, *blows*, *bites*, or other external injuries. In those proceeding immediately from *cold*, you perceive a visible inflammation upon the globe of the eye, and internal surrounding parts, as the edges of the eye lids, &c. The eye seems divested of its former transparency, bearing a thick cloudy appearance upon its outer covering, and is constantly discharging an *acrid serum* or sharp water that in a short time almost excoariates the parts in its passage. The horse drops his ears, becomes dull and sluggish, frequently shaking his head, as if to shake off the ears, becomes low and depressed, displaying, in every action, pain and disquietude.

Here a revulsion of the perspirable matter has by some obstruction (either partial or universal) been thrown upon these parts, to the effects of which they become more liable from their extreme delicacy and consequent irritability. To remove which bleeding (in proper proportion) must precede every other consideration ; to this succeeds a speedy adoption of, and perseverance in, the methods directed, p. 117, with occasional references to p. 142, 143, and the following pages for instructions, should symptomatic fever attend. To cool the parts and allay the irritability occasioned by the scalding serum, prepare the following lotion :

TAKE sugar of lead one drachm ;
 White vitriol two scruples ;
 Spring water half a pint ;
 Brandy or camphorated spirits one ounce or two table spoonsful.

Let the eyes and surrounding parts be gently washed with a sponge or tow, impregnated with the above solution, twice or thrice every day.

Should the inflammation not seem likely to subside, but continue fixed on the part threatening violence, have recourse to a dozen of *diuretic* balls, p. 63, using gentle work or moderate exercise.

The effects arising from blows or bites may be displayed by different appearances, according to the severity of the injury sustained. Should inflammation and swelling proceed from either cause, bleeding will be a preparatory step to an early reduction of both; a repetition of which, at proper distances of time, may always be justified by a non-submission of symptoms. The following preparation from GOULARD'S Extract, for the purpose of external application, becomes immediately necessary, and is accurately proportioned for this particular occasion :

TAKE extract of Saturn (commonly called Goulard's) three drachms ;
River or pond water one pint ;
Camphorated spirits one ounce ;
Mix the extract with the spirits, then add the water, and let the parts affected be plentifully embrocated three or four times a day, according to the emergency.

If a large swelling, laceration, or wound attends, after washing with the above, apply a warm poultice of bread, milk, and a little of the lotion, softened with a small portion of lard or olive oil, bandaging on, and covering with a hood, to secure its position. In cases of less danger, and in remote situations, distant from towns, and the easy procuration of medicines, the following may be substituted, and plentifully used :

TAKK best white wine vinegar half a pint ;
Spring water a quarter of a pint ;
Best brandy a wine glass or half a gill.—Mix,

A wound upon any of the external parts occasioned by an instrument or severe bite must be treated as directed under that head. The above compositions are properly adapted to every purpose to which they are prescribed; nor can more powerful or efficacious repellents or astringents be applied to those parts unless by the rude hands and ruder heads of uncultivated adventurers and desperate practitioners.

The former elaborate and destructive compositions of corrosive powders, blended with greasy substances, in the form of unguent, as well as the poisonous lotions, are long since exploded, as totally inadequate to the purposes for which they were so *learnedly* displayed; even that infallible of all infallibles, the great secret of Sir HANS SLOANE, is at length buried in oblivion, and has given place to more modern improvements. In all cases where the globe and pupil of the eye retain their transparency, subject only to surrounding inflammation that not seeming inclined to submit, occasional bleedings, a course of diuretics, as before prescribed, or three doses of mild *physic* may be adopted; assisting the whole with a frequent use of either *lotion*, as most applicable to reigning symptoms.

The HAWS are a preternatural enlargement of the corners of the eyes become horny, and, being overgrown, approach the pupil, giving the eye the external appearance of bad formation. The instrumental extirpation of these substances has been a favourite practice of long standing; and, like others, has had its alternate proportion of failure and success. After separation has been effected by the hand, needle, and instrument, of the operative FARRIER, any simple styptic or astringent is generally applied and it is then just an even bet, or chance whether you succeed in the intentional effect of your operation; for having seen it repeatedly productive of inflammation, and, lastly total blindness, I cannot conscientiously recommend the practice; on the contrary, to establish

tablish my own want of taste, confess I would encounter the lesser evil of the two, and rather (for my own riding) prefer a horse with *large haws* to one *without eyes*. This opinion may appear singular to the *professors* of *farriery* to whom I have so particularly addressed a variety of passages in the early part of this work, and indeed to whose approbation it cannot lay claim, being in direct contradiction to the pecuniary preponderation of their professional judgment and execution.

C L A S S XII.

MALLENDERS, SALLENDERS, LAMPAS,
CURBS, QUITTORS, AND RINGBONES.

M A L L E N D E R S

ARE cracks or oozings, situate directly upon the back part of the knee-joint, occasioned, in general, more by neglect than any casual or constitutional defect in the subject. The matter they discharge is, in some thin and acrimonious, in others it forms a glutinous accumulation in its oozing, and bears the appearance of small scabs or scurvy eschars upon the surface, constituting a want of flexibility or seeming lameness in the joint. The first step to cure is, to have the parts well washed with soap and warm water (forming a substantial lather,) repeating the operation night and morning till the eschars relax from their rigidity, and separate of themselves. And this will be more readily promoted by rubbing in a proper proportion of the following ointment, in an hour after the washing, when, by time and wiping, they are tolerably dry.

TAKE camphorated spermaceti ointment two ounces ;
Cinnabar of antimony and oil of tartar, per deliquium, each half an ounce ;—Mix, and use plentifully twice a day.

So soon as the cracks are perfectly free from scabs or scurf a cure may reasonably be expected, by washing with equal parts of vinegar and tincture of myrrh, moistening the surface occasionally with the *unguent* beforementioned. But where, from long neglect, or an acrimony of the juices, they have acquired a degree of virulence, not submitting to the above treatment, let them be dressed twice a day with the strong *mercurial ointment*, previously washing them well with a compound of vinegar, water, and soap lees, equal parts. Should a perceptible foulness in the subject justify the measure, take away a proper quantity of blood and give an ounce of *nitre* dissolved in water twice a day for a fortnight, or a short course of the *diuretic balls*, p. 63. Where humours are attendant upon other parts likewise, a gentle course of *mercurial physic*, succeeded by antimonial alteratives may be preferred; selecting both from the variety of prescriptions under those heads, taking care to proportion your quantities to the strength of the subject.

S A L L E N D E R S

ARE upon the inside of the hough, or hock, what the MALLENDERS are upon the backside of the knee; they originate in the same cause, and are cured by the same means, rendering unnecessary and superfluous any farther observations under this head.

L A M P A S

Is an enlargement of the roof of the mouth, particularly in young horses; and sometimes becomes so prominent as to project below the teeth of the upper jaw, preventing the teeth of the lower from coming into contact for the purpose of mastication. The horse is by these means not only deprived of a great proportion of the *nutriment* necessary to his support, but becomes *poor, weak, dejected*, and out of condition. Custom

tom has established an useful and expeditious extirpation, by the actual *cautery* or RED HOT IRON; and, though I am no advocate for such *fiery* remedies, where they can be avoided, yet this is a cure so speedily effected by an expert *operator*, and the horse's suffering is so very trifling, that when a comparison is drawn between the temporary inconvenience, and the immediate advantage, no hesitation can be made respecting the operation.

It is admitted, against the operation, that the LAMPAS appearing in young *horses* the roof constantly continues to flatten and the teeth to rise, consequently time alone may and consequently would surmount the obstruction; but where they are very prominent, the poor animal must patiently wait many months for a good *meal*; and will soon prove, by his *emaciated* appearance, the applicable transposition of the ancient adage, "that while the *teeth* grow the STEED starves."

When the operation is performed, wash the part twice or thrice with the following:

TAKE honey of roses and tincture of myrrh, each one ounce.---Mix.

QUITTOR.

A QUITTOR may originate in a blow, bruise, laceration, or what is called a *slub* between hair and hoof. An injury sustained, likely to constitute this blemish or defect, cannot be too soon submitted to the inspection of a FARRIER of extensive *practice*, whose conduct will be consequently regulated by a proper respect to his own reputation. I mean such application should be early made where the case is alarming: or, in more superficial concerns, when by circumstances or neglect it becomes the immediate business of the operative FARRIER.

As injuries of this kind open a large field for instructions, many of which must consequently depend upon the appearances of the parts when injured, I can impart such directions only as correspond with the defect in its state of infancy:— So soon as the accident is discovered, (which it ought soon to be, in the general examination of a *horse's* feet, that should always take place upon his return from *chase* or *journey*) wash well with a sponge and warm water, to ensure a thorough cleansing; then apply a pledget of tow, moistened with friar's balsam, tincture of myrrh, or camphorated spirits, repeating it once in twenty-four hours, covering the exact spot with a portion of sheet tea lead, enclosed in a small piece of linen, bandaging firm. All *unctuous* or *greasy* applications should be avoided, and great care taken not to immerse the foot in dirt or water till the part is perfectly united, and the surface sufficiently hardened not to admit particles of sand, gravel, or any other extraneous matter. And this caution becomes the more necessary when it is remembered that real QUIT-TORS have originated from this very want of attention more than in any other circumstance; many having been formed and confirmed in what, properly managed, would have been merely a superficial and temporary inconvenience. See p. 94.

C U R B S.

A CURB is too universally known to require a minute description; it is a considerable swelling below the hough, rather on the inside and back part of the hind leg, and seems to have been formed by an accumulation of extravasated fluids that in their stagnation, have acquired a *callosity*. It is productive of perceptible pain in action, and soon establishes different degrees of lameness in different subjects. In its early state attempts may be made with some of the powerful repellents, p. 47 or 52, but upon non-submission, after fair trial, recourse must be had to one of the following blisters, care being

ing taken to secure the application by bandage, the better to ensure a probability of success.

TAKE mercurial ointment six drachms ;
 Cantharides and euphorbium (in powder) each two drachms ;
 Oil of origanum a drachm and a half ;
 Corrosive mercury one drachm ;
 Mix the ointment with the powders, and add the oil:

Or,

TAKE spirit of turpentine and olive oil each one ounce ;
 Euphorbium and cantharides each two drachms ;
 Oil of origanum three drachms.—Mix,

Where these applications are unattended with the desired success, the ceremony of firing by an expert and judicious operator, with the additional aid of long rest, are the only alternatives that can be adopted.

RING BONES.

THE extirpation and cure of these come so immediately into the line of description and mode of treatment with the last article, as to render animadversion entirely unnecessary : they constitute an inconvenience very rarely to be surmounted in private practice, consequently fall to the inspection and management of the OPERATIVE FARRIER.

Docking, cropping, nicking, and shoeing are so immediately the concerns of the *smith* and *farrier*, that they claim no part of our attention in this publication, being totally unconnected with the investigation of disease or method of cure. It has been the intention, through the course of this work, to render both the original cause of complaint, and necessary administration of medicine as clear as the nature of each case would admit ; such explanatory passages having been blended with the different parts as must perfectly reconcile the whole to every comprehension. Enough has been said under the
 distinct

distinct heads of GREASE, HIDE - BOUND, SURFEIT, MANGE, and FARCY, to inculcate not only a just idea of the blood's circulation, its changes and effects, but to establish a clear and perfect conception of all those causes that constitute the foundation of diseases so long *sagaciously* distinguished by the denomination of " HUMOURS," in a failure of a more scientific or satisfactory explanation.

Influenced originally in the plan and formation of this work by no other motive than the general good ; and after twenty years experience and observation, being more perfectly convinced of the growing necessity for such publication, it is now submitted to *public* inspection, as a prelude to future improvement ; with an anxious wish that it may prove an excitement to some more powerful agent, whose superior abilities may do the subject greater JUSTICE.

ADDITIONAL REMARKS.

THE author having found it most applicable to the intentional utility of the preceding work to form the different diseases, consequent effects, and resulting observations, into distinct classes, rendering the whole a chain of unprecedented convenience to the inquirer anxious for information ; yet there remaining a variety of very useful observations and instructions that cannot with propriety be blended with either, it becomes absolutely necessary to elucidate the whole by such *additional remarks* as must render the work of much greater and more general utility.

A circumstance no less worthy observation than any of those already enlarged on is, the very little respect paid to neatness and consistency in the management of draft horses, who, beyond every possibility of contradiction, not only earn their living more laboriously, but contribute more to the opulence and support of the natives than any other breed of horses in the kingdom. When I advert to the management of draft horses, I wish not to be understood the pampered carriage horses of the great, supported in the style of hunters, for the various purposes of public parade and personal ostentation, but that infinity of useful animals universally employed in agriculture, road waggon, the barge and coal trade, as well

as many other purposes equally laborious and equally advantageous to commerce and the community. These horses have undoubtedly the greatest portion of labour, and most probably the least of care and attention; from the extensive concerns of the proprietors they are more generally intrusted to the *very indifferent* management of servants; to whose accounts may be justly placed a majority of those defects or misfortunes that so frequently occur from blows, bruises, and a long train of probable indiscretions. From such variety of carelessness, inattention, and improper management, proceed *bad eyes, broken wind, grease, cholic*, and many other incidental disquietudes: but what renders it a matter of still greater regret is, their falling under the unavoidable medical superintendence of those *very* *VILLAGE* farriers whose brilliancy of imagination and fertility of invention are so particularly displayed in different parts of the work.

Diseases so evidently resulting from neglect and bad management, may be as certainly prevented by proper care and attention; taking them therefore in rotation, we may venture to affirm—that by far the greater part of those defects in the eyes, frequently terminating in a loss of sight, are more the effect of external injuries than internal deficiencies. The multiplicity of horses, particularly of the *cart kind*, whose respiration is attended with so much difficulty upon all occasions, (but singularly so upon increased exertion) as to be termed “broken winded” may be most readily and clearly accounted for in the following manner. Exclusive of what has been already said upon this subject under its distinct head (and to which the reader is referred,) a few additional observations become immediately applicable upon a subject of so much consequence, which cannot be too clearly explained, or too perfectly understood. For *time, observation, and experience*, having sufficiently demonstrated how very much the viscosity of the blood is increased by *coarse, full, and foul* feeding, there need be no hesitation in affirming the state of
the

the *lungs*, (or, in a more familiar phrase, the state of the *wind*,) to be *more* or *less* affected by the *large* or *small* quantities of *chaff*, or gross latter crop of clover hay, consumed by this breed of horses during their constant work; particularly in *farmer's stables*, where a great part of their aliment consists of those articles with a small proportion of corn. Of chaff thus used and intermixed with the corn, let it be understood there are different kinds, as the chaff of *wheat*, *oats*, and a compound of hay and wheat straw cut together; of all which it is hardly possible to ascertain the most prejudicial. To these the winter consumption of peas-haum and barley-straw may be reckoned no inconsiderable additions, the great quantity masticated to gratify the appetite affording so little nutriment in proportion to the accumulation, that the stomach is perpetually overloaded with gross and heavy impurities, which, by its evident pressure upon the *diaphragm*, not only affects the elasticity of the lungs (see p. 130,) but engenders a large portion of viscid and glutinous matter, with which the finer vessels of the lungs, in broken-winded horses, are found to abound, upon inspection, after death.

To such strange and inconsistent manner of feeding may be added an absurdity of equal magnitude, in constant practice with the rustic world in general, but farmer's servants in particular, of permitting their horses to drink an immoderate and unrestrained quantity of water after full feeding, and the usual rotational abstinence of twelve hours; by which mode of practice the tendency to this defect is very much increased.

In respect to the similar failure in horses of a superior class, I will, without the least cause for hesitation, venture to pronounce more have been injured in this respect by the carelessness of *boys*, or inadvertency of *servants* (in that infernal system of HARD GALLOPING immediately AFTER water,) than by any other means whatever; in fact, it is a plan so palpably contradictory and destructive, that it should never be permitted

mitted by the *maſter*, or adopted by the *groom*. And there can remain no ſhadow of doubt but this complaint in every claſs of horſes may be moſtly prevented by proper care and attention in the ſuperintendants; the irregularities in *food*, *water*, and the inconſiſtencies already pointed out, contributing much more to the original cauſe of ſuch defect than the erroneous formation of parts ſo *hypothetically* aſſerted by thoſe who have wrote before upon this ſubject.

Another circumſtance requiring the minute inſpection and attentive obſervation of every proprietor of draft horſes is, that injurious practice of country ſervants (called carters) in giving large quantities of *aniſeed*, *diapente*, *ſenugrec*, *elecampene*, and other powders, intermixed with their *food*, upon a weak and ill-founded opinion, that thoſe articles make their teams appear fine in coat and full in fleſh: indeed ſo ſtrongly are they bigoted to the opinion in many (but particularly the *weſtern*) parts of England, that they expend (unknown to their employers) a very conſiderable portion of their earnings to gratify this ſtrange infatuation. But the evil does not reſt here, miſchievous invention has gone ſtill further, and they frequently apply *oil of vitriol*, and even *aquaſortis*, upon the *tongue* of the horſe, to prevent, as they ſay, “ his taking cold by the uſe of the beforementioned ingredients.” However abſurd, inconſiſtent, *cruel*, or unnatural, this practice may appear, to ſuch as are unacquainted with the low cunning or ruſtic finelſſe of thoſe employed in the management of what are called “ cart ſtables,” I aver the fact, as repeatedly brought home to perſonal knowledge and experience; aſſerting likewiſe its having occaſionally coſt me much trouble in endeavouring to deter the parties from ſo injurious and deſtructive a practice, by which alone many fine and valuable horſes have been doomed to diſquietude, diſeaſe, and ſometimes *death*, the cauſe remaining a matter of myſtery to all but the inhuman perpetrators. So palpable a fact ſtands in need of no farther animadverſion, being introduced merely

to prove that "such things are," and how evidently necessary the eye of circumspection becomes in the master, to counteract the mischievous imprudence of the servant.

We now come to a cause of disease very fully treated upon and clearly explained in the second class ; and as there are few diseases productive of more trouble, expense and disappointment (or so frequently relinquished as incurable,) the necessary advice by way of prevention cannot be considered obtrusive. For minute observations upon the *grease* in *cart horses* the reader is referred to page 59 of the work ; in continuation of which it is absolutely necessary to recommend a total reduction of the enormous quantities of hair that is (in compliment to ancient custom) permitted to remain upon the legs and heels of horses of this description, that does, beyond every degree of doubt, contribute greatly to the original cause of this disease. For such predominant reason it is earnestly recommended to the proprietors of all draft horses whatever, to keep their heels as closely trimmed as possible ; the advantages are numerous and striking, the harbour for dirt and filth in winter, and the formation of sweat and dust in summer, will be equally avoided ; to which considerations may be added the legs being more readily and perfectly clean at *all seasons* of the year, and the indolence or neglect of servants will, by these means, be more particularly counteracted.

No just cause can be assigned by the most obstinate why the heels should not be kept equally clean with the carcass ; it is a mode of conduct universally adopted with horses of a superior class, and reason justifies the assertion—that it is as absolutely proper and conducive to health with the one as the other. In addition to this precaution, there is another equally necessary upon the least appearance of *crack*, *scratch*, or eruption ; the parts should be immediately washed well with a substantial lather of soap and soft water, then wiped dry, and managed as directed, p, 55. assisting with a course of DIURETIC

BALLS, selected from the index ; for which purpose no medicine can be more admirably adapted, as they gently stimulate and gradually promote the secretions, carrying off, by the mildness of their operation, those sluggish viscidities that found the origin of disease. It is also a circumstance of material consolation to the owner, that, during this course, the horse is perfectly adequate to his ordinary employment, free from the restraint he must be consequently laid under by the usual purging medicines ; and the least doubt need not be entertained but such seasonable administration will obliterate the foundation of much disquietude and trouble.

The last subject we shall enlarge upon of this kind is very frequently both dangerous and alarming, being in general caused more by the inexperience or indiscretion of *boys*, neglect of *servants*, or want of knowledge in the *master*, than any other complaint in the long list of diseases to which the horse is incident. Experience and accurate observation fully justify the declaration that *nineteen* out of every *twenty* attacked with the flatulent cholic, or *fret*, become so from the previous and uncertain quantity of water inconsiderately given, or permitted to be taken, either when they are exceedingly hot and the blood in the state of increased circulation, or after being kept a considerable time in extreme thirst ; when, in either case, it is generally known they will swallow very large quantities with the greatest avidity. And it may not be considered inapplicable to observe, that, since the former editions of this work appeared in public, I have been twice requested to give my opinion and advice in different cases of the *flatulent cholic*, occasioned by the inadvertency of servant boys, who had unluckily brought on the complaint in its utmost severity by the very means beforementioned, as well as a singular case of the *strangury*, by the horse's being continued his round in a mill, without permission to stale, notwithstanding his indications and frequent attempts for that purpose. These illusions are introduced merely to prove
the

the indubitable fact, that such instances occur much more from inattention and neglect than the effect of chance.

Having communicated such information upon the cause of these diseases as may probably contribute, in some degree to their prevention, it becomes equally necessary to introduce a few additional remarks upon casual inconveniences that very frequently occur, and yet could not possibly be ranked in any of the particular classes that constitute the body of the work. The disagreeable consequences that sometimes happen from the common operation of *bleeding* (by an unjudicious or inexperienced practitioner) seem first entitled to observation; more particularly as instances are not wanting of very alarming swellings forming immediately on the part of incision, some of which terminate very unfavourably, either in an undurated tumour, a painful inflammation, tedious suppuration, and consequent discharge of matter; a loss of the vein; or (by imprudent and injudicious treatment) more distressing events than either. Such cases should always be particularly attended to upon their earliest appearance, when there is little doubt but they will soon submit to the following mode of management, which I have never yet known once to fail in a great variety of cases.

TAKE extract of Saturn, commonly called Goulard, one ounce ;
 Pond or river water half a pint ;
 Camphorated spirits two ounces ;

The extract and camphorated spirits to be first well shaken together, then add the water, letting the tumour and surrounding parts be most plentifully bathed with the composition three times a day, bandaging on a flannel or substantial pledget of tow wet with the same, till the swelling subsides and is nearly obliterated.

The opposite opinions that have been confidently promulgated, upon the properties of Goulard's extract of Sa-

turn, afford applicable opportunity to venture a few words upon its qualities, and the estimation it is held in, and entitled to, among those whose extensive practice must have enabled them to decide upon the certainty of its effects. Every valuable discovery unavoidably meets its opponents from either pique, prejudice, obstinacy, or ignorance; the virtues of this medicine as an external may therefore not be universally acknowledged; but, so far as a long and attentive experience will permit me to decide, I feel myself fully justified in contributing my mite of approbation to the extent of its efficacy upon numerous occasions. Particularly as a very powerful corroborant in deep seated strains; a repellent in the early state of inflammatory and painful swellings, as well as a general specific in most injuries to the eye, by blows, bruises, or external accidents: its peculiar property of preventing gangrene or mortification, by plentiful incorporation with poultices or other topical applications, will be fully proved by those who have occasion to make the experiment.

By this small and disinterested tribute to its excellencies, I mean not to be considered its immaculate panegyrist, extolling its efficacy to a degree of unlimited infallibility, ranking it with the *nostrums* of the day, and publishing a *fashionable certificate* of its possessing the property of banishing every possible ill; but to bring its properties fairly into the scale of public investigation, upon the foundation of my own recommendation, justified by accurate observation, affording me every reason to believe that, where it has been brought into use without any good effects being produced by the application, it has failed more from the injudicious dilution of the prescriber, or inferior quality of the preparation, than any want of efficacy in the medicine alone; and this I am the more readily induced to believe by the repeated discoveries of erroneous proportions in composition, even upon the confessions of those whose want of practice had left

them totally inadequate to the task of forming a competent opinion upon the different cases they had undertaken.

From this medical animadversion we return to the consideration of tumours before described, which, having taken a view of in their early state, we proceed to consider in the more advanced and dangerous stages. Upon their non-submission to the treatment already explained, a tendency to induration or suppuration may naturally be expected, and in fact discovered upon close examination; this being perceived, the latter had better be solicited by every possible means, beginning with the poultices and fomentations selected from the Index; where a variety may be found under their different heads. If appearances are favourable, promising speedy maturation, let the treatment be regulated by the directions, p. 109, the progress and cure being promoted by the very means so minutely described. But, should these endeavours be productive of disappointment, and no step gained towards a discharge of matter, the swelling retaining its original firmness, without the least indication of fluctuation, an induration of the tumour may be apprehended; to prevent which, stimulating, spirituous applications become immediately necessary, and should be plentifully bestowed:

TAKE spirits of wine half a pint;

Camphire six drachms;

Oil of origanum two drachms;

Dissolve the camphire in the spirits of wine (by frequent shaking,) then add the oil of origanum.

The part tumefied to be well bathed with a sufficient proportion of this liniment twice or thrice a day, leaving a flannel or pledget of tow upon the part wet with the same, bandaging up warm; this, by its penetrative property will so resolve and rarefy the contents of the tumour, and stimulate the vessels, as to leave but little doubt of a gradual repulsion. Should that however not take place so soon as expected, two drachms of the strong mercurial ointment had better be
well

well rubed upon the part every morning, about two hours preceding the use of the spirituous application before prescribed. If the swelling has been permitted to remain so long unattended to, that this mode of treatment becomes ineffectual, there is very little hopes of removing the blemish by any other means, and, in all probability they had better never be attempted.

There are other instructions necessary to introduce upon certain complaints, that, like those beforementioned, have not been definable under any of the distinct classes that form the body of the work. Of these a *canker* in the foot seems entitled to preference, as a defect or misfortune attended with great pain and disquietude to the horse, as well as constant anxiety and loss of labour to the master. This complaint is in general occasioned by neglect, in suffering the *thrush* (by its unchecked continuance) to assume a degree of inveteracy, corroding the surrounding parts and consuming the frog by its acrimonious and penetrative property; promoting the growth of fungus in proportion to the destruction of parts originally found. The safest and most expeditious method of reducing which will be by occasional applications of lint well impregnated with the following lotion, and properly secured upon the part, till, being entirely subdued, the cure may be effected with dressings of the precipitate digestive (p. 96,) and the surface afterwards by washing with tincture of myrrh :

TAKE of corrosive sublimate and Roman vitriol, of each one drachm;
Spirits of wine one ounce;
Spring water half a gill.

Let the sublimate and vitriol be reduced to a very fine powder in a mortar; then add the spirits by small proportions; and lastly the water, keeping the whole closely stopped for use.

To prevent defects in the feet, good stable management is at all times necessary, but more particularly that kind of management distinctly adapted to the foot of the horse; for every experienced sportsman or judicious observer must have

perceived how very much the state of the feet vary in different subjects; the hoofs of some horses being exceedingly hard and brittle, others equally soft and spongy. It is worthy observation that the feet of all horses are generally managed in the same way, without reverting to this material consideration; that is, by stopping the bottom and oiling the hoof; a mode of treatment exceedingly proper with the hard-footed horse, but by no means with the other. Horses whose hoofs are soft and spongy, or the frog impaired, should have their feet stopped, as directed in p. 56, and the hoof frequently hardened with vinegar, chamber-lye or salt and water.

A canker in the mouth is frequently very troublesome from its situation, and sometimes productive of great disquietude by the length of its continuance; it originates in any excoriation or wound in the mouth, becoming foul, and containing a corroding slough (in the nature of a *fistula*) that must be brought away or destroyed before a cicatrix can be formed to perfect a cure. Various ancient rules and prescriptions have been transmitted from generation to generation for the performance of this elaborate business; some totally inadequate to the intent, and others so *efficaciously* powerful as to render the remedy worse than the disease. To remove every degree of suspense, as well as prevent trouble and disappointment in the pursuits of nostrums and *far-fetched* remedies, the following method of cure may be relied upon:

TAKE borax and burnt alum of each half an ounce; let them be reduced to a very fine powder and dissolved in a quarter of a pint of boiling water; when cold add one ounce of styptic tincture, and let the parts be plentifully touched with the solution twice every day, till the slough comes away; when the cure may be completed, by touching occasionally with tincture of myrrh and white wine vinegar equal parts.

SANDCRACKS are cavities or cracks in some part of the hoof that are in general longitudinal, and the effect of a spontaneous
tancus

taneous separation occasioned by the hardness of the hoof, or some external injury upon the part. Such defect, whether from chance or accident, should be well examined so soon as perceived, and the mode of management regulated by appearances. The leading points are to prevent the admission of dirt or gravel, and to harden the surface with frequent applications of tincture of myrrh; avoiding all unctuous and greasy applications till the cure is completed. On the contrary, should the case prove internal and deep seated, the assistance of an operative farrier of extensive practice cannot be too soon obtained, to prevent, if possible, those blemishes and defects of the feet that inevitably reduce a horse to little or no value whenever they happen.

The necessary and unavoidable remarks upon the management of draft horses in the appendix, and the additional observations interspersed with the work, render unnecessary every apology for their introduction; particularly when it is known to have originated in an anxious desire of the author to render the whole as perfect as possible, in gratitude for its very flattering reception through several large editions.

S U P P L E M E N T

T O T H E

Gentleman's Stable Directory,

O R

Modern System of Farriery.

THE unlimited approbation of an indulgent public having ranked the Directory very high in general estimation, it would display an evident want of gratitude in the author not to render the work as perfect as a constant accumulation of *experimental remarks* will permit, and to farther increase its acknowledged utility, by the addition of every professional *improvement* that can in the least tend to enlighten a subject so eagerly investigated even by those who formerly affected to neglect the superintendence of both *studs* and *stables*, as matters too trifling for *personal* consideration.

Such indifference is no longer to be observed, or complained of, among the most opulent or fashionable ; for the wonderful avidity with which the numerous editions of the Stable Directory have been purchased in this, and *repeatedly printed* in a neighbouring kingdom, are demonstrative proofs that the subject has acquired *new life* from such publication,
and

and that the *medical* and *chirurgical* parts of Farriery are emerging very rapidly from the *rude* and *illiterate* hands in which they were originally placed.

Upon this flattering improvement the author has to gratulate the public, as well as his own sensations, upon a series of such uninterrupted success; for the great purport of his publication may be considered in a certain degree gratified; when the first fortunes and abilities no longer silently and implicitly submit the noblest and most valuable animal on earth to the ignorance and obstinacy of every unenlightened adventurer, but with a generous emulation condescend to investigate the origin of disease, and comprehend the rational method of cure. This palpable conviction has arisen from the very great number of noblemen and gentlemen of the first eminence, who have not only honoured the author with their confidence and correspondence, upon the utility of his Directory, and the great efficacy of his medicines, but called in his assistance upon cases of the greatest *difficulty* and *danger*, where a strict attention to his instructions has been attended with the *most perfect success*.

In a work of so much extent, involving such variety, and aiming so much at general reformation, perfection *at first* was not, *could not* be expected; constantly increasing practice and experience, with incessant application and attention, must *perpetually* throw new lights upon many parts of the whole, and render perfectly applicable the communication of such remarks as may tend to make complete as possible, a tract, in which the public at large have proved themselves so immediately interested.

Thus far by way of apology, for introducing under the appendage of a *Supplement*, what became in fact a matter indispensable; for to its necessity such a combination of circumstances bear powerful evidence, that it was no longer to
be

be avoided: the *literary* complaints of *some*, and *anonymous* expostulations of *others*, upon the subjects we proceed to treat, as well as the personal superintendance and assistance the author has been required to give, in these very cases, *singular*, *alarming*, and even *fatal*, where nature has been ridiculously checked, or obstinately opposed, render superfluous any farther defence for its introduction.

Although the subject matter of this *addition* is supposed to constitute a mere animadversion upon lameness proceeding from thorn wounds, and punctured or lacerated tendons, yet there are variety of experimental observations (however inferior, individually considered) that become equally necessary to our present design of rendering the work as nearly applicable as possible to the wants or wishes of so very numerous a body of readers.

To justify, in a great measure, the mode of practice to be inculcated and hereafter laid down; to counteract the malicious or prejudiced remarks of the interested or dissatisfied, as well as to establish, upon an *incontrovertible basis*, the rational, proper, and successful, methods of treatment, *recent cases* in point will be quoted; and however improper it may be to introduce the names of characters too eminent for such publication, yet no kind of secrecy will be at all necessary respecting the parties whenever those subjects become the professional topics of conversation between the author and his friends.

Such *cases* will be likewise illustrated to demonstrate the consistency, propriety, and success, of *modern practice*, in opposition to the ancient system, so repeatedly enlarged upon in the course of the work. A very great number of literary applications having been addressed to the author, from different parts of the kingdom, requiring a farther explanation upon *many* subjects, and a continuation of *others*, it is his earnest desire to elucidate *every passage*, so as to render it perfectly clear,

clear, and to descend to such *minutiæ*, for the gratification of inquirers, as did not appear so immediately necessary in the first formation of the Directory.

But the doubts of *some*, and the timidity (added to the inexperience) of *others*, having thrown difficulties in the way of the most simple operations, it becomes a duty incumbent to obviate those complaints, and leave in future (if possible) little room for opposition from the interested or dissatisfied.

These observations are only made to prevent surprise at the occasional introduction of some remarks in the course of this addition, that may, to the more experienced and enlightened reader, seem very much inferior to the magnitude of the subject, not considering how many there are whose infantile judgment must receive *every instruction* from the pages before them.

Under the influence of this consideration it becomes (particularly after the frequent opposition from servants or grooms) perfectly applicable to introduce a few instructions upon the very simple act of *neatly delivering* a ball to the horse, without a fear of regurgitation; a circumstance that very frequently happens to those who are little acquainted with the proper mode of operation: and these directions will not (to many) appear so immediately necessary, unless I communicate what will hardly be thought *possible*, but by those who know the circumstances to be well authenticated, in my own neighbourhood, where it very lately occurred.

A valuable horse, the property of Capt. W——, having been under a course of the Pectoral Cordial Balls for a severe cold, eleven had been given without the least difficulty; but in giving the twelfth and last of the course, the servant not perceiving the ball pass the gullet, erroneously conceived the ball was lodged in the throat, and (ridiculous

as it may seem) absolutely set most manfully to work with *half a broom handle* to dislodge the ball, till he had so bruised and lacerated the surrounding parts, that a violent inflammation ensued, and it was not till after the industrious efforts of a fortnight, that the poor animal could be pronounced out of danger from this *new* and very extraordinary mode of operation.

To obviate such trouble, and to render unnecessary the use of the farrier's *favourite instrument*, “a balling iron,” (only calculated to increase the difficulty) I presume to introduce such instructions for the administration of a ball as will enable the operator to deliver it with the greatest ease to himself and safety to his patient. First holding the ball in the *right hand*, longitudinally and equally surrounded by the fingers and thumb, let the *left* be insinuated on the off side of the mouth, when, taking gently hold of the tongue, draw it steadily out between the tusk and the grinders, then grasping it with great firmness, introduce the right hand with the ball, and passing it up with a proper degree of resolution, to the highest possible point, lodge it upon the root of the tongue, instantly pushing it forward with your fingers, and withdrawing your hand, place it under his jaw, let loose the tongue, and raise his head, where, holding it for a very short space, the ball is perceived to pass without the least difficulty; while, on the contrary, a horse, either *timid* or *refractory*, is made much more so by the painful use of an iron that, from its very shape, appearance, and method of introduction, is evidently calculated to promote or increase the difficulty it was intended to prevent.

These particulars, trifling as they may appear to those expert in the practice, are nevertheless more particularly necessary in the present improving state of medicine, where reformation is making such rapid strides, that the adventurous opinions of rustic farriers, and the dangerous compositions
they

they provide, bid exceedingly fair to encounter a partial oblivion : and as numbers of the first sporting eminence have publicly declared their unalterable determination to commence and continue their *own farriers*, such directions cannot be too clearly explained or universally known.

It will, previous to a continuation upon the subject, be perfectly in point to observe, it was not till after a rapid sale of the *third edition* of the STABLE DIRECTORY, that I entertained the least idea of preparing my most *efficacious medicines* for the accommodation of the public in general; and even then the thought occurred not more from the frequent supplies required by noblemen and gentlemen at remote distances, than an observation of great weight, made by one of the most opulent sporting characters in the kingdom.

‘ That having repeatedly purchased his Purging Balls ready prepared, he was eternally perplexed and disappointed in their effects; some being exceeding *violent and dangerous*, while others under the same *name, price, and description*, were scarcely perceptible in the operation, and this frequently happened in the same subject; a contrast so opposite, he could no way reconcile but by a supposition that so large a quantity might be made together, as to render impracticable a regular incorporation of the ingredients.’

A remark so perfectly apposite and apparently just immediately determined me upon the personal preparation of my most powerful prescriptions, under the *seal and signature* of

“ TAPLIN’S GENUINE HORSE MEDICINES,”

as a counteraction to the adulteration so fully explained in the preface; and it is no small recommendation to the undertaking, or gratification to the proprietor, that, from the first
hour

hour of embarkation, amidst the incredible consumption in the metropolis, and almost every part of England, to the amount of *many hundred dozens*, not a single complaint of the inefficacy of *purgatives, pectorals, diuretics*, or any of the whole list of his advertised medicines, has ever reached the author. On the contrary, innumerable congratulations upon their various good effects are constant in arrival ; but as declarations bearing so much the appearance of fashionable attachment to *self-interest*, will not be universally believed palpable proofs of general utility, the applicable introduction of a few concise instances of their acknowledged efficacy, cannot be considered obtrusive, when evidently and equally adapted to the promotion of *public good*.

Before I proceed to the investigation and proper treatment of thorn wounds, punctured or lacerated tendons, and their dreadful effects, it becomes absolutely necessary I refer the reader to my conclusive remarks upon WINDGALLS, in the class under that head, in the early part of the STABLE DIRECTORY, where it will be found how very emphatically I have represented the *hazard*, the *danger* (not to add the *folly*) of attempting their cure by perforation, and endeavoured to inculcate, *most forcibly*, the only probability of succeeding in the effort, by ‘ performing the operation with a *bistory*, ‘ and the motion of *elevation*.’

After such cautions, so earnestly urged, it is strange to relate, that within the circle of my own practice I have been required to give my assistance in *two cases*, where very fine and valuable horses have been irretrievably lost, and doomed to the hounds they had so nobly followed, by the rash and imprudent officiousness of two of the faculty, who presuming most certainly more on their confidence than their judgment, sacrificed to self-consequence and the destructive lancet, hunters of *figure, fashion, speed*, and *value*, not to be exceeded in the kingdom, strengthening by their imprudence,

dence, the observation of a celebrated writer, ‘that more
‘have died by the improper use of the lancet than the point
‘of the sword.’

To prevent in future (if possible) such contemptible efforts
of professional sterility, to guard the unwary from becoming
dupes to their own credulity, and the dangerous efforts
of hazardous experiments, is much more the motive
of inducement to recite such cases, than any promised expectation
of permanent relief from the mode of treatment most
applicable to the predominant symptoms of either, which
will nevertheless be accurately explained.

C A S E

O F A

P U N C T U R E D T E N D O N.

IN the month of August, 1788, I was applied to by a character
of the first eminence to give my opinion upon one of
the first hunters in England, for which he had been repeatedly
offered a hundred and twenty guineas. Upon my arrival I found the horse
labouring under the most excruciating and indescribable agony,
totally unable to set his off hind foot to the ground, and from the
highest possible condition, very much emaciated in a few days
with the extremity of pain. Investigating by inquiry the cause
of complaint, I was informed

formed that a student in surgery, from one of the hospitals, had lately been upon a visit to the family ; he was frequently in the stables, and perceiving an enlargement just above the footlock joint, which denominating a *wind gall*, he displayed a great desire to obliterate by *perforation*. This being too kindly (too inadvertently) permitted by the owner, he attempted the operation with a *common lancet*, but with so little fortitude and success, that in making his incision, the natural motion and rejecting effort of the animal, fascinated the inexperienced operator in his first attempt, and deprived him of his instrument (which was the next day found in the litter) but not till he had given a destructive proof of his inability and afforded a most striking corroboration of the remarks before alluded to in "The Directory," upon this unlucky mode of extirpation.

Proceeding to minute inspection, I found the whole joint and surrounding parts in the highest state of tension and inflammation ; the orifice of the injury so very trifling as barely to admit the end of the probe, and so exceeding painful as not to bear the least pressure, but by much difficulty and perseverance; from every predominant symptom (and they were all equally violent) I could not entertain a momentary doubt, but the *extensor tendon* was as much punctured, lacerated, or divided, as the diminutive size of the instrument used, and the obstructive motion of the horse would admit. This apparent fact I was induced to believe (by the severity of pain, and almost uncommon violence of symptoms,) that the point of the lancet was *broken off* in the attempt, and retained in the wound : upon premising this fear to the groom, he assured me that was not the case ; for the instrument was perfect *when found*. How that could be, after remaining under a horse in his litter for twenty-four hours (as the lancet was not produced) will never be clearly reconciled to my *own opinion*, who have so constantly such an instrument in my hand.

To return : finding the orifice (small as it was) discharge, *upon pressure*, a bloody ichor, or indigested sanies, and the ed-

ges to have acquired a very rigid callosity, I determined (that the digestion might not be a moment retarded, when sufficiently suppurated for separation) to enlarge the orifice, by dividing the integument *superficially* with the bistory to the length of an inch in the whole.

I then proceeded to the immediate use of a fomentation, prepared exceedingly strong from the various aromatic herbs, as rosemary and lavender blended with wormwood and camomile, continuing to foment the whole limb, from above the hough downwards, with a large sponge constantly impregnated with the decoction, hot as it could be applied, without, injury, for at least a quarter of an hour, then dressing with a pledget of very warm yellow digestive, covered the whole *affected part* with a powerful suppurative poultice, and repeated the fomentation, dressing, and poultice, twice every day, till a tolerable discharge was promoted, which was not for some considerable time; and even then effected by increasing the heat of the fomentation and the strength of the poultice, as much as circumstances would bear.

The general intent of the treatment was in some degree answered; for the pain was greatly mitigated (*except in motion*) and the discharge moderate, but so very *fætid*, and of so corrosive a tendency, that it formed *sinuses* in every direction downwards, surrounding the bones to the different depths of two, three or four inches. A separation of parts in the present complication was absolutely impracticable without rendering to a certainty the remedy worse than the disease. Thus situated, no hope of cure could be entertained but by a reunion of the divided parts, to promote which, a constant syringing with detergents was adopted at every dressing, the wound was covered with lint, plentifully impregnated with the stable digestive, as warm as could be applied with safety, first insinuating as much as possible within the orifice (in the manner of a tent,) and covering all with a common poultice

poultice of bread, milk, and oil, as the best bed for so tender a part.

By a perseverance in this mode of treatment the sinuses were perfectly united from the bottom, and the wound completely healed (or cicatrized) in little more than a month from the time of my being called in, with no other *external* inconvenience than a trifling enlargement of the joint, and an apparent callosity of the integument. But, as I had every reason to believe, from the first moment of inspection, so it terminated in opposition to every humane endeavour of the owner; for, after a run of near twelve months, with no other perceptible advantage than a seeming relief from violent pain, and without the power of walking or using even *gentle motion* with the foot effected, an end was unavoidably put to his existence, amply demonstrating the danger of experiments, and the prudence of sometimes

“ Bearing those ills we have,

“ Rather than fly to others we know not of.”

A case of the same complexion, and produced by the *very same means*, will hereafter come under recital; but, as its termination has been very different from the former, I shall introduce others in the way they occurred.

After all that has been theoretically and practically advanced by different writers (including what has been said upon the same subject in *The Stable Directory*) it will, no doubt, afford the most singular satisfaction to many, that an opportunity has offered to introduce a successful and well authenticated case of the Farcy, where a complete cure has been effected by the rational system already laid down, with no other variations but such as temporary appearances rendered unavoidably necessary.

A S U C C E S S F U L C A S E

O F

T H E F A R C Y.

IN the month of September, 1788, I was called to one of the most opulent characters in Windfor-Forest (residing in the neighbourhood of the case beforementioned,) who, having a blood mare labouring under a very severe and uncommon eruption, was told by his groom and stable attendants, that the disease in question was the Farcy, for which *no cure* could be expected.

Having consulted every author in his library (and they were all there) who had written upon the diseases of horses, he was pleased to say, ‘ he could discover no satisfactory investigation or explanation of the origin, no systematic mode of treatment, or probability of cure but in the Stable Directory; which had given him so perfect a representation of ‘ FARRIERS’ practice in general, that he was determined to ‘ entrust no case of consequence to their management, and enjoined me to undertake the superintendence.’ I found, upon inquiry, the mare had been bled in an early stage of the appearance; but, the owner being a long time absent from home, the mare had been continued at full feed, and no medicinal step taken to restrain or counteract the progress of disease.

That I might the better ascertain the present state of the blood, I ordered three pints to be taken away, which, almost immediately after its extravasation, formed a rigid coagulum, producing upon the surface a coat of size more than two inches thick, so *very viscid* that a pen-knife, exceedingly sharp, barely effected its separation, the crassamentum uncommonly livid and adhesive, denoting a great degree of inflammation.

This was the exact state I had reason to believe I should find it in, from every external appearance and examination; for, upon taking off the pellicle from any particular pustule, I observed the discharge to be of glutinous consistence, putrid and offensive, very different from what we sometimes find *an acrimonious ichor*. As a preparatory step to the introduction of medicine, I instantly altered the regimen to warm fashes three times a day, with hay in small quantities, and one ounce of nitre dissolved in both the morning and evening portions of water, making two ounces for every twenty-four hours; during this mode of commencement, I perceived the off leg behind to swell so rapidly, from the footlock joint to the tifle, and throw out such a general fulness, particularly on the inside the thigh, that I could not entertain a momentary doubt but a critical formation of matter would inevitably take place. To promote which, with all possible expedition, I increased the support, by substituting plenty of corn for the fashes, and called in the additional aid of strong and frequent fomentations, hot as could be used without injury (with two large peices of sponge alternately) for the threatened suppuration was too extensive to admit the application of poultices by any bandage that could be invented. This crisis was evidently an effort of Nature in our favour, and a few days afforded great probability of success; for two small apertures appearing on the inside of the thigh, at about three inches distance (from which flowed matter of the consistence before described,) and the probe passing directly through both,

both, forming a complete sinus, I made an entire separation with a bistory; and obtained a discharge almost incredible. I persevered in my fomentations and dressed with warm digestive; but at the second dressing I discovered deep seated sinuses forming in different directions, and surrounding the hough joint, where no sharp pointed instruments could be insinuated without danger. In the next four-and-twenty hours another wound appeared on rather the fore part of the inside of the joint, directly upon the *flexor tendon*, bearing all the marks of virulence and inveteracy, continuing to throw out such successions of fungus as not to be conceived by those unacquainted with the practice.

In this predicament followed a second struggle for superiority between the natural anxiety and impatience of the employer, and the judgment and reputation of the employed; the former repeatedly dooming the patient to the king's kennel at Ascot, the latter as constantly imploring *her respite*; which having with much difficulty finally obtained, I immediately formed my medical arrangement, and proceeded without variation or interruption in the following way.—Having two days before begun a course of my (advertised) alterative powders, in the morning and evening feeds of corn, (first sprinkled with water to insure their adhesion and consumption) I now added an ounce of Peruvian bark in powder to be given twice every day, in three quarters of a pint of thin gruel, repeating the ounce of nitre in the water, night and morning, without intermission.

I adopted this plan upon a perfect confidence, that such system would effect all that could be expected from medicines *internally*; then directing my attention to the complicate wounds and sinuses (that in fact bore a desperate aspect,) my great hope and expectation consisted in correcting the morbid matter, and supporting nature; as neither strength or appetite seemed yet to fail, nor had constant pain visibly distressed the patient, or reduced the frame.

The almost unprecedented growth of fungus bidding defiance to every consistent *corrosive caustic*, or *escharotic*, I had no alternative to effect my purpose but the edge of the knife ; to this never failing resource I daily applied for extirpation, repeating the superficial scarifications longitudinally and transverse, so as not only to excite plentiful discharges of grumous inflammatory blood, but to disunite and destroy the very foundation of this obstruction to cure. After these scarifications the wounds were dressed with the precipitate ointment, and covered with warm digestive, a mode of treatment that soon gave the whole a very healthy appearance, and promised gradual improvement.

As I have before observed, the sinuses were so situated amidst the muscular and ligamentary parts, that instrumental separation was not only dangerous but impossible ; a cure could therefore only be obtained by a perseverance in the mode of treatment best adapted to the exigency of disease. Availing myself of experimental observation, I continued to cleanse them thoroughly at every dressing with the injection of tincture of myrrh (by means of a long necked ivory syringe,) the best *balsamic detergent* for foul wounds, inveterate ulcers, or deep seated sinuses, I have been able to discover in the whole class of externals, during a long and attentive practice.

Proceeding regularly in this track, with a punctual administration of the internal medicines before recited, and the external applications so minutely described, the mare, in little more than six weeks, was completely cured, perfectly free from every appearance of *eruption*, *lameness*, or *disease*, and is now in foal by a celebrated Arabian of the Royal stud.

To those who may wish to have farther animadversion upon the distinct and acting properties of the medicines internally applied, I can only observe, such explanation would

would very far exceed the limits originally prescribed for the extent of this addition ; it must therefore suffice to say, if I had formed a hope of reducing *inflammation*, correcting *acrimony*, and rescuing the whole mass of blood from an inveterate and dangerous state of *morbidity*, by the use of the *alterative powders*, *bark*, and *nitre*, I must consider myself exceedingly fortunate, that they completed in *conjunction*, what, perhaps, might *never* have been effected by *any part* of the whole.

A S U C C E S S F U L C A S E

O F

L I G A M E N T A R Y L A M E N E S S.

THE former case was succeeded by a severe ligamentary lameness in the carriage horse of a gentleman, within three miles of my own residence, that had sustained considerable injury in the articulation of the *hip joint*, by a violent fall, in suddenly slipping up when wantonly exerting himself (at liberty) with his companion returning from pasture; the lameness was so very severe that it was with the greatest difficulty he could draw the near hind leg after him, and felt great perceptible pain in being obliged to move it forward, which he did with palpable reluctance, not bearing the least weight upon it, or hardly permitting it to touch the ground.

In four days after the accident I was required to give my assistance, and found, by the external appearance, that the article called *opodeldoc* had been very plentifully used, till the soap it contained had so caked and accumulated upon the surface, (cementing the hair into such a solid mass) as to render the penetration of any spirituous application absolutely impossible. This fact I clearly demonstrated to the owner, and was not at all surprised to hear he had reaped no advantage from his industrious application.

It was unavoidably necessary to adopt a very different mode of proceeding; I therefore recommended the immediate and frequent use (three times a day) of a strong and hot fomentation with a sponge, as before directed, not only to thoroughly cleanse the surrounding parts from the *saponaceous obstruction* of corroborants, but to take off the stricture from the part, and relax the porous system, preparatory to the rubbing in of the following stimulants, that their penetrative properties might obtain the readier powers of action upon the internal parts affected.

After the use of the fomentation for full ten minutes, I ordered half a gill (two ounces) of *camphorated spirits* to be gradually rubbed over the whole, immediately following it up with the same quantity of my advertised "*embrocation for lameness or strains*," rubbing it in with such a degree of perseverance, as to leave no doubt of its penetration, and to let these be repeated after each time of using the fomentation.

Having superintended this ceremony at the first operation, I was requested to give my opinion, "how long I imagined it might be before the horse would be able to bear his (post chaise) part of a journey to Southampton, which the family was under promise to make?"—To which I undoubtedly replied, the task of decision was too arduous to undertake, but in less than a month or six weeks was not to be expected.—On the
fourth

fourth day, however, the servant was dispatched for a supply of camphorated spirits, and another bottle of the embrocation, with information from his master, that “the horse was mending surprisingly.” In a few days after, having a professional journey to the same neighbourhood, I made inquiry a matter of convenience, and found at the house that the horse had set out upon his journey, with the family, in about *ten days* after my being called in, from whence he returned as perfectly found as before the accident.

From the circumstances of this case (amidst many others,) I am induced to bring forward an observation I have repeatedly made upon the use of *opodeldoc* in animals, where its most essential parts cannot come into immediate contact with the skin, as is evidently the state of the case with horses, cattle, dogs, &c. where the hair, in greater or less quantities, upon the integument, so entirely absorb the soap in the first operation of rubbing, as to form an adhesive obstruction to porous admission, and a consequent rejection of the more penetrative ingredients in every future application. And I cannot indulge the shadow of doubt, but those who have tried the experiment, or made the observation, will easily recollect the *saponaceous mass and obstruction* upon the surface I have endeavoured to explain. Under this conviction (and the best of conviction, incontrovertible experience) I will venture to affirm, however applicable and useful it may be universally acknowledged for various complaints of the human frame, I shall never subscribe to any pre-eminence of efficacy in its application to quadrupeds.

C A S E

O F A

Punctured or Lacerated Tendon.

IN the month of November 1789, I received a letter of solicitation from a gentleman very high in a certain royal establishment, requesting my immediate attendance in London to give my opinion upon a horse that, from a mere superficial defect, and *complicated experiments*, was rendered a perfect cripple, without hope or expectation of cure. In such predicament, it became a determined decision with the proprietor, that my personal investigation should conclude the scene of anxiety, by dooming the subject to *immediate death*, or producing a plausible ray of hope for his recovery.

Upon my arrival in town, and introduction to the owner, I received information, that about three months before, a kind of flatulent or fluctuating tumour appeared upon the inside of the near hough, displaying great tenderness upon pressure and considerable pain in action; notwithstanding which, it was observed to vary so much in effect as to be productive of lameness at one time and not at another. These circumstances were communicated by the groom to his master, and by him in casual conversation to one of the faculty, a surgeon of no small eminence, who kindly offering his assistance, a chirurgical inspection took place, which terminated in the daily application of different poultices to promote supuration; these were continued till the joint opinion of surgeon

geon and groom pronounced the matter "perfectly ripe" for expulsion. Under such consultation, in the absence of the owner, the incision was unluckily made, and still *more unluckily* immediately upon the *flexor tendon*, and directly upon the part where it lay nearest the surface. To the disappointment in this operation, succeeded distrusts, discontent, and cavilling, between the projectors; for no *matter*, no *fancies*, digested or indigested, following the instrument of separation, mutual consternation ensued, and language little short of reproach prevailed with either party. This contrariety of opinion (something similar to the frequent opposition between doctor and nurse) soon effected the entire abdication of the superior, and left the groom to an uninterrupted exertion of his own judgment and medical abilities. To prove the extent of which, he prepared an artificial probe, and continued its constant introduction, for two inches or more, directly upon *the tendon*, thereby abridging and rendering more irritable a part already injured, and consequently susceptible of additional pain upon every erroneous application. His master was still absent (in a distant part of the kingdom) and the case became every day more alarming, not only in its constantly increasing enlargement of the joint, but perpetual and incessant pain, from which he had no relief. Nature had, in opposition to the interpositions of art, closed the orifice and healed the wound; notwithstanding which, the lameness was greater than before. This was matter of additional perplexity to the *scientific* superintendent, who was now convinced nothing but a practice *entirely new* could succeed.

The better to establish which (upon a vulgar and generally received opinion, that *mercury* is a specific for every ill) he procured a pot of *strong mercurial ointment*, and persevered in its constant use by friction, till finding every effort to succeed abortive, he *obliquely* courted the examination and advice of a *popular* farrier, standing very high in public estimation, whose
sublimity

sublimity of explanation certainly entitles him to general confidence.

He most sagaciously *discovered* and *observed*, ‘a vein was *lost*, which could only be *recovered* by the application of a *strong blister*.’ However strange or ridiculous a proposed remedy, so violent and extraordinary, may appear to the judicious or experienced reader, it met no opposition from the party concerned; for, coming from the high sounding authority of so much eminence, it was *hastily* procured, and as *rashly* applied. I doubt not its effects may be much better conceived than described; external fire upon internal contraction could but add to the excruciating pain, or rather wanton persecution of a subject suffering under such a succession of cruel and inconsiderate experiments.

This account having been given me in recital, as well as the present state of the horse, I could not entertain a doubt of the flexor tendons being punctured by the original operator, or lacerated by his successor, in the *daily probings* that were to effect so expeditious a cure. Proceeding, however, to the stables, I found the patient upon *three legs*, in a stall barely five feet wide, in a state of the greatest agony; his leg in an almost constant contractive motion, absolutely groaning with the extremity of pain, the whole limb perceptibly wasted, the frame emaciated, the joint much enlarged, the cicatrix exceedingly tender, bearing no pressure upon the tendon, and an uncommon stricture upon the surrounding parts, wherever the blister had taken effect; and, to render the business of inquiry complete, I found circumstances had varied very little for near two months, but that symptoms had continued nearly in the same state.

Every action, every predominant trait tending to corroborate my first opinion upon the case, I could not hesitate a moment to pronounce, that whatever had been the origin
of

of the simple tumour (*perhaps a blow*) that had, however, never been ascertained,) the cause of the present distressing scene was absolutely and beyond all possibility of doubt or contradiction, a puncture or laceration of the tendon.

Obscured as the case was, by what is too much the practice, *complicated opinions* and *various experiments*, in addition to the length of time since the injury had been sustained, great or sanguine hope of success was not to be entertained. I nevertheless observed, if the owner wished to adopt such system as alone seemed calculated to alleviate symptoms and afford relief, giving the whole a fair and persevering trial of three weeks or a month, without any perceptible advantage, I should then (however disagreeable the office must be) certainly not hesitate to advise the propriety of passing the only sentence that could extricate the subject from a life of extreme pain and perpetual misery.

My proposal having been instantly and most cheerfully acquiesced in by the great humanity and anxious wish for preservation in the owner, I ordered, *without delay*, a coach-house, or *open stable* to be procured (which was very luckily obtained in the same yard) and covered with litter, for his immediate reception, a parcel of hay being suspended at each end, to excite his alternate motion from one end to the other when either bundle was consumed.

Ingredients were directly procured for the following decoction:

TAKE rosemary leaves, Roman wormwood, lavender flowers, marsh-mallow leaves, and camomile flowers, of each four ounces; boil in ten quarts of water till reduced to eight, then strain.

The whole limb was then fomented (with two large pieces of sponge alternately, as hot as the decoction could be brought
into

into use without danger) from the very stiffl to the footlock joint, continuing it for a quarter of an hour *at least*, each time of using the fomentation, and repeating it three times a day at equal distances of time, rubbing in after every operation, upon the hough joint and neighbouring parts, a two ounce phial full of the following anodyne solution :

TAKE spirits of wine	-	-	one pint,
camphire	-	-	an ounce and a half,
opium	-	-	two drachms.

The camphire and opium were reduced to small pieces, then frequently shaken in the spirits till dissolved, and close stopped for use.

That no part of my plan might be omitted, tending in the least to promote a possibility of success, I continued in town a day extraordinary, to superintend the commencement and regulate the proceeding ; was present during the first operation, leaving him at full liberty in the loose stable I had recommended (as the first probable step to improvement,) not without some degree of hope, upon seeing him enjoy a seeming temporary suspension from pain, during the warmth of the fomentation, which he absolutely leaned to, and courted the application of, in a very particular manner.

From these applications however well adapted to predominant symptoms and the exigency of the case) *infallible expectations* could not be formed ; nevertheless, I had experimental reason and conviction to believe the properly regulated heat, and frequency of the fomentation, might not only gradually reduce the rigid callosity of the integument and stricture upon the part where the blister had been applied, but also relax the porous system, giving admission to the anodyne for the reduction of irritability, and the corroborants to excite a degree of warmth and stimulus upon the internal parts.

However

However well founded any doubts of cure might have been, from the combined severities of the case, I was most agreeably deceived in the suspicious opinion I had formed ; for little more than a fortnight brought me a letter of information, that every distressing symptom was alleviated; the horse fed well, and seemed almost free from pain : the stricture upon the joint was greatly subdued, and the local enlargement promised gradual reduction. A *second* account followed the *first* in a few days, from which it appeared, the horse lay down and got up with little difficulty, put his foot to the ground, bore a great part of the proportional weight upon it in motion, and even walked several steps in succession without halting. These encouraging appearances powerfully dictated an unremitting perseverance in the mode of treatment already described, without the most trifling variation, which has succeeded so well, that a letter now lies before me from the owner, where he says, ‘ The horse has been walked out twice, when he did not appear *the least lame*, and I hope he will be soon enabled to take his journey to Wokingham, there to profit by the winter’s run you have kindly provided for him. I am very glad to hear of the Supplement you mention, and hope soon to see it published. I think the *cure* of my own horse *an uncommon one*.”

As the introduction and illustration of cases may not be perfectly applicable to the expectation of those who wish to meet little more than a dictatorial arrangement of prescriptive matter, it will be perfectly in point, not only to explain their utility, but the cause of communication for general inspection.

The public having so extensively honoured the Stable Directory with such decided approbation, even in the infancy of its appearance, and before its *theory* could have been universally reduced to *practice*, it must afford the highest gratification in return, to receive corroborating and well authenticated proofs

proofs of the consistency of its reformation, and that the confidence so generously placed in the medical instructions, has suffered no prostitution or disgrace, amidst their numerous trials and critical investigations. However liberal the candid and impartial part of the world may have been in their encomiums upon the original work (or congratulations to the author,) its contents could only appear to the public as mere matter of conjecture, (upon the propriety of which every reader had a substantial reason to entertain doubts,) till such doubts were removed by a repetition of success, and a palpable confirmation of the acknowledged utility of improvement in practice.

Naturally reverting to one or another of the cases already recited, it must be perfectly apposite to repeat the absurdity, the wonderful inconsistency, of submitting the management of valuable (or indeed any) horses, to the strange and inconsiderate experiments of those who have no one qualification but their unbounded confidence (or rather impudence) to recommend them, or justify the dreadful havock they constantly make among this most useful part of the creation, if we may be fairly allowed to decide, by the great numbers annually doomed to death, in the penury and credulity of one class, or the invincible obstinacy and ignorance of the other.

The penury and credulity I allude to (and which cannot be too often or emphatically repeated,) is that kind of saving knowledge in the employer, inevitably productive of a *double deception*; for (without bestowing even a remote thought upon the defective abilities of the *employed*) his imagination outstripping reflection, rapidly reaches an *ideal cure* at the *least expense*, totally forgetting that self-preservation is a concomitant to low cunning and consequently more is lavished upon the ignorant, obstinate, confident, or necessitous, for the promotion of mischief and danger, than would amply compensate the enlightened practitioner for his assistance in all cases of emergency. Numerous facts might be adduced

to demonstrate the truth of these assertions (notwithstanding the cautions so repeatedly advanced in different parts of the Directory,) some of which may perhaps appear hereafter.

It becomes, however, immediately applicable to observe (*even here*) how very much depends, in all cases of difficulty and danger, upon drawing that nice and critical line of distinction in the mode of treatment constituting *right or wrong*, consequently destruction or cure. Notwithstanding the palpable necessity for such accurate investigation, time and observation daily demonstrate, in a variety of cases, the number of deaths that frequently happen, where it is absolutely natural to suppose the parties called in to *relieve*, had come with a fixed determination to *destroy*: justifying this idea by the many, who not paying the least attention to Nature, or her indications, the origin, cause, or symptoms of disease, proceed to their *predetermined* applications (whether internals or externals) with no emulation to *inspire*, no reputation to *lose*, no refined sensations to *soften*, consequently no *anxious desire* to prompt a speedy alleviation of pain, or mitigation of sufferings in the animal, unluckily destined to undergo are petition of rash, cruel, and inconsiderate experiments.

To corroborate the justice of this remark, is it at all necessary to go farther in retrospection than the last case recited?—Can any rational practitioner, whose conduct is regulated by integrity, and a proper attention to the indications of Nature, come forward and explain, what could be expected from the repeated application of *strong mercurial ointment* by one operator, or the meaning of ‘a lost vein, and its intentional recovery by the use of a strong blister,’ in the other?

Whatever may have been the intent or expectation of *either*, the event has fully proved the facts so repeatedly urged beyond the power of contradiction: such unmeaning efforts of sterility can only be the combined effects of vanity and pre-

sumptuous impudence in the first, professional ignorance, or the most unlimited confidence and deception in the latter.

Out of these considerations will arise conviction to such as do me the honour of attentive perusal, that the major part of such pretenders to patronage merely possess abilities sufficient to proceed in their invariable system of imposition, with views very little beyond a constant and successful depredation upon the property of those who unfortunately require their assistance.

During the superintendence of the cases before recited, many of inferior consequence, but equally successful, intervened.—A gentleman of the first *popular eminence* in Surry, communicated a complete cure of the *grease* in one of his carriage horses by the strong diuretic balls, and a subsequent course of alteratives, after paying a tedious and implicit obedience to the dictates of a neighbouring farrier, without the *least prospect of success*.—Five instances have occurred in my own neighbourhood (exclusive of distant communications) where horses have been almost instantaneously relieved from the excruciating pain of cholic and fret, by the prescribed balls, after failure of the different farrier's *potations*, most powerfully impregnated with their favourite specific, *gin and pepper*, to which mistaken remedy, and obstinate attachment, I have known many fall victims, where the inflammation has been *by these means* promoted, and Nature too much exhausted to admit the least relief.

THORN

T H O R N W O U N D S.

NOTWITHSTANDING the general explanation of the different kinds of wounds, and their distinct modes of treatment, so fully enlarged on, under proper heads, in the Stable Directory, there is a certain class not particularly noticed, that from their severity bear so great an affinity to cases of punctured tendons, as to become (at the request of many respectable correspondents) the immediate subject of animadversion.

The inflammation, tension, pain, suppuration, and wounds, frequently arising from injuries sustained by thorns, nails, stubs, or other pointed substances equally prejudicial, are universally known to become not only exceedingly troublesome, but often productive of great danger. The penetration of such can very seldom take place without the probability of disagreeable or alarming consequences ; if in the fore part, of either leg, the periosteum, ligamentary parts, or articulation of the knee and footlock joints, may be severely affected ; if the back part of *either*, the tendon, by being punctured or lacerated, may receive irreparable injury. From these various chances, it is not at all surprising that lameness, originating in causes so trifling in their early appearance, should frequently prove so truly distressing in the event ; for it is well known but few of these accidents occur without terminating in suppuration and its tedious effects, and there can be no doubt but very many of those happen, from want of

proper attention to circumstances, immediately after discovery of the injury sustained.

Punctures from thorns, in general, are considered merely as a temporary or superficial inconvenience, upon supposition that the integument alone is affected, without the least reference to parts more immediately and materially concerned. From such misconception and error in judgment arise the disappointments that so frequently ensue in unexpected *formations of matter, ligamentary lamenefs, or tendinous contractions.*

Although the general mode of treatment has been in a great degree particularly explained in different parts of the original work, and will be still more enlarged on, it is absolutely impossible to descend to every minutiae, without becoming too tedious and desultory; some unforeseen symptoms will occur *in all cases* (after every possible description) to justify discretionary variations, and render such alterations unavoidable as the predominant appearances may require.

Few perforations are made by substances of the above description but what constitute lamenefs in a *greater or less* degree, either of *long* or *short* duration: the examination cannot be made too soon, or the cause (if retained) too expeditiously extracted.

If the injury sustained be merely superficial, not penetrating enough to indicate consequences of the kinds before-mentioned, the readiest mild astringents become immediately applicable, to close the mouths of the lacerated vessels, and harden the surface. Of this class none can be better adapted than two tea-spoonfuls of Goulard's Extract of Saturn, with a large table-spoonful of brandy; or, in want of the former, equal parts of vinegar and brandy will become an useful substitute. Two or three gentle bathings with *either*
composition

composition will in all slight cases generally effect the purpose, and prevent farther inconvenience.

On the contrary, should appearances not submit to these applications, but by swelling, constantly increasing pain, tension, and inflammation, threaten maturation, it will not admit of a doubt but the tendon has been in some degree punctured or lacerated; the ligamentary parts forming the union at the articulation of the joints injured, or a retention of extraneous matter has taken place from the orifice of the original wound.

In all, or either of these, the great hope of expeditious relief must depend solely upon the *proper and consistent* mode of treatment that is immediately adopted to promote suppuration; the general error has been productive of inconceivable mischief. It has been the established custom to form a combination of the strongest stimulants human invention could devise, without a single reflection upon (or one moment reverting to) the TIME inevitably necessary for the extravasated contents to become *mature* for their discharge by a critical effort of nature.

It has been the universal and long standing practice in all tumours or inflammatory swellings threatening a formation of matter, to rely *entirely* upon the effect of poultices (composed of the most powerful ingredients) calculated to stimulate the parts and excite early digestion. However judicious and approved this practice may have been, it will admit of some improvement, and even that justified by *reason* and *experience*; constantly observing (from the quantity of hair upon many horses, in addition to the thickness of the skin) how difficult it must be for the penetrative power of the poultice to come into immediate contact with the offending and indigested matter, as well as the long time necessary to obtain a discharge by *such means alone*; I in almost every case of tu-

mours, or inflammatory swellings, adopt the use of very warm fomentations, for a considerable length of time preceding the application of each poultice (which should be renewed night and morning,) and am perfectly convinced of the advantages gained by the practice. No professional animadversion is required to elucidate or justify this assertion; the described state of the parts, and corresponding property of the application, sufficiently demonstrate the certainty of success dependent upon the execution; for the good effect of such mode of treatment is not only evident in an early relaxation of the integument and porous system, but in a gradual communication to the seat of inflammation, being indubitably calculated to promote, *most powerfully*, a speedy and plentiful evacuation.

During a perseverance in this practice, it will be found no uncommon circumstance in such formations (more particularly in large inflammatory tumours,) for Nature to make her efforts in two or three distinct places at the same time, where oozings may be perceived from the different apertures; it will now be proper that every attention is paid to the nature of the discharge, to ascertain the state of maturation, whether it is *partial* or *universal*: if the suppuration is perfect, and evidently ready for evacuation, let a superficial incision be made in length, adapted to the size of the tumour, and that at the lowest or most depending orifice (or situation of the part) that the discharge may become the more spontaneous, and impeded by no obstruction. But such operation should by no means (as is very frequently the case) be attempted till the part is properly prepared, and in need of assistance: over officiousness and eager impatience in counteracting or anticipating the indications of Nature, are often productive of those very disquietudes it is our interest to prevent.

Should

Should the discharge consist of a bloody ichor, or a kind of watery indigested sanies, the maturation may be deemed *partial*, and exceedingly unfavourable. The swelling in such case is generally hard in one place and pliable in another, the wound (or different apertures, as it may be) displaying a fistulous appearance that threatens more consequence and inconvenience than a case of *universal* suppuration.

These appearances will require an increased perseverance in the repeated use of fomentation and poultice, adding more heat to the former, and emollients to the latter, continuing each twice a day without remission. Increase the circulation and invigorate the system by *an ounce of bark* in powder (given in gruel,) or a *pectoral cordial ball* every morning, and correct the acrimony in the blood and juices by one of the *alterative powders* in the feed of corn every evening; these attentions will generally effect a salutary change in the constitution, and produce a promising discharge of healthy matter.

Too much caution cannot be introduced to prevent the opening of tumours or swellings of any kind, before the contents are sufficiently softened (or ripe) for discharge. Such premature operation never fails to give a rigid callosity to the edges of the wound; and they cannot unite so favourably as when the case is more judiciously conducted.

Where *sinuses* are superficial (as for instance, from one aperture to another of those before described,) and the integument is becoming putrid by the corrosive quality of the matter an immediate separation with the bistoury, or *dissecting knife and director*, is the best practice, as the divided parts soon slough off with the dressings, and make way for succeeding incarnation.

Should *sinuses* lead to remote parts, or so surround the joints as to forbid (or render dangerous) the use of an instrument,

let the injection be altered to half tincture and half warm water, continuing its use at each dressing, which should be regularly persevered in night and morning.

In wounds of this description, the rapid growth of *fungus* (commonly called proud flesh) is almost incredible: this should be carefully attended to in the infancy of its appearance, and, if at all luxuriant, must be repeatedly touched *in various directions*, with the edge of a lancet, bistory, pen-knife, or any other applicable instrument exceedingly sharp; then dressed with a substantial pledget of the following precipitate ointment, covered with the warm stable digestive, and a bandage best adapted to the part affected :

TAKE red precipitate, finely powdered, half an ounce, yellow basilicon two ounces, and let them be well incorporated upon a marble slab for use.

When the fungus is entirely subdued, and the cure nearly completed, this ointment may be omitted: but I believe it can be very rarely laid aside with propriety; for I find in my general practice, it is almost impossible to relinquish it *totally*, the excrescence continuing to shoot, in many cases, till the wound is *perfectly healed*.

This mode of treatment will also be found most strictly applicable to broken knees of any considerable consequence without distinction, some very remarkable cases of which have fallen under my inspection, that have had their different terminations: of the most singular was the *very horse* whose "ligamentary lameness" in the hip joint is described in the *third case*, that has a very short time since lost his life, after being totally ruined by a broken knee, received upon a projecting flint in the road between Henley and Wargrave, that, separating the ligamentary union of articulation at the joint, not only produced an immediate hourly increasing inflammatory and incredible enlargement of the whole limb, but a fixed contraction (without the
power

power of even resting the foot on the ground,) in opposition to every attempt to relieve, by three of the most eminent practitioners in the centre of the royal studs, when after the fairest exertions for some weeks, he was unavoidably doomed to the death it was impossible to prevent.

A second, much more severe in external appearance than the foregoing, was a bred mare (got by an Arabian, late in possession of Sir T. Rumbold, now of his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales,) the property of the owner of the farcy mare (discribed in case the second,) and was attended with equal success; for although the integument and soft part of the knee were entirely destroyed, as if taken off with an instrument (by a violent fall on a very hard gravel road in Windsor Forest) so as almost to destroy every expectation of cure, yet by a daily reduction of the *fungus* and strict attention to the conformation of the edges of the wounds, a cicatrix was formed and cure completed, bidding defiance to the eye or touch of the most judicious investigator; which is the more extraordinary, as the colour of the mare is a delicate grey. This case is only quoted to prove the possibility of preventing these accidents from becoming so perpetually prejudicial, when properly attended to; while on the contrary they become irreparable injuries, in being left to the course of nature; for suffered to cicatrize with a prominence constituting an *eschar*, they prove an irretrievable blemish, that a very few days proper attention (in most cases) would probably prevent.

Having gone through every necessary instruction that can be possibly advanced for the treatment and cure of the different kinds of lameness proceeding from various causes, one additional remark cannot be too forcibly inculcated, nor too strictly observed. It is the great advantage to be gained in the progress and confirmation of every cure, from the use of an *open stable*, *bay of a barn*, or such other proper receptacle, in preference to a very absurd custom, exceedingly common (but more particularly in the metropolis, perhaps from the
general

general want of room) of confining a horse by the head, labouring under a severe and tedious lameness, in a stall so very narrow, that it is *absolutely impossible* for him to enjoy one single extended motion in a state of nature ; his situation is in fact so contracted that he is rendered incapable of exerting his powers, or knowing his own strength. He has no room for the most trifling action but in a compulsive position, and can move from *side to side only*, under every restraint and disadvantage.

To establish and render complete the cure of infirmities proceeding from relaxed, punctured or lacerated tendons, ligamentary lameness, thorn wounds, or indeed almost any other cause, liberty, under certain limits, (as before described) should have equal weight with every other consideration : and this can be effected in no one way so well as the line of mediocrity already pointed out ; for in such moderate receptacle they not only acquire a perfect knowledge of their own state and ability, but by gentle efforts, voluntary motion, and gradual use, the relaxed or defective parts recover their former tone and elasticity ; while, on the contrary, by turning *invalids* out too soon to open pasture (or with other horses) after severe injuries of this kind, they often forgetting (or not conscious of) their late deficiencies, become full of action and play upon obtaining their liberty, and are not unfrequently returned to the stable in a *worse state* than at the origin of complaint.

Previous to the conclusion of such complicated remarks as have been introduced for the purport of general information (calculated in respect to *minute particulars*, much more for the totally *uninformed* than the very many sportsmen who, possessing a portion of experience, stand in need of no instruction,) it becomes a matter of indispensable necessity to add a few words upon the great danger (in fact cruelty) of adhering closely to some parts of ancient practice, that have

no one plea but their antiquity, and the invincible obstinacy of their advocates to recommend them.

Of this class none stand in a more conspicuous or ridiculous point of view than those who, I have observed in the body of the work, persist 'in a maxim, never to be obliterated, that *old laws, old times, and old books*, are best.' Among these, none are more destructive in their perseverance than those who, in opposition to every judicious opinion, every enlightened refinement and experimental conviction of the certain danger (and often fatal consequence) continue to give COLD WATER, during the process of PURGING MEDICINES, under the *contemptible assertion* and *pretended belief*, that it adds to the *ease* and *certainty* of the operation.

That this is a deceptive custom, shamefully persevered in by numbers of the illiterate and confident, without the knowledge, and against the decided opinion, of their employers, is a fact too notorious *with me* to admit of contradiction; and one of those, upon the ill effects of which has been founded objections to *physic*, though in many instances the danger has been attributed to more remote causes, and *the truth* (from fatal consequences) has never been ascertained.

Cases of this kind have occurred, within my own knowledge, where the *cause* has been confessed, when the effect was unerringly perceptible; both the *pores* and the intestines (already preternaturally relaxed by the administration of medicine, additional cloathing, and surrounding warmth) suffer sudden collapse, by the *styptic* power of the *frigid* element producing an almost instantaneous obstruction to every secretion; the perspirative matter thus obstructed, is directly fixed in the extremities, constituting *rheumatic pains*, that frequently terminate in *palsy*; or its effects upon the stomach and intestines, then in the highest state of irritability, are found to produce the most excruciating *cholic spasms, convulsions,*

fions, inflammation, or mortification, that in either case generally ends in death ; though lingering instances are frequently 'seen, where eight, ten, or twelve days of dreadful anxiety precede the termination.

These remarks upon so critical a subject are introduced to point out the certain danger, and to suppress, if possible, so absurd, so inconsiderate, and contemptible, a practice, that, it is natural to conclude, can be continued but from a motive of inherent obstinacy, determined *not to be convinced*, amidst all its dreadful consequence. I am, however, most earnestly induced to hope, from an anxious and unalterable desire to improve the subject and reform the practice, that the antient adage of ' Better late than never,' and due reflection, will be productive of a gradual reformation, particularly when it is now universally known, and acknowledged by every impartial observer, that the instructions in the former part of the Directory, for management in *Physic*, have undergone the ordeal of public investigation, and been honoured with general approbation.

THE
DISEASE IN THE CANINE SPECIES,
CALLED
THE DISTEMPER.

THERE can be no doubt but the inferiority of this subject, to the magnitude of the former, will prove matter of observation to those whose principal inquiries are directed more to the discovery of defects, than the applause of perfections. These *few* will, however, bear no proportion to the large body of liberal minded *sportsmen* to whom it is principally addressed, and for whose use it is almost solely communicated. Nor would it *even now* have been obtruded upon public opinion, but at the particular request of gentlemen who having profited by the instructions, were anxious for the promotion of utility.

It may, with the strictest justice, be permitted to boast some degree of affinity to the subject so largely treated on, when it is considered how very common an appendage one animal is to the other ; so much so, that in field sports their safety and perfections seem not only to go *hand in hand*, but it is difficult (out of the metropolis) to find the possessor of a horse, or horses, that thinks himself at all equipped without hounds, greyhounds, pointers, spaniels, or terriers, in his train also.

Under

Under the influence of this observation, I can possess no fear of its favourable reception among those who fairly investigate the rationality of medical innovation, or condescend to court and patronise experimental improvement; presuming upon the numerous and flattering plaudits bestowed upon my former publications, I can hesitate but little in submitting to inspection the observations I have made upon a disease, whose annual destruction is generally known, in every part of the kingdom, with no other description or definition in origin, cause, or effect, than “THE DISTEMPER;” of which having endeavoured for some years to form an opinion with such accuracy, as predominant symptoms and appearances would permit, I shall transmit them, with the mode of treatment that has hitherto (particularly under my own execution) proved successful, without a *single loss*, to justify a doubt of the practice when properly persevered in.

It is now near twenty years since I commenced my observations upon the nature and indications of the disease in question, and found, by my inquiries from others, and my own occasional remarks, the remedies generally adopted and esteemed *infallible specifics*, were calculated so little to counteract or remove the predominant symptoms of distress in the animal, that it produced no surprise, not more than *one in twenty* should recover when attacked with the usual severity.

In my endeavours to form some rational idea of the origin or cause of complaint, I could furnish *from others* not the least assistance; all the information I could collect, (even from the most confident and self-sufficient) was, that ‘the disorder was in *the head*, and a green (or seton) in the poll in the manner of an issue, was the only remedy to be relied on.’—Of this general concise explanation and cure I so far availed myself, as not to omit the inspection of a single subject in my own neighbourhood, where the *received opinion* might be justified or disproved by the event. And I must candidly declare

clare, after months of the strictest attention, I never could perceive a greater proportion than *one in ten* recover from the supposed effect of this *infallible green or seton*; and therefore we may very fairly infer, those that recover under this practice, derive their cure much more from the assistance and efforts of Nature, than the effect of so uncertain and inapplicable a remedy.

Finding so little satisfaction or truth in this part of the general opinion, I became more anxious to discover how far 'the head,' as beforementioned, was the seat of disease; but, after every minute attention, and incessant observation (even with my own pointers and spaniels in succession,) I could discover no one trait of consequence, to justify the idea, nearer than a tumefaction of the glandular parts on each side the throat, which, in a greater or less degree, affected the different subjects according to the mildness or malignity of disease.

Previous to the more particular description of prevalent symptoms in the animals labouring under the complaint, a few general observations may be introduced without the least digression. I plainly perceived the disease to be much more *epidemic* than *infectious*, and that the time of attack varied in the different kinds; but that the ratio of nineteen in twenty were affected before they were *twelve months old*. I observed hounds, greyhounds, pointers, and the larger dogs, were usually attacked between eight months old and twelve; while spaniels, terriers, and the smaller kinds, suffered between four months and nine. I also remarked the females were in general much less afflicted than the males, many escaping entirely and those that did not, were neither so severely affected, nor for so great a duration.

Having, about the exact time of forming my predetermined chain of observations, young pointers and spaniels in my possession, upon whose breed I had every reason to fix considerable estimation, they not only soon gave me opportunity to
become

become exceedingly accurate in my remarks, but to adopt such remedies as I should find most applicable (in my opinion) to the symptoms of disease.

Of these a pointer, of nearly eight months old, was the first attacked. The earliest symptoms of disease were dulness, loathing of food, frequent sickness, and constant vomiting : these producing in a few days great depression and lassitude, were soon followed by perpetual huskiness in the throat, and difficulty of respiration ; the nose remarkably dry, and mouth exceedingly hot, with occasional strainings to evacuate by stool without discharge.

Not having been able to reconcile to myself the least prospect of success from the usual operation of ‘ burning a green in the poll with a *red hot iron*,’ under an idea of the complaints being in the head, and having from hourly attention, as well as the most accurate observation, every reason to believe the disease particularly affected the *throat, stomach, and intestines*, it was natural I should advert to such remedies as were more immediately adapted to these parts. My first intent was to promote evacuation, under a perfect conviction there must be a very violent obstruction in the stomach or some part of the intestines ; to remove which, I prepared a small ball with a scruple of *jalap*, four grains of *calomel*, and two of *ginger* ; forming it into a proper consistence with *conserve of hips*, then covering it with a small portion of *fresh butter* to facilitate its passage, gave it in that form ; where it remained no longer than during its solution in the stomach, almost instantly returning in a state of liquefaction, entirely unaccompanied by any other substance whatever : this I repeated five or six times in less than three days, with no better success.

As the disease advanced in respect to *time*, the general symptoms became more violent ; the animal, from the first attack, having never taken any food but warm milk (and
that

that in the most trifling quantities,) was incredibly emaciated: there was a very great contraction and hollowness of the flank, occasioned by a perceptible stricture of the muscles, that, producing an hourly increasing weakness of the loins, seemed to indicate the approach of inevitable dissolution; the *hinder parts* had absolutely declined, and could no longer perform their office; when lifted up he could not stand without support, his hind legs sinking under him; and, by the frequent twitchings and convulsive spasms, he seemed encountering the agonies of *immediate* death.

No refinement of thought, no sublimity of expression, is necessary to convey a description of the present dilemma. Every sportsman, whose mind is embellished by the nicer sensations, and whose heart is instinctively open to alleviate the sufferings of these partners of, and contributors to, our pleasures, these nocturnal protectors of our property; as well as the many (*though no sportsmen*) who have their favourites of the different species, and are no strangers to their *attachments, fidelity, and gratitude*, have, no doubt, *sometime or other*, stood in a similar predicament.

Convinced by the state of the extended subject, nothing could be expected but *death*, any rational experiment, that could be put into immediate practice, was perfectly justifiable to promote a further investigation of the cause, or very slender and improbable *chance* of the mitigation or cure of disease. Almost hopeless of even time sufficient to administer the medicine, I prepared a ball, containing three grains of *emetie tartar*, and ten of *jalap*, forming the mass, and passing it as before. I also incorporated one ounce of the spirit of hartshorn (by frequent shaking) with a quarter of a pint of olive oil, and bathed all the affected parts of the throat, so as to leave the hair underneath the neck plentifully charged with the composition.

For rather more than half an hour, during the solution of the ball, and its consequent effect upon the stomach, the subject seemed to undergo the most painful sensations; agitating vibrations (or tremblings) of the whole frame were very frequent: his eyes *nearly closed*, seemed totally fixed, and the foam issuing from both sides of his mouth (as he lay extended at his utmost length,) left not the least expectation of ever seeing him *even once more* upon his legs; when suddenly rising (after repeated efforts) a perfect frame or skeleton, and reeling three or four feet from the carpet he was laid on, threw up (with very little exertion or straining) near half a pint of viscid limpid coagulum, so tenacious and adhesive that there was not the least possibility of partial separation. After this emotion, he could not return to the spot he had arisen from without assistance; to which being carried and laid down, he appeared somewhat more at ease.

Still convinced no satisfactory termination could be obtained, or even expected, without farther exertions, and not entertaining the least doubt, by symptoms before described, but the intestines were equally the seat of disease and principally concerned in the origin of complaint, without the power of reaching *that cause* by any other means, I was determined to persevere in my experiments, and proceeded accordingly in the following preparation:

Strong decoction of rue, half a pint:

Lenitive electuary, and common salt, of each a quarter of an ounce;

Olive oil, two table spoonfuls.

These being properly mixed were administered as a glyster, of warmth sufficient to stimulate the internal parts to action.

This was however expelled almost instantly upon its injection with great rapidity, as having met some obstacle in its course through the intestine, which served only to excite an unremitting perseverance to obtain relief; particularly as I

had sufficient reason to believe, by every look and *endeavouring action* of the animal, that he had already found some degree of mitigation by the evacuation from his stomach and the relaxation of the intestine. The glyster was repeated in two hours, with an almost immediate ejection, producing no other advantage than additional alleviation of predominant symptoms; the subject became evidently more at ease, displaying in his looks certain marks of relief; the stricture upon the abdominal muscles was considerably reduced, and I had little doubt but the state of the stomach and intestines was in some degree altered by the salutary discharge from the former, as well as the good effect and warmth of the internal fomentation upon the other.

Appearances so highly gratifying (and those produced in a few hours by experiments new and uncertain) afforded me the best encouragement to exert every endeavour that could tend to crown the event with success. In about an hour after the last operation, a plate of bread and milk was offered, boiled well together; supporting the head and foreparts from the ground as he lay, in hopes he might be able to take a small portion of nutriment, that would assist exhausted Nature and support the frame; he however, after giving proof of his inclination so to do, failed in the attempt from *absolute weakness*, and was compelled to decline it.

Notwithstanding this failure, every other circumstance tended to convince me the dog was in some degree mending: confirmed, beyond a doubt, where the obstacle lay, and firmly persuaded the *foundation of relief* was already communicated, I, for the first time, became enlivened with a ray of expectation it might be totally removed. To accomplish this very desirable point, I was determined no time, no trouble, on my part should be omitted, and therefore dedicated the *following night* to a verification of that excellent motto and excitement to industry, "*Persevere and conquer.*" The sub-

ject continued to become much less disquiet, not a symptom but appeared less violent, and he even dosed without extreme pain. In the middle of the night I repeated the glyster, which was then retained a considerable time, and again discharged, as thrown up without the least appearance of, or admixture with excrement.

After this retention and evacuation of the injection, he tottered, unsupported to his bed, and lay down evidently better. In less than an hour after this effort and emotion, he took, with some degree of eagerness, the bread and milk that had been prepared (previously warmed) about eight in the morning I renewed my injection, which, after being retained for at least ten minutes, came away with a large portion of *discoloured crudities*, as if brought from the interstices of the intestines by the repeated washings of the injection.— This produced additional and very striking advantages: he was seemingly relieved in all respects, the stricture of the muscles upon the intestines, and the contraction of the loins, were both evidently better, and the violence of every former symptom promised gradually to subside; he soon took, and continued to take, occasional supplies of the bread and milk well boiled, of thin consistence, for the purpose.

The glysters were repeated every four or five hours, without remission, with little variation in advantage and appearance, till ten or eleven had been given, their good effects, being plainly perceptible in every repetition; when, after a succession of severe trials and repeated strainings for many minutes, one entire mass was voided, composed of every kind of extraneous substance such animal could have been supposed to swallow with food during its puppyism. It clearly consisted of grass or hay, wonderfully matted or interwoven with hair, and particles of sand or gravel cemented together so *exceedingly hard*, that it might be fairly supposed

ed

ed to have been prepared by art, and passed through a mould by some instrument of powerful pressure.

This extraordinary expulsion occasioned no surprize; on the contrary, it removed every suspenſe—confirmed every ſuſpicion—and left no one doubt of the *cauſe* of complaint or *certainly of cure*. The animal, almoſt from this moment, became a new ſubject, demonſtrating in every action, his change of ſituation; notwithſtanding which, the operation, in a few hours, was *once more repeated*, and in its effect brought away ſome looſe remains exactly correſponding with the ſubſtances before deſcribed. From this time he ſuffered no farther inconvenience but what was the reſult of previous pain, want of nutriment, and bodily debilitation: he continued daily to improve not only in his renewed eſtabliſhment of health, but, the enſuing ſeaſon, in his expected qualifications; after which I parted with him, for a very valuable conſideration, to a gentleman going to Scotland, who purchaſed him with an avowed intent to improve the breed; he being perhaps as fine a figure, with *ſize, bone, ſpeed, and perfection*, as ever entered the field.

To this ſucceeded, in a very ſhort ſpace of time, the caſe of a young ſpaniel, in *every reſpect the ſame*, but with much leſs ſeverity; the ſymptoms, in fact, were not violent to alarm, and being exceedingly ſlight, were immediately counteracted by the ſame means with a very ſlender portion of perſeverance.

Perfectly ſucceſſful in theſe attempts, and gratified in the effect of experiments planned only upon my own private opinion and obſervations, with an intent to inſure (if poſſible) the certainty of cauſe and probability of cure, it will not be thought extraordinary, I wiſhed, for, and even courted, opportunities to juſtify, or render nugatory, the diſcovery I was ſo anxious to aſcertain.

I soon found it impossible to succeed in my investigation and pursuit with subjects the property of others; there I could only advise or recommend (without the power of absolute dictation,) where, probably, various circumstances—the pride, indolence, or peculiarities, of the parties might prevent the performance of either one or the other.

During my increased desire to proceed in such speculative inquiry, a brace of pointer puppies were brought me by a gentleman from Banbury in Oxfordshire, of so good a breed, and so high in estimation, that the *sire* was sent for from *Newport-Pagnel* in *Buckinghamshire*, to the dam at Banbury merely for this single act of procreation. These were both attacked in their *seventh month* and within a few days of each other; one being in figure—shape—marks and promising appearance—very much like the dog before described, had already (and perhaps from that very reason,) become a great favourite; and to *this* every attention, every ceremony and operation hitherto explained was rigidly performed (as no two cases could be ever more strictly alike,) with no alteration in form, no variation in effect, but exactly corresponding in every particular with the case first recited: the symptoms were all equally violent, the danger as great, the cure as improbable, and the recovery as perfectly complete.

This case occurred in the summer of 1781, and the dog is now in possession of a gentleman at Binfield in Windsor Forest, who has repeatedly declared he should *never change his master*; and it may not be inapplicable to add, he even *now* possesses all the perfections of a young dog; and when he was my property, a neighbouring friend repeatedly offered to hunt him in the field, and oppose his good qualities against any *single* pointer in the county for a hundred guineas. Thus were two of the finest dogs in the kingdom preserved by the effect of experiments, that had they not been brought into trial, could never have proved successful.

Whatever

Whatever might have been my predominant wish respecting the other subject of disease, professional engagements totally precluded every possibility of bestowing the same personal attendance upon *both*, had they been equally high in my estimation: this very want of opportunity had nevertheless its convenience, so far as it contributed to establish the practice I had adopted with so much promised success. The usual symptoms continued to increase with the violence so particularly described in the first case, till the fourteenth day, when the slight spasms and twitchings produced convulsions of some duration; from these he sometimes continued perfectly free for four or five hours, when they returned with increasing severity, but frequent intermission; on the eighteenth day they became incessant, rendering the sight truly distressing, and closing the scene after a convulsive fit of near four hours without the least deviation or relief.

From the event of this *unassisted* case, (as well as many others among my sporting friends,) in direct contrast to those already recited, I had a very fair and undoubted plea to gratulate myself upon a discovery that had hitherto promised every hope of success upon repetition, and justly laid claim to the test of *farther trial*, when *time* should afford opportunity for additional demonstration.

Such proofs have since occurred as leave no room to doubt the propriety of the practice; first in a pointer, son of the dog whose recovery is beforementioned, and now in a gentleman's possession at Benfield, who was attacked when about nine months old; and, though not affected with the severity of the two pointers whose cases have gone before, (perhaps in consequence of the remedies being brought *very early* into use,) yet he suffered so much from the disease, as to render his recovery for some days a matter of great uncertainty. The mode of treatment so particularly explained was punctually adhered to, in both the emetic ball and repetition of the

glysters ; the effect proved equally favourable ; and although the evacuations were not critically the same, they were nearly similar to those in the cases of recovery before described. This dog proved equally valuable in field qualifications with his fire ; and was disposed of at the request of a gentleman of fortune in the neighbourhood, to whose generosity I stand indebted for innumerable instances of his partiality.

If I had the least reason to entertain doubts of the success of my endeavours, and earnestly wished another case to establish the point beyond all cause of controversy, such additional proof soon occurred, leaving every instance in favour of the attempt and practice, without a single counteraction to justify a doubt of its consistency.

The constantly increasing claims upon professional attention to objects of greater importance having induced a *suspension of the gun*, with the disposal of my pointers, an inviolable (or rather *invincible*) attachment to the species soon procured me an epitome of the fashion, in a brace of terriers ; and such being obtained in preference from a *palace* (rather than the cottage,) were equally remarkable for their breed and beauty, soon becoming, as *pointers had been*, objects of adequate attention. Of these the male was attacked under six months old, in every respect as all the others that had been subjects of my observation, and with so much continued severity, and increasing violence of symptoms, that I did not entertain either expectation or idea of its recovery. The same plan of operation was pursued as with all the rest, varying the proportions only to age, size, and strength (by reducing the composition of the ball to two grains of emetic tartar, and eight of jalap, and the glysters to half the quantity given to larger dogs,) till his recovery was ascertained to a certainty, and he is now in my possession, with the female, that has never been at all attacked, at least to become perceptible.

perceptible. This was the *fifth* successful trial upon animals under my own inspection, and not to be controverted by the pique or prejudice of those who may conceive the matter too trifling for the press, or the species too insignificant for the process.†

Having however (speaking from experimental sensations) every reason to believe there are of all classes great numbers who would most readily encounter not only fatigue, but difficulty and expense, to extricate from disease and threatening death, favourites of this species, it is from the flattering hope of their plaudits, that I have gone entirely out of the line of *literary ambition*, and descended to the descriptive minutiae of a subject that may, from the more SUBLIME and DIGNIFIED practitioner, undergo every possible accusation of professional degradation, from which I court *no exculpation*, solicit *no acquittal*, make *no appeal*, but to the more decisive and honourable opinion of the *sporting world in general*, to whose encouraging partiality it is solely addressed, and to whose consideration and particular use it is most respectfully submitted.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

T H E
M O D E R N S Y S T E M
O F
F A R R I E R Y.

V O L. II.

T H E

M O D E R N S Y S T E M

O F

F A R R I E R Y.

B R E E D I N G,

FROM its general magnitude, prevalent fashion, and great utility, is certainly entitled to precede every other subject, upon which we shall have occasion to enlarge, in the course of the work before us; and will afford ample opportunity to introduce such remarks and instructions, as may evidently tend to improve what is now become so universal, that the world at large, either in *pleasure, agriculture, or commerce*, seem interested in its success. Previous to embarkation, in so extensive a field for investigation, it may be applicable to observe, that whatever *opinions* may be promulgated as matters of *recommendation*, they are not to be considered the delusive effect of *speculative*

tive rumination, but the result of long personal experience and attentive observation among horses in my own possession, from brood mares and colts to every description, whether for the *Turf, Field, Road, or Draft*.

Although some of the subjects upon which we proceed to treat, may have been slightly mentioned by writers who have gone before us, it is generally known to have been in so superficial and unconnected a way, that little information or instruction could be at all gleaned from their endeavours; a few loose hints upon each having been digressively obtruded, or indiscriminately introduced, amidst topics to which they did not bear the least allusion, and from whence conclusions of the smallest utility could never be drawn.

These errors it has been the principal design to correct, by reducing to *distinct heads* all such observations and remarks as constitute the body of the work, and are intended as incentives to general improvement upon the great variety of subjects we shall endeavour to contract into one *regular* and *uniform* point of view, with as little reference to, or animadversion upon others, as the nature of such publication will admit.

So much has been said upon the origin, investigation and cure of disease, in our former volume of *The Stable Directory*, that we shall advert as little as possible to medical considerations, unless where from new occasions, or recent discoveries, they become intimately and unavoidably connected with the subject under discussion, as will probably prove the case with some few heads, before we arrive at the goal of our undertaking.

BREEDING, though a subject of palpable importance to the improvement of this most useful animal, seems to have
received

received less assistance from literary exertion than any other that has ever attracted the time or attention of those naturalists, who have in *other respects* contributed largely to the advantage and entertainment of the public. This assertion, generally considered, has one striking exception in the peculiar and constantly encreasing circumspection, to improve (if possible) what absolutely appears to have already reached the very summit of perfection: It will be readily conceived I allude to the almost incredible care and attention bestowed upon the breed and management of our *blood horses* for the turf, at this moment esteemed equal (if not superior) in *speed, bottom*, and discipline to any other in the known world, particularly since the fashionable rage for *Arabians* has so gradually declined.

Personal emulation amongst some of the first characters in the three kingdoms for near a century past (with the most unremitting perseverance and practical experience of the subordinate classes, upon the advantageous crosses in *blood, bone, shape, make, and strength*) has rendered New-MARKET not only the first seat of Equestrian celebrity, but to a *breeder and sportsman*, one of the most enchanting scenes the universe has to produce. This part of the species having, under such accumulated power and industry, attained the very pinnacle of pre-eminence, nothing can be introduced to breeders of such nice distinction, that will possibly add weight, or give force to so complete a system of unfulfilled perfection: As it is, however, generally admitted this systematic knowledge is by no means universal, such useful remarks and appertaining observations will be occasionally introduced under this head, as will afford useful intelligence or instruction to those who have commenced breeders, without advertng to the qualifications or advantages absolutely requisite for the successful management of a breeding stud.

Taking

Taking leave for the present of *blood*, *pedigree*, and *fashion*, we advert to the very capital breed of real English hunters, and beautiful draft or carriage horses, for which the counties of *York*, *Leicester*, *Lincoln*, and *Northampton* are so deservedly famous; they are certainly entitled to take the lead of every other county in the kingdom, not more in the care and superiority of their breed, than the consistency of their proceedings to improve it. This preference, so generally known and universally admitted, will create no surprise when we recollect how admirably gifted by nature those counties are with requisite advantages, that other parts of England have not to boast; nor can they, from locality of situation, ever obtain.

Situate as the inhabitants are for these conveniences, they have consequently dedicated more time and attention to the improvement of the species in general, for the purposes of emolument, than the natives of most other counties, where the attempt (however judiciously made) becomes in some degree abortive, not only in respect to the deceptive expectation of profit, but a certain degeneracy from such *heterogeneous unions* (if I may be allowed the expression) as will be hereafter more clearly explained.

Customs and opinions upon this subject are both local and numerous, notwithstanding which they are frequently subservient to exigence of circumstances, and become productive of a propagation calculated for little more than a consumption of food, without a single prominent or distinguishing mark of blood, strength, or utility.

There are many substantial reasons to be adduced, why the breeders of the northern counties exceed all other parts of England in the *consistency*, *strength*, *fashion*, and *symmetry* of their stock; for exclusive of their natural advantages of the most luxuriant pasture, and temperate climate for such purpose, they
are

are rigidly attentive to every component minutiae of the whole ; not only to the shape, make, bone, strength, and uniformity of both *sire* and *dam*, but likewise to hereditary defects, blemishes, and deformities, rejecting every probability of *slain* or injury, divested of the paltry penurious considerations by which the conduct of many are regulated, who have been breeding *all their lives*, without the satisfaction of having ever *once* had a horse or mare of figure, fashion, or value in their possession.

This is a fact so clearly established, it will come home to the remembrance of every reader, when taking a *mental* survey of his rural neighbours, amongst whom he will perfectly recollect some *one or more* so invincibly attached to the merits of a *blind stallion*, or the virtues of his own *spider-legged* mare, that destitute of judgment, and deaf to remonstrance, he ranks (*in imagination*) the produce a *prodigy* even *in embryo*, and proceeds regularly, year after year, encreasing the number, without a single addition to the improvement of the species.

These are the kind of *hypothetical* breeders, (and great plenty there are) who calculate doubly in error, by calculating upon *profit*, without a single contingent reflection upon *loss* ; ridiculously supposing a mare in foal, or after delivery, can support her frame, and that of her offspring upon *less food*, than any other horse or mare in constant work ; and begin breeding under an idea that it will be attended with little or no expense : Thus totally inadequate (or indifferent) to the generating of *flesh, blood, and bone* by the effect of nutrition, they penuriously and inhumanly adopt a kind of temporary poverty, and after a year or two of artificial famine seem greatly surprised, that *air* and *exercise* alone have not produced a colt, or filly, of equal *size, strength, and perfection*, with those who have omitted no one expense or necessary acquisition, that could in the least contribute to the formation of points so very desirable in objects of such tedious expectation and no little anxiety, before their

merits

merits or deficiencies could be at all satisfactorily ascertained. To avoid the accusation or even suspicion of intentional repetition, the uninformed reader is referred for an investigation of *nutriment*, its process and effects, to Vol. I. of the STABLE DIRECTORY, under the articles of *feeding*, *surfeit*, and *mange*, where he may collect every information he can possibly require upon the subject.

Those who succeed best, and render the business of breeding a matter of emolument, are evidently *gentlemen, graziers or farmers*, who adhere closely to the plan of producing a distinct stock for either the *turf, field*, or *draft*, by a direct systematic union of the requisite qualifications in both *sire* and *dam*, without falling into the erroneous opinion of forming an *excellent hunter* from a blood horse and cart mare; with similar changes eternally ringing by those who fall into the egregious mistake, of expecting that an equal partition of qualities from both *sire* and *dam*, will be so critically blended, as to constitute a medium *exactly between both*, when every judicious observer will be enabled to corroborate the opinion, that the event frequently proves the error, and demonstrates a palpable degeneracy from even the *worst of the two*.

These are the kinds of connection I have before termed heterogeneous, upon experimental conviction, in such propagation; the natural sluggishness and inactivity of the old English draft horse, whether it be in *sire*, or *dam*, generally predominates in the offspring, constituting an object of disappointment where so much improvement was expected by the cross. I believe (without adverting to memory) that in a number of years past, I may boldly venture to affirm, I could number at least twenty within the extensive circle of my own acquaintance, who full of expectation, and certain of success, (in opposition to every persuasion) positively believed they should produce strong boney hunters of figure, fashion, speed, and strength in this way, when TIME, the expostor of all doubts, has at length

reduced the conjecture to a certainty ; and after waiting four or five years for the fruit of their expectation to attain perfection, the *prodigy* has been unavoidably doomed to the drudgery of a butcher's tray, or the market-cart of some industrious mechanic.

To this description of breeders, who are continually promoting the propagation of the species, without a single consistent idea, or relative consideration to the necessary requisites of *country* and *keep*, or qualifications of *fire* and *dam* (with an additional prepossession in favour of certain ridiculous crosses), are we indebted for the infinity of horses annually produced in almost every (*improper*) part of the kingdom, that from want of shape, make, bone, size and strength, are of no proportional value to the expence they have occasioned ; they can pass under no distinct denomination, are applicable to no particular purpose, but become an expensive burden to the owners ; who, too frequently fond of their own production, fix an imaginary value upon their *imperfections*, and year after year, permit them to consume food and fodder, that might evidently be appropriated to services of much greater public utility, and private emolument.

To the constant increase of horses that are of *little or no value*, may be attributed, in a collateral degree, the alarming advance in almost every necessary of life where the indigent and necessitous are mostly interested without exception : but as the introduction of minute calculations to demonstrate the fact, would be digressing from the subject before us, I shall only refer the attention of the curious reader for a moment, to a comparative reflection upon the incredible consumption of pasturage in summer, and corn with hay in winter, that might through *other channels* be much more adapted to the promotion of a general good.

After the remarks hitherto introduced upon the inconsistency and very *fashionable absurdity*, of even attempting to breed horses in such parts of the kingdom as are but ill adapted to the purpose, whether from the hilly state of the country, the infertility of the soil, want of luxuriance in the pasture, or many other concomitant obstacles (totally unattended to by the parties concerned) it becomes perfectly applicable to revert once more to the frequent and inconsiderate practice of uniting horses and mares, with every joint hereditary blemish or defect that can render the offspring unpromising, without a single perfection; or encouraging ray of expectation, to constitute a conjunction of points, possibly tending in the least to form a *produce* even tolerably adequate to the particular purpose for which it may be intended, when at a proper age it is brought into use. *Such breeders* seldom pay the least attention to *merits, tempers, vices, constitutional blemishes*, or hereditary defects of either sire or dam; the grand and leading object is to obtain a horse or mare of their "*own breed*;" in that happy thought alone is to consist their perfection, and in such expanded idea, is buried every just or relative consideration.

Predominant reasons are by no means wanting to elucidate this strange and invincible infatuation; for penury in some, absolute inadvertency in others, and palpable indolence in the remaining class, effect the annual increase to a certainty; the same unaccountable prejudice that prompts them to commence breeders without a consistent qualification in *horse* or *mare*, influences them also to reserve a colt of such breed to perform the office of STALLION, in the vicinity of their own residence, that the absurdity began by themselves may be persevered in by others: this *prodigy*, with all his imperfections, is permitted to cover *gratis*, or for a trifling pecuniary consideration to the servant, (as a complete gratification of the owner's ambition in breeding) and proving a local convenience, is readily embraced by the inactive classes before described,

scribed, while others of more *prudence, spirit, emulation*, or consistency of conduct, will rather send a mare fifty miles, at first encounter any consequent expence, to obtain a horse whose shape, make, bone, strength, and action are calculated to correspond with the dam, promising to produce a colt or filly, adequate in figure and value to the purpose originally intended.

Notwithstanding these necessary precautions, the long standing adage of there being “no one rule without an exception,” is sometimes verified; and this even in the first *blood studs* in the kingdom, where the strictest attention to every consonant point is persevered in, that the least deviation from symmetry, speed and perfection could hardly be believed, did not the result so clearly demonstrate the frequency of the fact.

Extraordinary as such circumstance may appear, it is certainly true, that many of the most capital runners, when they have become stallions, seldom or ever begot a winner, though the mares have been selected with the greatest care as objects of equal perfection. These remain among the abstruse recesses of nature that will, perhaps, ever continue unexplained; we may therefore patiently adopt a supposition as a substitute for discovery, presuming, “so far shall ye go, and no farther,” is all that can be advanced in elucidation of the subject.

In corroboration of this well-authenticated assertion, great numbers might be particularized of the present day, where the progeny have degenerated in almost every point from sire and dam; but the rapid succession of one capital horse upon another, (season after season) would render the names of such as might *now be mentioned*, a matter of oblivion to future readers, and to prove to them little or nothing of an opinion we wish to establish beyond the power of contradiction.

So much chance appertains to the act of breeding for the turf, that *one lucky get* very frequently constitutes a STALLION of FASHION, to which the rage of future seasons becomes incredibly subservient; innumerable instances might be quoted in proof of this sporting credulity, but we will contract the number to such only as are too eminent in their stock ever to be forgotten, so long as the pedigrees of "great, great, great, great, great grand dams and grandfires" shall be transmitted to posterity.

It is now within the memory of hundreds upon the turf, that *Old Marjék* (a most capital runner of his time) covered in Windsor Forest and its neighbourhood, a very great number of mares so low as half-a-guinea each, but upon the production of ECLIPSE, (a horse whose almost unprecedented qualifications and performances will in all probability never be forgotten) his price was enhanced to fifty guineas, and that only for a certain number in the season, out of which (though much advanced in years) he produced many winners, when the selection of mares became so much in his favour.

Such fluctuation of popularity still depends upon the uncertainty of events, an additional proof of which deserves to be recorded as worthy the attention of sportsmen to whom it is not very generally known, though too well authenticated to admit even a shadow of doubt, and reduces to a certainty the former observation, that CHANCE alone is often entitled to the merit so constantly attributed to *judgment* and *penetration*.

The dam of *Eclipse* having been covered in that season by both SHAKESPEARE and MARSK, it remained a matter of doubt for some days with his late Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland and his stud groom, to *which* the colt should be ascribed; however, the time of the mare's bringing forth (during the great Eclipse) coming nearest to the day she

was booked to have been covered by *Marfk*, to him was attributed the distinguished honour of getting one of the first horses in the known world; whose strength, power, and speed were so great, that he with ease *double-distanced* the most capital horses when running with twelve stone for the king's plate, and afterwards *walked over* most of the king's plate courses in the kingdom. The doubt respecting his *fire* having been thus removed, with at least an apparent degree of precision it may, naturally be supposed to have been decided with the strictest justice; but had such doubt still existed upon his own pedigree, the *superiority* of his qualifications would have appeared in his produce, he having proved the sire of a most wonderful progeny in *Mercury*, *Meteor*, *Soldier*, *Gunpowder*, *King Fergus*, *Dungannon*, *Bowdrow*, *Jupiter*, *Vertumnus*, and many others too numerous to recite, whose blood (in so great a variety of branches) will no doubt be continued with fashionable crosses to the end of time.

It is hardly possible for one little acquainted with the customs and manners of the turf to conceive, how the decision of a single match or sweepstakes alters the properties and value of a stallion, whose reputation is placed (in blood and performance) upon the summit of eminence; for should some of the first of his get that start, fortunately become winners, such circumstance instantly enhances his superiority to a degree of enthusiasm, and more business being marked out for him in the act of pro-creation than nature is equal to, his number of mares are consequently limited, and he becomes immediately an object of great annual emolument, several instances having occurred in the last twenty years, where different stallions have produced to their owners five-and-twenty hundred pounds *in one season*.

But in this state of acknowledged excellence and superiority they are still subject to the versatility of chance, and one "unlucky step for ever *damns their fame*:" for two or three of his get being beat at a subsequent Newmarket meet-

ing, the victorious sire soon supersedes the favourite, who falling into the back ground of the picture, glides imperceptibly to an almost total oblivion. In such fluctuation or succession, submits the fame of an *Herod* to an *Eclipse*, an *Evergreen* to a *Sweetbriar*, and a very long list of etceteras to those reigning favourites of the present day *Highflyer* and *Woodpecker*, the former of which having produced thirty-nine winners of ninety-one capital prizes, and the latter seventeen winners of fifty-four, both in the year 1789 only, it will create no surprize that they at present enjoy, under the sunshine of popular influence, a more extensive and beautiful *scraglio* than any Arabian on earth has ever had to boast.

Having ventured a few remarks upon what I before termed exceptions to general rules, or predominant opinions, it becomes perfectly consistent to strengthen a belief of such possibilities, by the recital of a direct contrast within my own knowledge and perfect remembrance, of a galloway that never exceeded *thirteen* hands, though got by *Murphy*, (who was a large horse) out of a full sized hackney mare in the neighbourhood of Windsor; as well as a very large, boney, handsome useful gelding full fifteen hands, out of a *poney mare* under *twelve*, that was bought of a troop of gipsies near Basingstoke for a single guinea. An encreased list of such instances might be easily formed and equally authenticated; but these are sufficient to encounter the assertions of those who *seem* firmly to believe the impracticability of obtaining *bone, size, or strength*, but from horses and mares of such size and bone only; and although it is certainly right to admit the probability of deviation from sire and dam in such cases, yet the minute investigation of causes must lead us into a field of physical reasoning, and anatomical disquisition, that would prove in general reading too remote and extensive for the subject before us.

There are, however, very just and fair reasons to be adduced, why these contrasts so frequently occur in opposition to
the

the established notions of breeding, without at all adverting to an abstruse animadversion upon the “animalculæ in femine” “masculino,” the probable expansion or contraction of the uterus, the act of generation, the crisis of conception, the formation and growth of the fœtus in embryo, with other relative considerations that might very well bear serious and scientific investigation, were we at all inclined to *perplex* by the introduction of conjectures calculated to promote the learned lubrications of a certain society; but little to entertain the members of a sporting club at Newmarket, or to improve the different gradations of their numerous dependents.

The uncertainty of all human expectations being therefore universally admitted, and such matters of *opinion only* passed over as can never be brought to the decisive test of infallibility; it is natural to conclude (notwithstanding such casual deviations) much more may be expected in the produce, from a direct coincidence of parts with an union of strength, shape and symmetry, than from any improper or convenient connection founded only upon the *local situation* of sire and dam, without a single reference to their different natural blemishes, defects, imperfections, or hereditary taints, of which many may be frequently discovered by care and the necessary circumspection.

After the introduction of such remarks as evidently tend to constitute the necessary apology for, and prelude to the undertaking, it will be naturally expected I should revert to instructions that become immediately worthy the attention of every young and experienced breeder, who feels a desire to excel in his stock from the motive of emulation, amusement or emolument. It has been before hinted, that those succeed best for either who propagate the different kinds according to the distinct species of each, whether for the *Turf*, *Field*, or *Draft*, without descending to the adoption of crosses in themselves erroneous and seldom productive.

In the present enormous price given for horses of every denomination (universally said and believed to be occasioned by the constant and unprecedented exportation of our most valuable English breed) it is almost difficult to decide, which class contributes most to the profit of the breeder. I cannot, however, in my own opinion, hesitate a moment to pronounce the preference to have fallen upon those that turn the soonest into specie; Of these for instance, are the best bred *blood stock*, now in the highest and most incredible state of cultivation; the common marketable prices of these, if of the first pedigrees, and brought to a promising size *when yearlings*, are one hundred and fifty guineas for colts, and one hundred for *fillies*, at which they pass current, provided they are crossed in blood from any of the stallions whose celebrity we have before had occasion to mention.

Without enlarging upon this sort of sporting speculation, I shall only observe that under certain regulations and very nice distinction, with great care and unremitting attention, this may prove a much more profitable mode of breeding for those who wish to ascertain a fixed emolumentt, (without hazarding the loss of a certainty in *breaking, training, racing, &c.*) as is the prudent practice of the most eminent dealer in the kingdom, who is annually accumulating a very considerable fortune by the constant transfer of equestrian property in its infancy, rather than encounter the incredible expence and anxiety of a stud in training, the glorious uncertainty of the turf, the unbounded insolence of the necessary dependents, and the *immaculate purity* of those to whom your honour and property must be eventually entrusted, as will be more fully explained when the subject comes again under consideration, towards the conclusion of the work.

Concluding, therefore, this class of breeders to derive the greatest pecuniary advantage from their increase of stock, by converting it expeditiously into cash with so little trouble,
 expence,

expence, and inconvenience, it is not matter of surprize, that the rage for blood and pedigree should be daily increafing, (and likely to continue fo) though the palpable effect of "*training on and training off*," annually diffipates and reduces to humiliating indigence fome of the moft princely fortunes in this and the neighbouring kingdom of Ireland, where the thirft for equeftrian pre-eminence is *equal*, if not *superior* to our own.

The breed of horfes moft profitable to the graziers and breeders of Lincoln, Leicefter, Northampton, and fome few other counties adapted by nature to the purpofe, are probably the old Englifh black draft horfes, fo remarkable for their bone, ftrength, and hardinefs of conftitution: Thefe, from great fize, beauty and uniformity, become to very curious obferver, objects of fingular attraction; their wonderful power in bufinefs renders them in general requelt, and the breed is cultivated with the ftrictelt attention to correfponding points and perfections in both fire and dam, little inferior to the clafs laft treated on. STALLIONS of eminence in the above counties are eftimated at very confiderable fums, and frequently let out to cover from one hundred to two hundred guineas for the feafon; the ftock generally come into gentle ufe at two years old or under, and when brought to a good fize in proper time, frequently fetch from thirty to fifty guineas at two and three years old.

Thofe horfes paffing under the denomination of *hunters*, but more particularly the common croffes for *roadfters* and *backs*, can by no means prove fo generally profitable, when all contingencies are taken into confideration; the length of time they are obliged to be kept on hand and maintained, (till at leaft four years old) with the unfavourable changes they may probably undergo before they can be brought to the ultimate market of emolument moft applicable to their different qualifications, render the whole a matter of much greater uncertainty than with horfes of the preceding defcription;

scription ; for the unavoidable difficulties of cutting, breaking, backing, docking, and nicking, render them serious operations ; the success of which cannot be ascertained, without encountering a chance of misfortune or failure to injure the subject and affect his value.

Notwithstanding these considerations are intended for general application, it must be remembered they will ever remain subject to the different degrees of success, arising from the variety of circumstances already explained. Counties, as I have before remarked, differ so very much in their situation and fertility for breeding, that many will not produce horses of size, and the desirable qualifications, at even *treble* their *real value*, when brought to the very highest market for disposal : For it is a fact indisputably certain, that nothing but a part of the kingdom remarkable for the abundance and luxuriance of its herbage, can ever produce stock of size and value to render breeding a matter of emolument, the attempt, therefore, in unfavourable situations, must ever recoil upon the adventurer with additional disappointment.

These observations, so immediately relative to the idea of profit and loss, are by no means introduced to restrain or deter those from the practice, who are so unavoidably circumstanced *in situation*, as to breed under such disadvantage from the motive of *amusement only*, where pecuniary compensation is no way concerned or expected : it is however, to be presumed, that occasional references to the instructions hereafter inculcated, upon an extensive scale for the improvement of stock in general (without again adverting to the superiority that one part of the country enjoys over another) may contribute more to a gratification of their wishes, than to pay an implicit obedience to the effect of chance unassisted by any personal effort “ to better the example.”

Previous to further discussion of the subject before us, it is worthy admiration in how many ways the animal production

tion of the temperate region we enjoy has been enabled to demonstrate its individual excellence over a similar part of the creation, when transported from any other part of the globe. This remark might be justified by a very slight comparative view of the different animals, whose abilities or power (according to their distinct qualifications) have been purposely placed in competition with others to prove the inferiority; one, however, comes immediately applicable to our present design. Attempts have been repeatedly made by very strenuous advocates of the first eminence and property, to improve the breed of our own nation by the elaborate introduction and crosses of the most celebrated ARABIANS, carefully selected under important commissions, where expense and trouble proved only inferior considerations: but the trial afforded by *time*, and experience by *observation*, have fully shewn the improbability of adding to the perfections of the true English blood horses by the importation of theirs.

This rage for improvement with a cross from the blood of Arabia, was near half a century past very *fashionably* predominant; but has so gradually declined for the last twenty years, that they are held in no kind of estimation by any systematic sportsman or breeder in the kingdom. The original advantage expected in the cross, was some addition in *speed*, even to our fleetest mares; this, when obtained, was totally counteracted by a want of *bottom*, for after repeated trials, the most exact and disinterested, they were found incapable of keeping *their rate* for much more than a mile, and consequently became of so little consequence to a *racing stud*, that a short time will, in all probability, render them of no other utility than to constitute part of the retinue in the triumphant return of an *English Nabob*, or an addition to the *ostrich*, *porcupine*, and *chinoceros* of some eccentric collector of curiosities.

BRACKEN has introduced a few judicious remarks upon the subject of breeding, but in his *usual* way so perpetually interspersed

interpersed with inapplicable stories and strange conclusions, that you are dragged through forty or fifty pages of extraneous and digressive matter to be informed, that “Spanking Roger, belonging to the late Sir Edmund Bacon, was a *round barrelled horse* ;” “that Mr. William Penry cured his stammering patients of that defect in speech by *pugging* ;” that “a mare belonging to Mr. T. Makin, of Prescot, in Lancashire, run with her fore feet as wide as a *barn door* ; yet she ran as fast as most of her size, which was all owing to bringing in her haunches quick, for “*they must needs go when the devil drives* ;” that an old woman can cure a wound as well as a surgeon ;” that “physicians may, from their ignorance, be considered a set of *vile pick-pockets*, almost as numerous as the *caterpillars of the law* ;” that “he who sails with a *bad wind* had need understand tacking about ;” with a great number of *curious remarks*, equally sublime, and as highly applicable to the subject he was treating on ; upon which he has introduced no new matter in any direct chain of connection, tending at all to enlighten the topic or improve the management, having literally taken up the business by way of amusement, and laid it down precisely where he found it.

We might here, with great seeming propriety, introduce a long list of instructions, containing the shape, make, bone, strength, with all the variety of points necessary (or at least likely) in horse and mare, to constitute a progeny of promising perfections ; but those requisites are so extensively and accurately described between seventh and twelfth pages of *The Gentleman’s Stable Directory*, Vol. I. and must be so nicely implanted in the mind and memory of almost every sportsman or breeder, that a repetition here might be candidly deemed entirely superfluous, and consequently render us subject to an accusation we wish attentively to avoid.

Such description of points and qualifications, standing therefore not only incontroverted, but in possession of general

ral

ral acquiescence to *those pages* the juvenile or inexperienced enquirer is referred for any additional information he may wish to obtain ; this reference being justified only upon the natural presumption, that there will be very few purchasers of the present work, but what are holders of the first Volume of the Stable Directory likewise.

Having there so extensively shewn what are the requisites desirable to obtain, we now proceed to explain what the defects are most necessary to be discovered in either sire or dam, that the possible retention of *hereditary taints, effects* or *deformities* may be the better avoided, for although it remains, and in all probability ever will, a matter of ambiguity why an unblemished horse and mare may produce a colt or filly full of *disease* or *deformity*, it by no means follows that a diseased or deformed sire and dam are equally likely to produce a progeny of perfection : This being unequivocally admitted ; (as by every impartial investigator of nature it certainly must be) it will undoubtedly prove an act of consistency to evade so palpable a chance of disappointment, by forming an union of propriety apparently calculated (from every external appearance) to transmit such original purity to their produce.

To effect this, the mare having been obtained corresponding in size, frame, bone, and strength, with the wish of the breeder, and found upon accurate examination to be perfectly free from the blemishes and defects so frequently mentioned, the choice of a *stallion* becomes the object of serious attention ; in him should be accumulated all the points and good qualities it is possible for a single object to possess, upon a proof exceeding all speculation (and this every observant naturalist will allow) that the produce, whether male or female, much more frequently acquires and retains the shape, make, marks, and disposition of the sire than the dam ; and although such assertion may not obtain immediate credit with many, yet
rigid

rigid observation has long since demonstrated the fact, and justifies the great consistency of rejecting *stallions* with the least appearance of disease, blemish, or bodily defect, indicating even the slightest probability of transmission to the offspring.

Supposing a neighbouring *stallion*, and such there generally is in every part of the kingdom, to have great recommendation in his favour as to the matter of common enquiry and fashionable figure, it is still necessary to descend to the minutiae of symmetry in *head, neck, shoulder, forehead, ribs, back, loins, joints*, and pasterns, attending to a strict uniformity in the shape, make, and texture of the *very hoofs*, and were it possible which in almost every case it certainly is not) even to ascertain the temper and disposition of both sire and dam, rather than be accessory to a procreation of vices or imperfections, that by a more judicious election may be so easily avoided.

After all that can possibly be written (and if it were probable THAT ALL could be universally read) upon this subject, every reader possessing the power of free agency has still the privilege to reject any opinion not perfectly coincident with the plan he may have adopted; and to enjoy the uncontrolled right of persevering in his own decision; but presuming on the task I have undertaken, I conscientiously recommend a proper examination to discover the state of the *wind, spavins, curbs*, tendency to cracks or *grease*, bad conformation of the *feet*, as corns, thrush, or long or narrow heeled hoofs, either of all which, would furnish sufficient foundation to prejudice me against him as a *sire*, however well I might be pleased with his other most promising perfections.

These casual blemishes or hereditary defects being carefully avoided, we come to an enquiry of much greater consequence, the inattention to which has been productive of more disappointment and vexation to the before-described class of unthinking breeders, than perhaps any other part of their inconsistency.

istency. Opposite opinions will always be the support of two distinct classes *the right and the wrong*; for while one party asserts (from experience and observation) the great hazard and certain danger of breeding from a *blind stallion*, the other, from innate obstinacy or affected superiority of penetration, is determined to encounter such indiscretion upon the heroic basis of "the more danger the more honour," and in the event repentantly discover the want of knowledge and prudence in themselves, they so exultingly presume to arraign in doubting the judgment of others.

The introduction of new opinion as mere matter of *speculation*, is a communication of just as much as amounts to *nothing*; such conjectures, without the shew of reason to establish an apparent discovery of the *proof*, would be gaining no ground in the estimation of public opinion, nor laying any just claim to credit for the responsibility of our assertions. Luckily however, for the support of the subject before us, *accumulated proofs* are by no means wanting (even within the pale of my own personal experience and conviction) to counteract opposite opinions, whether imbibed from prejudice, obstinacy, or ignorance.

Adverting again to what I so lately admitted, the *possibility* of sound sires and mares producing a defective progeny; and, *vice versa*, that *blind stallions* may sometimes get colts with good eyes; yet the chance, or rather, imprudence, of breeding from such had much better be avoided; as the incontrovertible evidence I shall introduce, upon the folly of embarking in such an expedition, (where the odds are entirely against the adventurer, without a single point in his favour) must prove exactly similar to playing at *hazard* with *false dice*, where you may *eternally* lose, but never can rise a *winner*.

It is likely these considerations may want proper weight with those who display a contemptuous smile of disbelief at

the very idea of transmitting hereditary blemishes or defects from sire to son, as the result of Cynical opposition to the *more rational* system they adopt of annually breeding under every possible disadvantage, in confirmation of their inexperience: I shall therefore recommend to their *incredulity* a few instances, confirming as *facts* what may have hitherto been considered as matters of doubt, without the least criterion for general decision.

The first opportunity I could avail myself of to justify or render nugatory my opinion of the impropriety and danger of breeding from horses of this description, was in the year 1773 or 1774, when a great number of mares in the neighbourhood had been covered by a very popular "*blind stallion*," (for that was really the appellation under which he passed) of the Hon. T. King's, near Ripley, in Surrey, whose pedigree, shape, make, figure, and qualifications, were so effectually fascinating with the multitude, that the want of *eyes* did not seem at all to impede the daily progress of his procreation. The infection of fashion was then (and ever will be) as predominant as at present; for the slaves to that *gew-gaw* continued to bring their mares in unremitting rotation, and never discovered their own *want of sight*, or common comprehension, till the *third* or *fourth* year, when the major part of the produce became as blind as the sire.

Still anxious to ascertain to some state of certainty, an object of so much consequence (not only to the sporting people, but the world at large) as the hereditary transmission of this defect, I was constantly upon the watch to enlarge my enquiries to some degree of satisfaction; I remained, however, without any thing perfectly conclusive till the spring of the year 1780, when a grey horse called *Ferry Sneak*, (that had proved a tolerable runner, in the possession of LORD SPENCER HAMILTON) coming into my hands upon very easy terms just as his eyes were failing, I covered a few mares, *gratis*,

with him in the neighbourhood of *Frimly*, near *Bagshot*, which having made memorandum of, with a design to purchase any of the produce that appeared tolerable promising. and making my excursion through the different parishes to obtain from the parties the necessary information, I found in the *fourth year* many of the produce *totally-blind*, and the remainder nearly so without exception.

Facts (it is universally admitted) are stubborn things, and to the establishment of *this fact* I have been anxiously labouring as to the acquisition of individual emolument, though I have ever considered it a promotion of general good, in which the community is so much interested, that it would be an absolute want of philanthropy to conceal whatever could in the least tend to an additional discovery upon the subject.

It is not the purport of the present work (nor is it at all applicable to the purpose) to enter into physical researches, leading the reader through a long chain of philosophical disquisition upon LEWENHOCK's microscopic investigation of the *animalculæ* contained in the *semen* of animals, founding upon such enquiry a thousand conjectures respecting this abstruse process of nature, that may very much perplex the mind, but can neither tend to entertain or improve the judgment.

Of as little consequence or advantage it must certainly prove, to attempt any exact decision by what nice and undiscovered operation in the animal system, a horse is rendered first *partially*, then *totally* blind by too frequent or hard racing; as well as the very common occurrence of a stallion's becoming equally so by too constant and repeated *co-vering*, though the act itself is a spontaneous effort of nature.

However difficult it may be to furnish an opinion applicable to *every idea*, I believe with the scientific investigator there

need be little scruple to hazard a professional description, by what means so serious a revolution in the frame is effected ; for the *brain* being the very basis of the nervous system, and the *nerves* the acknowledged seat of *pain* and *pleasure*, any exquisite or preternatural extreme in either may be productive of great debilitation, and the *optic nerves* being nearest the *origin*, may become more sensibly affected in a *paralytic* or some other degree, than any subsequent pair, and the sight gradually decline from a partial vision to blindness.

For the honour of human nature, I can but most earnestly wish the applicable introduction of these remarks may induce the parties interested in the event, to be in future a little less strenuous in their different exertions, whether for credit or emolument ; the first never to distress one of the noblest animals on earth, by those frequent and severe runnings that evidently exhaust nature to such a state of mortification ; or the latter in the truly contemptible method of letting a horse cover such an infinity of mares, as not uncommonly terminates in the irretrievable loss of his eyes, but the inevitable loss of his reputation also, as “*a certain foal-getter* ;” for the great number of mares covered by him *without produce*, brings his character the following season into disrepute, should even the state of his bodily strength, constitution, or chance, preserve his eyes from the great probability of annihilation : This remark appertaining only to the owners of stallions who attend the markets of different towns every day in the week during the whole season, exclusive of the additional portion of business in their own neighbourhood on the *Sunday morning*.

Of these there are so great a number, and in their performance so general a failure, that it is absolutely wonderful how so many can become dupes to the customary insatiation, of leading a mare to any market town to be served by a horse who is continually covering from four or five, to eight
or

often mares in every twenty-four hours during the season; with the additional consideration, that these *extra exertions* are most frequently made under the CORRUPT INFLUENCE of *stimulants, provocatives, and cordials*, adapted to the purpose, and supposed to act with the same excitement as *cantharides* upon the human body. Incredible as it may appear, (to those whose situation in life has rendered them little subject to discoveries of this kind) I have been repeatedly called upon in my professional department, to dispense large quantities of *this very article* to many of those who travel the country with stallions of such denomination; first obtaining from them a communication of the use it was intended for before they were entrusted with it, upon an experimental conviction of its danger; having in the course of my private medical practice known one life lost, and another miraculously saved, where it had been given under the denomination of *love powder* for the unfair gratification of the worst of purposes.

Without entering again upon the act of generation, the semen, or animalculæ contained in it, as before adverted to, can any intelligent reader, to whose deliberate attention these pages may become subject, be at all surprised, that in such a constrained and prostituted state of NATURE, so few of her attempts should be productive of success? . . . Here we might be readily induced to enter another large field for scientific disquisition; but as it would evidently extend not only beyond the present purpose, but prove "*cavier to the multitude*," our inferior class of readers might occasionally exclaim with MUNGO in the PADLOCK, "What signify me read, if me no understand!"

Avoiding, therefore, the indifference in general shewn to remote medical explanation, and dull anatomical descriptive, I come directly to a question founded in reason, upon the merits of which the interested part of the world will be enabled to decide, at least so far as corresponds with their

own opinions upon the subject. Can it be possibly believed or expected (but by the most illiterate, who, in fact, possess the gross comforts of life *only*, and never enjoy the sublime gratification of *thinking*,) that horses thus eternally jaded and harassed, not only with the diurnal routine of copulation, but the incessant fatigue of travelling perpetually, can be at all equal to the Herculean task assigned them? Can it be matter of surprise, that not more than one-third, or, upon a more favourable computation, *one half at most*, of the mares covered in this way produce a colt, and that the half of those so produced, never come to a proper size, bone, or strength; then can there remain a doubt in the mind of any unprejudiced man living, but to these causes may be attributed some portion of that deficiency so generally complained of, and too frequently attributed to the *want of bone* in sire or dam?

Having hitherto introduced what I conceive to be the leading qualifications in horse and mare, to render the business of breeding pleasant and advantageous, we come next to consider the season most proper for bringing them together; as it must be admitted, an inconvenience will certainly arise to the *mare* by foaling too early in the spring, or to the *produce* by falling too late in the summer, it will undoubtedly prove more eligible to adhere a little to the line of mediocrity, letting either extreme be carefully avoided.

Nevertheless, it must be understood, this circumstance can by no means be altogether universal, as it depends in some measure upon the country and situation; the pasturage being of different states in different counties, and dependant upon the fertility of the soil as well as the temperature of climate, the season is consequently forwarder, at least the herbage, (by a fortnight or three weeks) in one part of the kingdom than another, a circumstance that should always be properly attended to by the parties concerned.

It will therefore prove perfectly consistent in all counties, however they may be situated, to have the produce and pasture appearing at the same time as nearly as fluctuating or unavoidable circumstances will allow; for when mares are permitted to take the horse too soon in the season, they bring forth before there is sufficient grass for their support, and being necessarily assisted with dry food, the lacteals, (or milk vessels) for want of gradual supply and expansion, become contracted; the very sharp winds early in the spring, with a restraint in food, sometimes so stints the colt, (particularly, should a wet unfavourable summer and severe winter follow) that he never reaches a proper size in growth, but displays the disadvantage of his earliest state when arrived at maturity.

It is no uncommon thing in different parts of the country, to observe mares that have dropped their foals early, (before there is a blade of grass for their support) placed in a rick yard, where, by incessantly *tugging* out a *scanty living*, it is ridiculously believed both mare and colt are indulging most luxuriously, though the direct contrary is really the case; hay may undoubtedly (if administered in due supplies) contribute a sufficiency of support for the mare, but is not calculated to yield, even in almost constant mastication, any great nutritious superflux for the subsistence and desirable improvement of the colt. As there is a very great difference in the nutritive qualities of food, so is there a very material difference in the milk it produces; indifferent or sparing aliment will certainly produce a thin aqueous impoverished milk, of quality and in quantity to sustain and barely subsist nature, but by no means to give it *strength, vigour, growth*, or the formation of flesh and *bone* so generally desirable.

However hastily some part of the world may be inclined to decide, (as every observer has a right to indulge his own opinion) there can be no doubt but to the inconsiderate practice of inadvertently leaving mares and colts to subsist

upon *bare land*, or barren pastures, for the first summer, and a successive scene of poverty in the ensuing winter, are we in some degree indebted for a proportion of those horses I have before described, as coming under no denomination, applicable to no particular purpose, never rising to any considerable worth, and doing so little credit to the breeder, that you can never discover (if you were so inclined) from whence they came, after they are once out of his possession.

In this mistaken notion and ridiculous system of breeding, fails every *penurious* and *mercenary* breeder, who, prompted by his own narrowness of disposition, affects to believe, there is little or no difference between *filling* and *feeding*, considering a run *after the cows* as good as a run *with them*; that *chaff* is a much more *profitable* and healthy food than *oats*, and that an open farm yard with a crib of barley or oat straw, during the severe frost and snow of a long dreary winter, are preferable to all other accommodations of food and shelter, as (to make use of his own justification) they are then in the most proper state, "*a state of nature.*" These are the *persuasive motives* assigned also by those strenuous advocates for general improvement, who barely subsist their mares during the tedious months of gestation, under an idea perfectly coincident with the principles just described, that a mare after having been covered, requires but "*little or no keep,*" as (with such contemptible speculators) the *act itself* is ridiculously supposed to make the mare *fat*. This is the invariable opinion among the less enlightened class of rustics; and though the act and its consequence may be justly said to make the mare *big*, yet the original remark is certainly too ludicrous for serious consideration.

After the necessary introduction of such observations as are evidently connected with, and branch directly from the subject, we return to the time best adapted by nature and the season to the foaling of the mare. A few words having been

been already interposed upon the inconvenience of dropping her foal *too early*, something consequently appertains to its falling *too late*; this should never happen when the year is too far advanced, as the *produce* then has to encounter hourly increasing difficulties, the daily declination of the genial sun, the decaying state of the verdure, the impending rains, bleak winds, long nights, foggy days, and the lank weak grafs, form so strong a combination against improvement, (particularly if the winter should prove an additional stroke of severity) that the colt frequently feels the disadvantage, and constantly displays it by the deficiencies in frame and figure as before described.

Taking however the variation of different counties into the aggregate, to fix a criterion of time applicable to all parts, I should not hesitate a moment to pronounce the last week in April, and the three first in May, the most proper month in the year for mares to take the horse, provided it can be by any means effected; to promote which, the following methods should be adopted: It is generally perceptible when a mare is *horsing*, and it is likewise universally known she will then take the horse without farther trouble, *mutual consent* therefore renders animadversion unnecessary; but should the mare upon being brought to the horse, not make any *show*, on the contrary give proofs of denial by repeated kicking and other violent exertions, let her (after sufficient *trials*) be taken away, and some addition be made to her keep; give her a substantial feed of good oats and a pint of old beans twice a day, continuing to offer her the horse once in three days till a compliance is effected.

After which it will be necessary to offer her the horse at the expiration of eight days (that is, on the *ninth*) from the day of her having been covered; if she again take the horse (which is not at all uncommon) you reckon from the last time of covering, upon a supposition no conception took place
from

from the first copulation, and that it is consequently obliterated. On the contrary, should she, after *repeated offers*, persevere in rejecting the horse, the first covering is then supposed to have been effectual ; notwithstanding which, the mare, *in either case*, is to be produced and tried with the horse at the end of a *second eight* days, when circumstances must be regulated as at the end of the first, entirely by her compliance or rejection.

Sentiments have varied exceedingly, upon the little probability of a mare conceiving when the act of copulation has been forcibly committed, without the least external display of desire, and in opposition to the most violent exertions of the mare. However my opinion might have originally fluctuated with the various representations of others upon this subject, I availed myself of an early opportunity to ascertain the fact, and remove any doubts that may have arisen within my own mind, although the recital will not perhaps render a repetition of the trial equally successful in the opinion of others; yet I have been since repeatedly informed, the experiment is very frequently made, and not without its share of success.

In the year 1773, (residing then at Horfel, near Chobham, in Surrey,) I intended covering two mares by *Woodcock*, half brother to Eclipse, that then remained at Egham, for the season; one of the mares took the horse without reluctance, the other rejected him with the greatest violence ; at the expiration of time before mentioned, they were again offered the horse and *both refused*. On the ninth day, I made the same journey with the same success, and then concluded the mare that had been covered to be perfectly safe ; determined however, to make no more journies of *uncertainty* upon the business, I asked TOWNSEND, the owner of the horse, if he had any objection to let the horse cover the mare compulsively, upon condition she was so completely trammelled as not to injure the horse? This being readily agreed to on his
part,

part, and the mare *strongly hobbled*, the horse was brought out, and being luckily very fresh, full of vigour, and eager as she was reluctant, the *leap* was obtained with much less difficulty than could be possibly expected; at the end of the eight days I again attended with the mare, and found she rejected the horse with more inveteracy than in any of my former journies. I now made up my mind to take no more trouble in the business, but leave the rest to chance; in a very few months she was visibly in foal, and produced me an exceeding handsome colt that I disposed of at a high price to a gentleman in Norfolk, when rising two years old.

This circumstance I have related, to establish by proof the consistency of adopting the *alternative*, when the season is so far advanced as to hazard the loss of the year by longer delay; for my own part, (and it is clear I speak experimentally) I should never hesitate to cover a mare in this way, if she continued to refuse the horse till the last week in *May*, or the first week in *June*, much rather choosing to *ravish* the mask of delicacy from her disposition, than lose her contribution to the stock for that year, or have a colt fall six weeks or two months too late in the season.

It will become perfectly applicable here, to introduce a few words respecting the *exact period* of gestation in mares, upon which I never remember to have heard or read any thing dictatorially decisive more than the general assertion of their going *eleven months* (or the common witticism, that “a hare “and a mare go a *twelvemonth*”): But whether it is understood eleven *lunar* or *calendar* months, I believe has never been critically explained, (at least generally known), and this is in fact the more extraordinary when we recollect that *eleven* calendar months make within two days of *twelve* of the *other*; nor indeed are there but few instances, in which the knowledge of such nice distinction can be productive of much utility, yet it creates some surprise that it has not been particularly

ticularly noticed by successive naturalists, as circumstances have arisen and may sometimes happen, where such precision would effectually remove a doubt or establish a fact.

A want of early attention to a discovery of this minutiae was attended with a trifling loss to me some years since in my first breeding embarkation, when in possession of much less observation and experience ; for having obtained the loan of a strong boney mare from a friend in Windsor Great Park, for the purpose of breeding, I had her covered by a large powerful horse then in the neighbourhood, and *booked the leap* according to custom ; but having made no calculation of the calendar months, I kept her eleven lunar months and a fortnight (by the almanaek) and not perceiving her to *spring in the udder*, nor grow larger in the carcase, I returned her (after taking the opinion of almost every farmer and breeder in the country) upon a universal decision, that, “ she had no foal within her.” The ultimate event proved *for once* the error of general judgment, for the owner (Mr. Johnson, then one of the keepers of the Great Park) taking a morning’s walk among his stock, found her with a fine colt foal at her foot in about ten days after her return, which proved a valuable horse to him at five years old, that I had lost entirely by my inadvertency and impatience.

The mare having taken the horse but *once*, and that under my own eye (a trust I never delegated to another) added to the strictest attention in point of time, formed a combination to give proof, that a mare carries her young twelve *lunar* or eleven *calendar* months, (which accurately taken are just the same) or that the exact given time varies in different subjects, and is so regulated by age or constitution, that there has yet been no criterion fixed for a nice distinction. The matter, however, if at all entitled to consideration, may be most easily reduced to a certainty, by any gentleman having a variety of brood mares in his possession, who will *note* those that have
taken

taken the horse but *once* in the season, and take the trouble to book the day of their bringing forth; when by comparing *the whole*, the exact time of gestation will be nearly demonstrated, where no second covering has intervened to render the decision imperfect.

The treatment of mares after being covered is regulated entirely by the class to which they belong; for having twice refused the horse at the periods of time before stated, they are then said to be *flinted*, and concluded in *foal*. But this is by no means always the case, for it frequently happens that such mares produce no foals, although appearances are so much in their favour. *Thorough-bred* mares (that is, mares whose blood is entirely untainted with any inferior cross, and kept as brood mares for the turf only) are thrown out to graze for the summer season without farther consideration; only taking particular care that no geldings (or yearling colts) are suffered to accompany them in or near the same pasture, for some few weeks after conception.

Mares of an inferior description in general use for the saddle, or those for agriculture, may be continued in their common employment with moderation, they seldom suffer abortion but by great and improper exertions; they are therefore very frequently used till within a few weeks of dropping their burthen without the least fear of inconvenience. This is a fact so universally established, that instances have repeatedly happened of mares obtaining *flolen leaps* when out at pasture, without the knowledge and very much against the inclination of the owners; this circumstance, from various motives, has been considered so prejudicial, (where breeding has not been intended) that different and powerful methods have been adopted, as the administration of *savine* in large quantities, violent exertions in drawing, or long and very speedy journies taken to promote abortion, and those without the least effect; to corroborate which, the introduction of one only becomes at all necessary,

necessary, as it is too well authenticated to admit of a doubt of its certainty.

Some few years since **SULPHUR**, a well known running horse of the Duke of Cumberland's, having leaped the paddock paling of an immense height in Windfor Park, covered a hunting mare of Mr. Jeph's (then resident at Sandpit Gate) in the sight of many labourers, who reported the occurrence. As hunting season approached she was perceptively in foal; this was what he by no means wished, and was so much hurt at the awkwardness of the circumstance, that he continued to hunt her incessantly, covering the *strongest leaps* and taking the deepest ground to obtain *abortion*.

The event however sufficiently proved the *folly* (not to add cruelty or presumption) of opposing nature in her nicest operations; for all the severity so inconsiderately put in practice, never in the least hurt the mare, or debilitated the fœtus: at her proper time she produced a *foal*, that (to render the circumstance more remarkable) at five years old won the *fifty pound plate* annually given for the keepers and yeomen prickers to be run for over Ascot.

This invincible stamina or hardiness of constitution so worthy recital in this instance, is not (let it be understood) so entirely general as to be applicable to all the class without exception; it therefore becomes perfectly in point to introduce a case in direct contrast, that may be likewise productive of utility, in preventing too great exertions with mares in such state, under the firm opinion that the loss is less likely to happen than it really is, and actually may.

Having about seven years since purchased of the breeder at *Horton* in *Buckinghamshire*, a four year old mare got by *Bell's Denmark*, I observed to him (during the negotiation for purchase) that from the depth of her carcase and hollowness of the flank, she was certainly early in foal; on the contrary,

trary, he assured me positively, no horse had ever been near her, and that it was merely the effect of laying at grass. This mare, though so young, was a very excellent trotter; and having soon after occasion to take a professional journey with some expedition, (the road being exceedingly good) I made observation by my watch that she trotted the *seven miles* in five and thirty minutes without the least *seeming* inconvenience; but on the morning following I found she had *slipped* a colt foal very perfect of about three months conception, though no extraordinary exertions were used on the occasion.

The recital of cases so exactly in point lay claim to the attention of breeders in general, as they undoubtedly constitute a basis in experience, upon which the judgment may be discretionally formed at what time it will be proper to discontinue the working of such mares, when it is clearly ascertained how slight a portion of labour may endanger the dam, and prove destructive to the progeny.

The necessary qualifications for procreation in both sire and dam having been fully investigated, and the blemishes, defects, and local contingencies, that tend to forbid the attempt fairly explained, we come now to the crisis of delivery, or the mare's bringing forth; an event so wonderfully accomplished by the almost unerring efforts of NATURE, that upon the fairest calculation, not one mare in a hundred suffers in any respect (more than the temporary disquietude) from an exertion of so much magnitude, although in the moments of reflection it absolutely becomes a matter of admiration how the shock is sustained, without a much greater frequency of the danger that so seldom ensues.

Notwithstanding this providential interposition for the safety of animals so little enabled to relieve themselves, it is worthy remark, that where difficulty and danger once occur, the case becoming preternatural, it generally terminates in the
death

death of one or the other, and not uncommonly in the destruction of both; this may probably proceed from the construction of parts not being generally understood, and the little chance of assisting nature with the same ease and accuracy as some other parts of the creation.

A loss of this description, after a year or more of tedious hope and expectation, consequently produces temporary gloom and serious disappointment; in some instances the dam becomes the victim, in others the foal; to the latter there is no palliative, to the former but one alternative: It is a custom almost universal upon the death of the mare (soon after relief from her burthen) to despair of success in raising the foal by art, and it is frequently disposed of without delay, that a circumstance so unlucky may be the sooner erased from memory and buried in oblivion:

This hasty decision is by no means to be commended, although it is almost generally known the power of instinct is so very predominant in this species, that it must be a fact exceedingly rare, to find a mare that will, by whatever stratagem you can put in force, cherish any other foal than her own; this most undoubtedly arises from their seldom or never producing a plurality of young at *one time*; a circumstance by no means uncommon with almost every other animal in the creation, who are the more easily imposed upon to nourish and protect a spurious offspring.

The general despondency before-mentioned respecting the survivor, is not to be justified where the foal is of value adequate to the trouble; nor indeed to be neglected upon the score of *humanity*, when unremitting industry and perseverance can so readily furnish an artificial substitute for maternal care and nutrition. It may be naturally concluded, I allude to the great probability (and in some cases certainty) of bringing the foal up *by hand*; a remarkable instance of which

which becomes immediately applicable, in the perfect recollection of a horse bred by his late Royal Highness, William Duke of Cumberland, and at his death became the property of the celebrated captain O'Kelly, and in the successive possession of both, for a series of years, won more *give-and-take* plates than any other horse in the kingdom.

The fact was exactly thus : The colt being the first foal of a young mare that had been taken into the brood stud without training, upon the produce of which his Royal Highness had formed great expectations, it proved matter of much surprise and disappointment (being totally repugnant to the reciprocal affection in nature) that so soon as the colt had fallen, the mare absolutely *took fright* at her own offspring, and never could be once brought to the least association with it whatever. Every stratagem that could be devised was put into practice under the immediate inspection of his Royal Highness, to effect a natural union between the dam and her foal, but without the least probability of success; those fruitless efforts were therefore relinquished, and alternate attempts made to render the abandoned orphan a son of adoption with different mares in rotation, but with no prospect even of hope. In this dilemma the duke, whose humanity in matters of much greater importance will stand recorded to the end of time, fully intent upon preserving the colt if possible, (with a *declared* presentiment of his future eminence) determined upon his being brought up *by hand if possible*, without a relative consideration to trouble or expense, and issued his orders accordingly. The event justified the endeavour, and the success of the undertaking was transmitted to posterity by the Royal Sponsor, with the name of the horse; for under the appellation of MILKSOP, his very capital performances may be found in the "*Racing Calendar*," so long as it shall retain a place in the sporting libraries.

Circumstances of this kind happen, however, so very rarely, that instructions respecting casualties remote and unlikely, might be deemed superfluous, did not a vindication immediately arise from the exulting consolation, of knowing by what means to encounter such difficulties whenever they occur.

Returning therefore to the act of foaling, which as before observed, *generally happens* without the least danger or difficulty, and nine times out of ten in the night, it becomes the business of the owner or superintendant to dispose the mare in such place of safety, that mischief is at least *not likely* to ensue; and this caution may prove the more acceptable, when it is recollected by every breeder, sportsman, or resident in the country, how very common it is in the season to hear of foals being *smothered* in a ditch, or *drowned* in a rivulet, to the *possibility of which*, the attention of the inadvertent owner had never been even for a moment directed. It is likewise by no means inapplicable to observe, that for some days previous to the expected foaling of the mare, she should be kept in rather a sparing than plentiful situation; to prevent a too great repletion of the intestines and consequent compression upon the uterus, producing extreme pain, difficulty and delay in the delivery, which might otherwise never occur.

The mare having (as is generally the case) been freed from her burden without inconvenience, and no circumstance arising to forbid it, let her be immediately removed to a healthy and luxuriant pasture, calculated to furnish not only a sufficiency of support for her own frame, but affording a superflux for the substantial and nutritious support of her young. In this a proper discrimination is absolutely necessary; lank, swampy, sour grass will certainly expand the frame, subsist the dam, and contribute a flow of milk for the foal; but not of that rich and luxurious quality that is derived from feeding upon the succulent herbage of maiden meadow, or up-

and grafs in high perfection; both which contribute fo very much to the daily growth and improvement of the colt, that it is a matter of the utmoft confequence to the breeder, whofe principal object fhould be to attain every poffible advantage in *height, bone, and condition*, previous to the commencement of fevere weather, during which growth is in general fufpended, unlefs liberally promoted by the falutary interpoftion of good food, and proper fhelter to encounter the inclemency of the feafon.

This is the firft ftep to be taken where no difagreeable traits intervene to require a different mode of treatment; but fhould the mare (by foaling before her time, or in fevere sharp winds, a cold wet night, long and painful delivery, or other circumftances too abftrufe to be difcovered) vifibly labour under *fixed dejection, bodily languor, lofs of appetite*, laying down as if painfully weary and totally inattentive to the infantile fondnefs of her foal; it may be juftly prefumed, nature has fufained a fevere fhock from fome one of the caufes juft recited, that cannot be too foon attended to and counteracted, for the prevention of more diftreffing confequences.

Fate is in general rapidly decifive in cafes of this complexion, therefore delay (under any pretence whatever) may prove not only dangerous but deftructive: the mare upon fuch difcovery fhould be immediately removed, with her foal, to a ftill and comfortable fituation, as a large open ftable, clofe cow-houfe, or bay of a barn, where fhe fhould be expeditioufly fupplied with fuch articles as invigorate the fyftem, encrease the circulation, and recruit exhausted nature. About a gallon of water made warm and impregnated with a portion of bran or oatmeal, may be directly given to allay the thirft which pain, fatigue, or difquietude never fails to excite, as well as to form a kind of fubftitute during the preparation of a plentiful mafh of malt, oats, and bran, equal parts, into

which should be stirred six ounces of honey ; this being given to the mare, of consistent warmth, will not only gently stimulate the debilitated powers and gradually assist the strength, but promote an early flow of milk for the gratification of the expectant foal) which is always in some degree obstructed, if not totally suppressed, by the least indisposition of the dam.

The mash may be repeated twice every day, with plenty of the best hay, and occasional supplies of the water before-mentioned, till her recovery is sufficiently established, and the weather proportionably calm for her enlargement, in the way above-described, had no difficulty intervened. Should the same lassitude and dejection continue more than four and twenty hours after these methods have been adopted, bring into immediate use a dozen of the cordial pectoral balls from "The Gentleman's Stable Directory, Vol. I." and let one be given every night and morning in its prepared state, or dissolved in a pint of gruel, and administered as a drink, or incorporated with each mash at the stated periods, till the whole are taken ; continuing the aids of *mashes*, *warm water*, *nursing*, and *cloathing*, (if symptoms of great cold appear) till every appearance of complaint is removed, and nature perfectly restored.

Some mares, whether from a rigidity of the vessels in not having their first foals till an advanced age, slight colds that obstruct the secretions, or whatever cause unassigned, are very deficient in a necessary flow of milk, by which means the foal is deprived of perhaps half the sustenance requisite for his support and expected improvement : This is a matter well worthy minute inspection for the first three or four days after foaling, by which time the food should be perfectly assimilated, the lacteals expanded, and an ample secretion furnished for the *full feed* of the foal. This not being the case, such deficiency should be very early discovered, and as eagerly assisted when known.

The

The richest and most luxuriant pasture that can be obtained, with good soft water at will, is the first and best natural step to remove such obstruction in its infancy ; *that*, upon observation, not succeeding in the desired degree, and the colt becoming perceptibly *stinted*, (which may be plainly perceived not only by his external appearance, but incessant attempts to obtain supplies without success) artificial means must be adopted to solicit a due discharge of this very necessary fluid, without which every expectation of the foal's growth and gradual improvement must be rendered abortive.

This object can only be accomplished by enlarging the mode and encreasing the means of conveying a larger portion of more nutritious aliment into the system ; from the general diffusion of which, the lymphatics and lacteals become proportionally distended, and are consequently enabled to secrete and discharge a much greater quantity than nature in her more reluctant state seems inclined to bestow.

This systematic process of nature may, to the less enlightened reader, seem matter of so much ambiguity, that somewhat more in explanation may be probably required ; but as abstruse reasoning and physical definition (it has been before said) is not the purpose of the present publication, every irrelative matter will be carefully avoided that can tend to perplex the mind or embarrass the judgment. It would, therefore, be deviating widely from the plan originally formed for the accommodation of general comprehension, were we (by unnecessary introduction) to enter into the very extensive field of anatomical structure and animal mechanism, demonstrating physically by what admirable means the excrementitious part of aliment is rejected from the stomach and conveyed through the intestinal canal, when divested of its more subtle and nutritious properties ; which being totally absorbed by an infinity of vessels in the very work of digestion, is carried into the circulation, and there constitutes,

by its different secretions, the source of life and support; from which systematic transformation is derived that formation of blood, that gradual enlargement of flesh and bone, only to be explained by much literary information on one side, and understood by no small portion of medical knowledge on the other.

It will consequently suffice to say, that the reader, whose mind is more enlarged, whose views are more extensive, and who cannot reconcile his opinion or found his judgment upon the quality of *aliment*, the process of *digestion*, or the effect of *nutrition*, by what has been concisely introduced upon those subjects, must derive more substantial assistance from the variety of excellent professional publications more particularly adapted to investigation and enquiry; as the majority of those who do me the honour of occasional inspection, will certainly expect, under the head we now write upon, to find much more matter of amusement and rural instruction than scientific disquisition.

Declining, therefore, a matter of so much extent, and so little applicable to the present purpose, we naturally revert to the state of the mare and the means of enlarging the powers; from which alone, the foal is to receive not only a sufficiency of nutriment for bare subsistence, but an absolute abundance or superflux for the promotion of advantages we have so particularly explained. The deficiency beforementioned having been attentively ascertained, and excellent pasture with good water not being found to increase the flow of milk so much as is evidently required, an addition of more substantial and nutritive food must be associated with what has been always considered the first and most natural aliment for equestrian improvement.

All rules, however established, are perpetually liable to some exception, and nature is not uncommonly assisted (or counteracted) by ways and means the very least expected;
for

for every constitution will not be acted upon in the same manner either in the human or brute creation. In fact, daily experience with the human species affords ample proof, that the *same articles* in phyfic or food shall act in a direct contrary way, and produce a very different effect upon one habit to what it shall in another: A circumstance so generally known and admitted, would furnish sufficient latitude for conjecture respecting the animal we now treat of, was proof really wanting to establish such opinion, which is by no means the case, as numerous instances might be quoted to corroborate a variety of similar contrasts, were they at all necessary, to confirm a belief of what in reality there cannot be the least doubt of.

Convinced, therefore, of such facts, it is but a natural inference to conclude, the best, or indeed pasture of any kind may not be so equally conducive to the improvement and condition of *all immediately after foaling*, but that it may act as a powerful restorative upon one, while it relaxes and debilitates the system of another; particularly where, from a vitiated or diseased state of the stomach and intestines, it passes so rapidly and indigested through the body, as to deposit but little of either *essence* or *substance* for the subsistence of the frame or support of the foal.

This is undoubtedly one of the predominant causes of the defect, and should be counteracted by such means as are calculated to strengthen the digestive powers, animate the circulation, and diffuse a plentiful supply of chyle to preserve the necessary secretions, without which a healthy and improving state is not to be expected. To effect this, give a warm mash every morning composed of brown malt three quarts, and one of cracked oatmeal, (commonly called grits) let the water be poured on boiling hot, and repeatedly stirred up till of a proper warmth, when it may be given in either field or stable, unless any severity of weather should render the latter

most eligible. In the evening of each day, give half a gallon of good sound mealy oats, with the addition of a pint of old beans, either whole or split, as will be most readily taken by the subject for whom they are intended; these feeds, exclusive of their great nutritive property, will powerfully assist in retaining the aliment in the stomach by their restraining quality, thereby contributing largely to the general purport of the whole.

This plan should be persevered in for six days without intermission, when an increased supply of milk from the mare may be earnestly expected; but should that improvement not become perceptible, she may be reasonably deemed *a very poor nurse*, and no other extraordinary means be attempted to assist the imperfection; but care must be taken to wean the foal very early in the ensuing winter, (as will be hereafter explained) upon a well justified presumption, that at the autumnal declination of grass, her slender portion of support for the foal will disappear also.

How far it may be consistent, at least prudent, to breed *a second time* from mares whose powers are evidently deficient in furnishing such portion of milk as is absolutely necessary to stamp the attempt with success, must be left entirely to the decision of the parties interested in the event; some of whom I have before observed, are, from different motives, too much attached to undeserving favourites ever to suffer their opinions to be warped by any consideration or remonstrance whatever. For my own part, I feel justified by personal experience and attentive observation, in again making public declaration, that in so serious and expensive a business as breeding for either the turf, field, road, or draft, no blind prejudice or infatuating prepossession should influence me to persevere in the practice with palpable points, defects, or disqualifications against me in either *horse* or *mare*; and I have not the least shadow of doubt remaining but those who confidently make the experi-
ment

ment will have sufficient reason to repent the hazard of the undertaking.

Returning now to the successful foaling of the brood mare, properly adapted to a continuation of breeding, we revert to the accustomed method of soon taking her again to horse; upon which a variety of opinions have been transmitted from sire to son, and re-echoed from one generation to another. It has been the invariable practice with some, to offer the mare a horse on the *fourth* day after foaling, to insure "the greater chance of immediate conception;" with others, "to promote an increased flow of milk," and an established opinion, "that the horse will be more readily taken *at that time* than any future part of the season."

These are opinions in themselves so perfectly inoffensive, and of so little consequence, that they require not the least animadversion; on the contrary, are left open to the judgment of every reader, upon the consistency of which, he may determine as most coincident with his own wish, or the practice of the place he lives in. As it is my invariable plan not to enlarge upon points that are unnecessary, or start obstacles and condemn customs that can be attended with no palpable prejudice, I shall only introduce such slight remarks as occur, without obtruding any thing dictatorially decisive to effect or discourage the local customs of others.

To prevent, however, such inconveniences as may probably arise from too hasty a determination, let it be taken into consideration, that by having the mare covered so very soon after foaling, you bring her (should such covering be productive) full three weeks or a month sooner the next season than the year preceeding; and should that have been only in proper season (*viz.* the latter end of April or beginning of May) you encounter the probability of much inconvenience; for this calculation remaining unattended to, your produce may fall
early

early in the month of March, not only under the disadvantage of bleak winds and frigid showers, but before there is a single blade of exuberant pasture to subsist the dam, or encourage the growth of twelve months tedious expectation.

From what has been so lately and repeatedly urged respecting the properties of different kinds of aliment, and its effect upon the animal system, little more can be required to prove, that whenever a necessity absolutely exists for subsisting the mare entirely upon *dry food*, the secretion of milk must be inevitably reduced, and the improvement of the foal proportionally obstructed. Taking this then as a matter universally admitted, and, in fact, what no man living will attempt to disprove, we may naturally conclude no rational investigator of truth and consistency will ever deviate so much from the line of his own interest, as to promote the propagation of what must, at the time of its birth, be in a great degree deprived of its most natural means of existence; a deficiency not in his power to supply by any adequate substitute whatever.

Relinquishing therefore so extravagant an idea, we proceed to the time most natural for bringing the mare to the horse after her foaling, if she is intended to continue her services as a brood mare, and to be managed accordingly. The time most applicable in one respect, may not prove always the most convenient in another, as it should be regulated if possible, to avoid the before mentioned extremes of the foal falling too early or late in the season. Most mares will take the horse on either the *ninth, fifteenth, twenty-first, or twenty-seventh* day after foaling; of these, neither will occasion any great variation in the time of her foaling the next season, though I should adhere to either of the *two last*, unless the mare had foaled late in the year, when the *first* or *second* should certainly be preferred. After which covering, or refusal of the horse, she should continue to be tried at the
stated

stated periods so particularly specified in the earlier part of the work; always concluding the mare to be flinted, and in a state of conception, when she has repeatedly declined the horse in the manner there described.

Before we take leave of this part of our subject, it comes directly in point to offer a few words upon the almost universal practice of continuing to breed year after year from the same mare, till nature overdriven, thwarts the attempt by the occasional introduction of a barren year, in direct opposition to the intent of the breeder, demonstrating upon *compulsion* the necessity of what he did not intend to comprehend by choice.

The very means by which the embryo is generated, and the nutriment required, not only to support its growth during the months of gestation, but the subsequent term of its *lactation*, evidently point out the consistency of some portion of rest or respite for the dam, to acquire additional strength, after the incessant labour of continually collecting a double portion of food to subsist herself and support her offspring.

The fashionable and predominant plea of attachment to interest and self-preservation, will render deaf to this remonstrance numbers, who, unwilling to "lose the year," and incapable of imbibing instruction from the nicest laws of nature, will be regulated implicitly by the dictates of their own mercenary sensations; affecting to believe, that the mare producing *a foal every year*, will continue her stock equally strong, healthy and valuable, with those that are favoured with occasional and necessary intermissions. This is not the fact; attentive observation, accurate estimate, and impartial decision, will clearly prove such succession to degenerate in bone, size, strength, and value when produced from the same mare for a series of years without the least cessation; while, on the contrary, *a single year's fallow* in every three

or four, will, upon comparison critically made, prove in the aggregate decidedly in favour of the breeder.

Having gone regularly through every branch of information at all appertaining to the propagation and preservation of stock, we now come to the time and manner of *weaning*; a matter that must ever be regulated much more by the circumstances of the case than the state of the season, depending in a great degree upon the conditions we proceed to explain. Considerations upon this subject are so unavoidably complex, and depend so much upon contingencies, that a nicety of discrimination is upon all occasions necessary how to proceed in the business before us.

The difference of a mare foaling early or late in the season; her remaining fallow, or having taken the horse and renewed her conception; the forward growth and rapid improvement, or puny and backward state of the foal, are all *conditional matters* upon which variations are to be formed. For instance, where the mare has dropped her foal early in the season, has again taken the horse, and the foal at her foot has improved properly, and acquired the desired strength and size previous to the commencement of severe weather; such foal should be taken from the dam so soon as the decay of pasture perceptibly occasions a reduction in the supply of milk; and this separation becomes the more immediately necessary upon an established truth, that the longer a foal is permitted to oppress nature, by a compulsive secretion and evacuation of milk from a mare again advanced in foal, the more will the subject *in embryo* be consequently impoverished and restrained, when deprived of its portion of nutriment, *then* converted through another channel, and appropriated to a different use. This incontrovertible system of the animal œconomy must be so evidently clear to the most uncultivated comprehension, accustomed to dedicate but little attention to the slightest indications of nature) that it becomes
matter

matter of admiration how so absurd a practice can ever be supported upon the basis of inadvertency ; when it would be rendering nature accessory to a perversion of her own laws, even to suppose it was ever intended, that any animal existing should longer subsist or *prey* upon the *very vitals* of its dam, when the frame was again advancing in pregnancy with another.

From this necessary allusion to a practice that is not only exceedingly common and too little attended to, but is also prejudicial to the subjects themselves in a greater degree than generally understood, (merely for want of a little scientific reflection upon the properties of food and its different effects) we come to a case apposite in itself, that must be regulated accordingly ; as, where the mare has foaled late in the year, and has not been again put to horse, or where the retarded and unpromising state of the foal renders extra care and nursing absolutely necessary : In either of which, every encouragement should be given to promote the strength and growth of the foal, during the inclemency of the winter season, which, it should be remembered, he is not nearly so well enabled to encounter, as those of a greater age possessing the advantages before described. In such instances as these, although the flow of milk from the dam will be very considerably checked by the alteration of food dependant upon the different seasons, yet with frequent supplies of good hay to the mare, it may be proportionally assisted, and with occasional aids of proper food to the foal, great advantages may be derived from letting them run together through the severest months of the winter ; to evade the ill effects of which, nocturnal shelter will very much contribute.

Notwithstanding every possible information that can be introduced, such variety of cases may occur with so great a complication of circumstances, that no literary description, however

however diffuse, can prove completely adequate to every idea upon the subject ; conditional instructions must always become subservient to the discriminating judgment of the owner or superintendant, upon whose favourable opinion or prejudice, *caprice* or *compliance*, will depend the effect of the whole ; and to such precarious decision alone, must the writer ultimately submit the consistency and execution of his directions, though he were to produce an *immaculate volume* upon the subject.

Conscious however of the compulsive necessity for such dependance, and the diversity of cases requiring conditional changes to the variety of circumstances that may occur, no particular *week* or *month* can be invariably fixed for weaning ; as some of the contingencies before-mentioned may render it unavoidably necessary in the earliest month of the winter, or protract it to the latest in the spring ; which must, after all that can be offered in print, depend entirely upon the discretion and interest of the parties more immediately concerned.

Waving, for those reasons, farther animadversion respecting the *time*, we advert to the *manner* of effecting a change sometimes attended with difficulty, but seldom or never with danger, particularly when regulated with due attention to *circumstances, season, state* and *condition* ; considerations that never escape the eye of vigilance, and generally insure their own reward. Towards the conclusion of the year, the foal acquires, by instinct and observation, some relish for pasture, but unluckily begins to enjoy it just at its autumnal declination when dreary nights, damp fogs, and frequent rains have succeeded the enlivening rays of the genial sun, depriving it of its former substance and vernal sweetness ; at this critical period all nature undergoes a visible alteration, and the change is as severe in its effects upon the animal as the vegetative part of the world.

In this general revolution, the expected and former nutriment from the *dam* becomes not only reduced in *quantity* but impaired in *quality*: divested in a great degree of its balsamic and nourishing property, it wisely points out to the foal the *feeling* necessity of an adequate substitute for such deficiency; under so predominant a sensation as *hunger*, he readily submits to an alteration in the means of subsistence, and in a few days becomes perfectly reconciled to the food allotted him, provided it is applicable to the state of his infancy, good in its kind, and properly selected to gratify the calls of nature.

Of these there are various kinds, that have each their different advocates, whether in *oats*, *bran*, *chaff*, *barley*, *wheat*, *hay*, or *straw*, and each advocate loaded with reasons of the first importance and self consequence, (regulated perhaps by pecuniary sensation) to justify the opinion he has formed: But as it is by no means the purpose to lead our readers through a dull and tedious labyrinth of perplexities, without a glimmering of either *utility* or *information*, we shall endeavour to ascertain the preference without animadverting upon the judgment and opinion of others, wishing upon the basis of truth and consistency *only* to establish the criterion of our own.

It has been generally said of OATS (although the universally established food for horses) that they are dangerous to foals at the time of weaning, under an idea of the *optic nerves* being so violently affected by the strength required in mastication, as to occasion future disease, debilitation and sometimes loss of the eyes: As this is however a matter that can never be reduced to certainty, but must always remain dependent upon conjecture, without even the possibility of proof, it may be perfectly applicable to the disposition of those who entertain doubts, to adopt the alternative of feeding with the *grain* or *grits* only first divested of the hulls, as in the *shell* or *husk*: such difficulty must be resident, and not in the meal.

BRAN

BRAN may have its occasional use, when called in aid of other *aliment*, but is entitled to little or no estimation on the score of *nutriment*, being like the different kinds of *straw* or *chaff*, evidently calculated more to amuse the appetite and expand the frame than subsist the body. BARLEY, (particularly when manufactured, and meliorated into malt) as well as WHEAT, commands the priority of invigoration with almost every part of the creation; for whether the experiment be made on *man*, *beast*, or the more inferior classes of *fowl*, or *vermin*, it becomes every way conspicuous. The great salubrity and nutritive property of sound, fragrant, well-made MEADOW and CLOVER HAY are too universally known to require a single line on their excellence.

In addition to these, most of which are in constant use, may be introduced two articles equally applicable, though not in such general request; they are nevertheless in the highest estimation with those who have proved their utility, and stand entitled to the warmest recommendation. First, the *pulse* passing under the denomination of HORSE BEANS, which from their great substance, adhesive quality, and known invigorating power, are justly supposed to convey a greater portion of nutriment to the system than any other corn appropriated to the same use. Admitting this to be really the case, they likewise retain the advantage of being readily adapted to horses of every description from infancy to age, and may be given as exigencies require, either in their natural state whole, or *split*, as is the usual method when given with bran (a feed very common with horses of the lower class of mechanics) or completely ground, (and called *bean meal*) for the use of foals or colts, so young that they are incapable of receiving them in any other state.

The other article, whether recommended as a useful winter substitute for the more succulent herbage of the summer, or only as a cheap and additional method of subsistence, need only

only be more generally known to establish its own reputation; whether joined to the accustomed food of draft horses used in agriculture, colts during those months of the year when the growth of pasture is restrained, foals when weaning, or in addition to the keep of mares whose foals are required and permitted to run at the foot *all the winter*, it is of equal utility, particularly to the latter, whose flow of milk it greatly enlarges if given in sufficient quantities to promote the advantage.

CARROTS, the article thus highly commended, after fair and impartial trial, is one of the most valuable in the vegetable world, and so easy of cultivation, that in a light sandy soil no crop is supposed to produce a greater share of emolument; of this, certain adventurers are so well convinced, that the very labourers in the north-west parts of the county of Surry, rent from the neighbouring farmers a moiety of even the poorest land upon the verge of the barren heath, at the exorbitant price of three and four pounds per acre for the summer season, only to produce a single crop, when it is immediately resigned to the landlord for his season of wheat to follow.

The largest and handsomest they begin to pull in September and October; these are very neatly formed into bunches, and consigned to the London market by the waggon load, at the enormous expence of *two guineas* for the carriage only, which with the additional trouble and charge of double *hozing, pulling, washing, and bunching*, gives it the appearance of a very expensive crop; but when it is taken into the calculation, that *three, sometimes four* loads are produced from a single acre, that (according to the season) sell in London from *four to six* pounds per load, the great advantage becomes palpably striking even to the most indifferent arithmetician. But the emolument ends not here; for upon the average, no more than two-thirds of the produce are included

cluded in the above proportion, as turning out sufficiently handsome for the trade before described; the remaining proportion, that are *short, ill-shaped and forked*, are deemed *refuse*, and used in the winter by such growers as have stock of their own, or disposed of by those who have none to their neighbours at a very moderate price. To the corroboration of this fact I speak experimentally, having been a consumer among my own stock of *four-score bushels* in one winter, purchased at only sixpence each bushel, exclusive of a very considerable quantity produced from a part of my own land, then under similar cultivation from a thorough conviction of their utility and profit.

The method to preserve them for the winter consumption is as follows: Let them be taken up early in the autumn, so soon as their superficial or vegetative parts begin to decline, and laid upon a bed of *new wheat straw*, (in a dry room or close granary) without cleaning, just as they are taken out of the ground; they are then to be plentifully covered with the same bedding, to protect them from long and severe frosts that frequently ensue, after being affected by which, they soon decay and become rotten; no fear of this need, nevertheless, be entertained, provided proper care and attention be paid to the bed and covering, as they then continue perfectly sound to the expiration of a very long winter. There is also another equally effectual method of preservation much in use in the neighbourhood alluded to, by substituting *sand* for straw, letting them be very substantially covered to exclude the external air; but as that article is not so universal, or to be obtained by any means in many parts of the kingdom, straw must undoubtedly prove most convenient for the purpose.

During the season required for consumption, let any quantity be taken from the heap and placed in a mash or other tub, there covered with water from a pump, or pond, as may be

most convenient; when having stood an hour or two, to soft-en the surrounding earth left on for preservation, they should be well washed with a heath broom for a few minutes, till properly clean; then pouring off the foul water, and washing them once more with a pail or two of clean, they will soon become dry enough for the following operation.

Let them be cut first longitudinally, then transversely; or, to make use of a more comprehensible term, (at least rather better adapted to the rustic capacities of those likely to become the operators) “*athwart and across,*” into small squares about the size of a horse or tick bean; in which state they will be consumed in the winter with the greatest avidity, by any class of horses, mares, or colts, either alone or intermixed with chaff, oats, bran, or any other dry food to which they are accustomed.

To remove such doubts as may arise in the minds of those who pass through life in the true *mechanical dog-trot* of their great grandfathers, and who, from their personal pride and innate dulness, never condescend to make an *experiment*, or sanction an *improvement* when made; I think it necessary to repeat the fact, that I have with the greatest success introduced this additional article of food to all the different horses in my possession (hunters excepted) during a long dreary, and severe winter, never remembering to have had them in better health, vigour, and condition. Among these were a team of draft horses in constant employment, not only in agriculture but occasional hard work upon the road; growing colts of different kinds, as well as brood mares and foals, who all equally enjoyed a participation of the experiment in every kind of way it could be offered them; tending sufficiently to justify every thing I can presume to offer in recommendation of the practice, more particularly with stock required only in im-

proving condition during the winter, and not destined to any kind of labour.

In this just representation, I beg by no means to have my expressions misconstrued or my meaning perverted, but desire it should be generally understood, I urge their utility in applicable proportions as a cheap auxiliary to *other food*, without indulging an idea of their being used *alone*; as well as to have it held in remembrance, however serviceable and healthy they may have proved, and certainly are to the unemployed part of stock, it was never my intent to declare them capable of constituting *the basis of nutrition and support* for horses in constant and laborious work. On the contrary, knowing experimentally the great expense of breeding, and how necessary it is to acquire occasional aid from the frequent interposition of *economy*, I earnestly recommend the culture of them upon that score, (in those parts of the kingdom not so favourably adapted to breeding) as a very useful and profitable associate with other food for brood mares, foals, and growing colts, in severe or long winters, when hay and corn are at an exceeding high price from a general failure in the crop, or an indifferent season for the harvest.

From this unavoidable deviation we return to the business of WEANING, a matter that will be in some degree more easily reconciled by permitting the foal to feed with the mare for a few days upon the dry food previous to the entire separation. The question naturally and indeed generally arising at this period, is not, what food is the most salutary for the subject in question; but, Which is the kind of food most applicable to the sensations of the owner? Though was reason or prudence consulted, that food would be adopted most adequate to the probable value of the foal; for notwithstanding all that can be urged in the defence of breeding systematically, to produce stock of shape, strength, figure, fashion,

fashion, bone or speed (according to the purposes for which they are designed) there will still remain a more than *moderate proportion* of the breeders formerly described, who must inevitably continue to propagate stock, not worth the *proper support* of even the first twelve months, was their intrinsic value to be brought into arbitrativè competition with the year's consumption.

No doubt can be entertained but the sweetest hay, with a daily portion of the hulled oats and a trifling addition of the bean meal, would be as perfectly grateful to the weaning foal of a *five pound fenny mare* as to the palate of a son of HIGHFLYER; but it is natural to conclude, in the present hourly increasing age of sagacity and penetration, *self-interest*, with its concomitants, will never be so totally obscured, as not to regulate the conduct of the majority, and that mares and colts will in general be supported with a political reference to *profit* and *loss*, however some exceptions (with favourites of a former description) may produce many a four-year old at the domestic expence of *thirty, forty or fifty pounds*, whose whole accumulation of *points* and *perfections* will never exceed *five-and-twenty* when brought to the test of inspection at a public market.

Conscious how many will continue to breed under every disadvantage, and to persist under every peculiarity, I shall submit the distinct kind of aliment to be selected, and the quantity to be regulated entirely by the judgment, whim, caprice, experiment, or local custom of every individual, upon a perfect conviction he will justly claim and exert that privilege, in opposition to any opinion or dictation of mine; whose farther instructions upon this head might be candidly considered obtrusive, where conditional directions under so many contingencies (as the state of various subjects and temperature or severity of different seasons) must prove totally inadequate to general application.

Convinced however, on the contrary, how very many there are, who anxious for information and open to instruction, possess patience to receive, and judgment to adopt, every species of improvement calculated for the promotion of general good ; it is intirely for their accommodation, that I have minutely descended not only to an explanation of the quality of different kinds of food, but repeatedly to the work of digestion and effect of nutrition, that the very means of *growth, strength, and condition* may be more rationally considered and fundamentally understood.

Presuming on the care taken to inculcate such knowledge, and thoroughly convinced of the advantages that arise from a liberal distribution of provender to stock of every kind upon certain emergencies, I beg to conclude my observations under this head, with an additional injunction to breeders of every denomination, to endeavour in the *two first winters*, to acquire all possible advantage in size, strength, and bone ; which I have before said and again assert, depends as much upon the judicious and plentiful supplies of food, as the qualifications of horse or mare, so solely relied upon and eternally echoed by those subordinate cavilists who possess the opinion, but not the means, to justify their assertion. For size, strength and bone being thus constantly promoted by care and attention, they not only form the frame for a ready acquisition of flesh in that season of the year when nature dispenses her gifts with a more liberal hand, but being *once obtained* can never be obliterated ; while on the contrary, the first opportunity of acquiring those perfections being totally lost by an unfair restraint in sustenance during the *first two years*, the stock is more or less *stinted*, and an irreparable deficiency constituted that can never be supplied in *the same subjects*, by either present regret or future repentance.

B R E A K I N G.

IT will not come within the limits of this work, or the intention of the writer, to interfere with the operative part of the art, offering a dissertation upon the routine of *leading, lunging, backing, riding, mounting, or dismounting*, with *ease, grace, and agility*; these are the professional privileges of BREAKERS alone, from the rustic rough rider of the most obscure village in the country, to the fashionable and accomplished MENAGE MASTER GENERAL of the metropolis. Professing therefore no interference with, or attack upon, the principles of the science, I proceed to such allusive remarks and inferences as interest not only breeders and sportsmen, but all those who have who have any immediate intercourse with the species whether from the motive of attachment, pleasure, health or business.

The first object for general consideration is the age most proper for bringing into work horses of different descriptions, according to their distinct appropriations; but this, like most other matters, has become subservient to the prevalence of fashion, and in much less than half a century undergone a total revolution. Some years since (and not a great many) colts and fillies were haltered and handled a little *at three*; turned out again and completely broke *at four*; used moderately during their *fifth year*, and thought to be sufficiently matured for constant work *at six*; such system has been, however, gradually changing as the value of horses continued to increase, a circumstance that in all probability effected the alteration, by tempting breeders to turn their stock into specie, with much less trouble, expence and anxiety, than when kept so long upon hand before they could be taken to market.

This has turned so much to advantage in their annual transfer to the London dealers, who purchase at the famous fairs of Banbury, Northampton, Leicester, Reading, and many others,

others, (exclusive of their extensive agencies in Yorkshire and other distant counties) that they are now broken and sold so soon as they have obtained *size*, and undergo the most infamous practices upon their teeth, to enable the *conscientious seller* to dispose of a two, three or four year old, for a *four, five, or six*: which he frequently does with such assurance of *truth* and *integrity*, that the cheat is very little likely to be discovered by any sagacity or circumspection whatever.

A similar degree of refinement has been effected upon the turf, as with the more inferior classes; for what has been promoted by *interest* on one hand, has been extended by the invincible *spirit of opposition* on the other. It is but few years since a four year old plate was considered the first *public* trial of speed and bottom, between young horses calculated and trained for racing; but horses (as well as women) are, by the great and illuminated effect of modern penetration, found to be so much forwarder in the *natural state* of their constitution, that they are brought into use many years sooner in the present than in the past century; having now not only plates constantly run for by three years old, but frequent matches and sweepstakes with two years old and yearlings.

In this general improvement (if it can be so termed) I believe any observant or experienced reader will coincide with me in opinion, and hazard the assertion, that many hundred horses are annually crippled or irrecoverably injured before they arrive at maturity; that is, before they arrive at a proper age for the work to which they are so frequently most injudiciously destined. In support of this fact, no greater or more indisputable authority need be adduced, than a reference to the infinity of invalids to be daily seen on all the popular roads leading to the metropolis; but should a stronger proof be required, to meet the opinions of the *interested* and *incredulous*, let it be extracted from the visible effect of the burning
cautery,

cautery, or rotational multiplicity of FIRED HORSES in perpetual liberation from the hands of every eminent operator in the various parts of the kingdom. As this custom is now too far advanced in practice, and too firmly established by interest, (at the original source of circulation) to admit of cure or palliation, farther animadversion upon its ill effects cannot be productive of either success or utility; continuing therefore our determination to avoid remarks extraneous or defultory, we proceed to such practical observations as are more likely to excite general attention.

Of these, none become more entitled to the consideration of *horse breakers* and their employers, than the natural disposition and temper of the subject they are taking in hand; for it is a positive fact that more horses have been injured in their tempers and dispositions by the indiscretion, impetuosity, or *professional intoxication* of those to whose management they are unavoidably entrusted, than by any other means whatever.

Reason and observation afford evident demonstration that horses have their different degrees of sagacity and penetration; their spontaneous efforts are all regulated by the most impressive and inherent sensations, dependent upon passions conspicuous as our own; subject to an equal display of fortitude, fear, joy, grief, courage, timidity, attachment and prejudice as any of the human species; and this is so perfectly known to those who have made nature the object of frequent meditation, that they cannot consider the communication a matter of novelty; while those who receive the information under an impression of doubt, must, in the moments of reflection, be seriously convinced they have read but little in the fertile volume of experience.

Upon the most palpable conviction, that those passions have a predominant ascendancy over their different subjects, I presume to urge the consistency of rendering the animal obedient

dient to the will, by such methods as are calculated more to acquire his submission than excite his anger ; or, in other words, to accomplish the business more by gentle means than coercive exertions. The necessity for earnestly recommending this lenity in the practice, has arisen from innumerable instances within my own knowledge, of horses rendered invincibly restiff by the dint of perpetual ill usage and unjust opposition ; when from the natural bent of their dispositions, a different mode of treatment would have produced a direct contrary effect.

To this part of the subject I have ever paid the greatest personal attention, and declare, with the strictest adherence to truth, I never yet saw a *restiff horse* made better by violence and abuse. If any vociferous disputant, fond of displaying his courage and exerting his power, feels his *innate cruelty* in some degree abridged by the intervention of humanity, and arrogantly asks, “Whether he is to abandon his purpose, and permit the horse to gain the victory and become his master?” I answer him with the greatest serenity, “On no account whatever.” Such is not the purport of my recommendation ; our intents are undoubtedly the same, but to be eventually accomplished by very different means ; I repeatedly urge the propriety of due attention to the various tempers and dispositions of horses, upon the purest conviction, that the treatment really necessary for a horse of very high courage and almost invincible spirit, cannot be consistent or proper for one of extreme timidity ; that one horse may be subdued from any predominant vice, or regulated to any particular action, by a moderate exertion of power, while another will submit only to a constant display of the greatest tenderness and familiarity. These extremes frequently exist in horses of a similar class, value, speed, and qualifications ; equally liable to injurious impressions from being managed in a way directly opposite to the very nature of their dispositions.

A due

A due degree of patient discrimination should be always exerted, to discover the temper of the subject and ascertain the line of distinction; what may be expected from a steady firmness and persuasive mildness, previous to the too ready exertion of *violence*, in general very eagerly conceived and maliciously executed. Horses are perfectly conscious of the different treatment they receive, and give the most striking proofs of their attachment or dislike in consequence: This is a fact but little known amidst the multitude of *superficial observers* and *metropolitan sportsmen*, but incontrovertible with those who survey this animal with the daily eye of exquisite pleasure and admiration.

The *equanimity*, *fortitude*, and *sobriety*, so indispensibly necessary for the successful breaking and management of young, restiff, timid, or high spirited and refractory horses, must be too sensibly felt by every judicious Reader, to require the least animadversion upon the advantage of such qualifications; I shall therefore proceed to a few remarks upon the almost systematic conduct of grooms, breakers, and servants, (to whose care horses of the first estimation are unavoidably entrusted) who persisting indiscriminately to effect all their purposes *by force*, frequently err much more from the very motive that Pope's rustic hero whistled, "*want of thought*," than any pre-determined spirit of opposition to the rules of consistency and discretion.

It is no uncommon occurrence with constant travellers, to perceive one of this description mounted upon a horse denominated restiff, that without any apparent motive (at least perceptible to the rider) by which the cause may be discovered, suddenly *stop*, *retreat*, or *turn round* upon the road, visibly encreasing his reluctance to go forward, in proportion to the anger and violent opposition of the rider; who, too frequently a slave to irascibility, rashly supposes his courage is now put to the test, and becomes immediately determined to conquer

quer by violence or lose his life in the attempt. This hasty resolve affords no moment to reflect upon the imperfections of our *own nature*, the daily inconsistency of our proceedings, or the means by which they are excited or restrained; a total stranger to the *school of philosophy*, and little read in the book of *refined sensation*, he deals about him with whip and spur most unmercifully, till the animal (with perhaps a disposition directly like his own) revolting still more at the severity or inhumanity of the treatment, becomes outrageous, and by exertions of strength or stratagem, dismounts his rider, or in a *retrograde motion* deposits him in a *ditch*, on one side the road or the other. The action is now renewed between *horse and foot* in a different way, the latter attacking the former with the utmost violence over the head and eyes, erroneously adopting AN IRICISM, to *bring him forward by driving him back*: This perpetual and severe discipline often rouses in the subject a certain kind of habitual callosity to every future intervention of tenderness, and renders him ever after incapable of becoming cheerfully obedient to what he considers his most inveterate enemy.

Some horses are also brought to a certain degree of starting exceedingly dangerous, by a similar and equally improper mode of treatment; for there can be no doubt but horses that are young, or have been but little used, must have some time, patience, care and attention bestowed to reconcile them to the *strange and numerous* objects upon a public road, before they can be expected to approach or pass them without sudden surprise and trouble. Indeed, the great variety and velocity of the different vehicles upon all the populous roads, but particularly round the metropolis, render it a matter of absolute wonder, how such an infinity of the highest mettled horses in the kingdom, should be eternally passing each other in crouds without those dreadful accidents so natural to expect and fortunately so little heard of.

It is really a matter of concern, that a custom so inconsiderate and absurd should ever have gained ground, as the practice of instantly *beating* and *goadi*ng a horse upon his only method of expressing a momentary and natural impulse of fear, at any strange or uncommon object that may come suddenly upon him, or to which he may not have been accustomed : In this, as the former case, a similar degree of severity and cruel display of power are exerted by the major part of the *humane* and *enlightened* class before mentioned ; for upon the horse's first starting, whether from fear or dislike, he instantly receives a blow on the head with whip or stick, accompanied with the very emphatical impression of both spurs, without allowing the poor animal a moment to recover from the first surprise ; this repeated constitutes a *ceremony* we have before explained, and totally destroys the basis of mutual confidence, that should be carefully preserved to insure the faithful services of one and the protection of the other.

Great inconveniencies arise from this unjust and severe method of treating horses in general, where from blows indiscriminately dealt in passion, the bones of the head, or the eyes are irreparably injured by the servant, and the real cause never truly known to the master ; several instances having occurred within my own knowledge, of exfoliations from the jaw bones) with and without a dislodgment of teeth) some of which I discovered upon inspecting what the owners imagined to be a disease or canker in the mouth, and not till an examination of the bones of others after death ; the greater part or all of which, I have no doubt, were produced by blows with weapons very little calculated for *rods of correction*.

That there can be no doubt of horses sustaining great injuries by these means, I have every reason to believe, from numbers I have seen fall *instantly* to the ground, upon receiving a blow seemingly slight and of no great force immediately behind the ear : Among those, my memory furnishes me with instances

of two that happened in the public parts of different large towns; one passionately inflicted by a brother of the faculty, the other by a son of the church; the last of which was almost accompanied with so singular a circumstance, that I cannot resist the temptation of a short digression to recite it.

Being a man of very low stature, and engaged to preach (for an absent friend) in an exceeding large church and high pulpit, not a hundred miles from one of our universities, he delivered his text from that part of scripture including the words, “*In a little time you shall see me, and in a little time you shall not;*” at this moment the stool upon which he stood, to render himself conspicuous to the congregation, slipping from under him, rendered him not only instantly *invisible*, but proved the words of his text to have been selected with the most *prophetic inspiration*.

Leaving to the force of imagination the general consternation of his auditors and the confusion of the preacher, I proceed to his additional mortification in the same town a short time after; where riding up to the door of his draper upon a favourite horse, and the horse very little used to the hurry of large towns, instantly started at some object within or without; when the little man, *in his warmth*, giving him a petulant blow upon the head, brought both horse and rider to the ground in the presence of twenty inhabitants, who having his former dilemma fresh in their memories, it doubly insured him the appendage of “A little time ye shall see me, and a little time ye shall not;” which honourable distinction will, in all probability, accompany him to the grave, he being at present only in the prime of life.

From such remarks as I thought absolutely necessary to expose the cruelty of ill using horses, and demonstrate my invincible opinion, that *violence* and unjust severity, nine times out of ten, injures their tempers and confirms their vices;

I come

I come to such proof as may tend not only to obtain converts to *that opinion*, but to introduce a justification of my own; viz. that horses of mild tempers and pliable dispositions, may be brought to every state of perfection by *gentle usage* corresponding with their own frame of mind; while, on the contrary, the ferocity of the highest spirited may be gradually subdued by exertions of *steady authority* and *persevering fortitude*, blended with intervening acts of kindness and occasional encouragement, without descending to the most unjustifiable ill usage, tending only to excite invincible prejudice and perpetual opposition.

The proofs upon which such opinion is incontrovertibly founded, constitute an experience of twenty years, in which time I have attentively analyzed the tempers of horses, and the practical principles of *their breakers* with as much fervency as the professional abilities and medical knowledge of *Country Farriers*, so fully and repeatedly explained in different parts of the former Volume. There is a certain analogy in the practice of both; and *kill* or *cure* may be adopted by each for his motto, without injury to either; and with much greater propriety than one of the same learned fraternity defined his employer's horse to be "*semper eadem*," worse and worse; or the other, *Vivant Rex*, "dead as a door nail, by G—d, Sir," These slips are, however, to be charitably considered sublime effusions of fancy, to which men of superior genius are justly entitled, as laudably emerging from vulgar explanation, and sublimely soaring beyond the limits of common comprehension.

EXPERIENCE is, upon the foundation of the ancient adage, universally said "*to make fools wise*." To a little of that salutary experience I acknowledge myself indebted, and am not ashamed to confess, that in the very early part of life, I became a temporary slave to custom, and credulously bestowed my premium of three guineas (exclusive of the keep) to have
a colt

a colt rendered every thing *that was bad*, by the most popular distributor of equestrian discipline in the neighbourhood of my residence ; when after an absence of six weeks, the time fixed on necessary to complete his education and render him a paragon of perfection, he was returned so *caparisoned, bitted, cavisoned, martingaled, and cruppered*, that he seemed admirably decorated for the immediate adventures of a knight errant, the field day *charger* of a general officer, or ready accoutred for the champion of England to make his public entry into Westminster Hall. My instructions were, to ride him for some time “ *in his tackle*,” though he was as *well broke*, as *steady, temperate, and safe* as any horse in the kingdom.” My very first excursion, however convinced me of the honour and probity of this scientific operator ; for the colt was in possession of every vice without a single perfection in his favour, except a wonderful alacrity in *stopping*, which he had the kindness to do unsolicited, at every *public house* upon the different roads for some miles round ; to all which he had been rotationally led, and daily placed for many hours in the stable of *one or the other*, while his indefatigable tutor was, like “ *friend Razor*” in the Upholsterer, constantly getting drunk for the good of his country !

As I before said, he was much worse in qualities and condition than at his departure ; but as the reward had been gradually drained during the time the supposed work was in hand, *purchased experience* and *patient repentance* were the only remaining consolations. This mortifying imposition having excited no small degree of stabularian emulation, I commenced *rough rider* to my own little establishment, under the influence of just resentment, determined to try the effect of frequent association, regular *personal* feeding, constant exercise, and gentle treatment, to complete my purpose ; which attempt having been crowned with the most perfect success, and formed the basis of all my future endeavours, I have never since (a period of twenty-one years) condescended to
accept

or reward the services of *breakers* or rough riders of any denomination for their *inestimable* assistance; although in some instances I admit their utility, and acknowledge there are many whose merit and integrity are entitled to commendation and reward; but their proportion is by no means equal to those pot-valiant heroes, who take their *rides* and *potations* in strict succession upon the principle of *Pan in Midas*, who says, “When I am most rocky, I best fit my saddle.” This I can never be induced to doubt in opposition to ocular demonstration, as it is the general state in which I meet the *most eminent professors* in every part of the country; from whose *sober* system of instruction their subject must certainly derive every necessary advantage.

Without descending to a tedious enumeration of the injuries colts in breaking, or horses in exercise, receive from pretended *breakers* or worthless grooms under the effect of intoxication, I return to the subject of those that are *restiff* or addicted to *starting*; the general mismanagement of which, I have already described without at all heightening the picture to a degree of exaggeration, and have now to add, that upon a well-founded opinion of the inconsistency of such severe treatment, I first formed my determination to encounter the cure of those defects, by a method *directly opposite*, whenever time should afford me applicable opportunity.

It is, I must acknowledge, some little gratification of personal ambition, to have succeeded so well in a confirmation of the opinion I had indulged, respecting the erroneous and cruel treatment of horses of such description; and with no trifling satisfaction I communicate the fact, of having been possessed at different times of three horses incorrigibly *restiff*, and as much subject to that dangerous failure of *starting* as any horses in the universe without exception. These were separately purchased with a perfect knowledge of their defects, and at a price proportioned to their deficiencies;

ficiencies ; each of the owners and their servants considering themselves in such perpetual danger, that it was determined to afford no farther chance of *a fracture for the Surgeon* or a *farvey for the Coroner*: but to dispose of them at all events as *incurable*. The horses purchased under such accumulation of disadvantages, (without arrogating to myself a superiority in horsemanship or courage) I reduced by a patient perseverance in the plan I have already laid down (*as infallible*) to the most pliable and best conditioned horses I have ever had in possession ; using no other correction of severity with either *whip* or *spur*, than just sufficient to let them be convinced I did not practice *lenity* from the motive of *pussillanimity*, but to afford them the alternative of submitting to treatment much more adapted to their own ease and safety.

By this invariable preservation of temper and perseverance in discipline, I never found but little difficulty in effecting my purpose, not only in reducing them to unconditional submission, but in exciting so great an attachment from them that their obedience and perfections in the field, or upon the road rendered them objects of general request among my friends, at any equitable price I thought proper to fix them at. If I had, however, a single doubt remaining upon the propriety of this mode of treatment, a recent case has arisen to eradicate *a thousand* if they had existed ; and left me in the most unsullied possession of an opinion, not to be relinquished upon the persuasion of any advocate for the violent measures I have so justly reprobated, and so earnestly despise.

The instance so far exceeding all others I have seen, is of a blood horse now in my possession, and universally known to be one of the fleetest *in five* of the most fashionable popular hunts in the kingdom ; this horse, when purchased, was perhaps the most *restless, fullen, and refractory* ever brought into use ; his figure and qualifications were nevertheless so palpably striking, they naturally excited every unremitting endeavour

to reclaim him. The task, however, for the first two or three weeks bore the most unpromising aspect; no method that I could adopt, seemed to have the least effect upon the obduracy of his disposition; hardened to an almost invincible spirit of opposition by former victories on his side, and repeated ill usage on the other, neither persuasive encouragement nor violence could prevail on him to move a single yard forward but when it was perfectly his own pleasure; he would not only continually stop in all paces, without the least obstacle or visible cause whatever, and continue his determination not to go at all forward for a great length of time, but persevere in a retrograde motion an incredible distance, with the usual concomitants of *rearing, plunging, and kicking* to so violent a degree, that numbers of a much more serene and philosophic temper than myself, would have certainly proceeded in their resentment to the utmost extremity, and some time or other have left him *crippled* or *dead* upon the spot. In this daily dilemma, it was the general opinion of intimate friends, and those who were constant spectators of the *danger* I rode in for some weeks, that he was absolutely not to be subdued, and they positively advised me to abandon the undertaking; but the instinctive spirit of attachment to that industrious motto, “PERSEVERE AND CONQUER, encouraged me to continue my original plan, which I have repeatedly explained and most forcibly recommend; for under that system of steady and unremitting firmness, divested of violence, and blended with intervening acts of tender encouragement, he is become one of the steadiest and most temperate hunters in the field; though it is plainly perceptible by the agitation so constantly displayed in *the eye, the ear, and action*, upon the approach of *every stranger*, that he had repeatedly experienced the severe effects of bodily abuse and ill usage before he came into the *temperate region* of my possession.

These cases are not introduced from any motive of vanity, to blazon my own practice with the stamp of perfection in fashi-

onable “feats of horsemanship,” but to afford experimental, demonstrative, and incontrovertible proof, (founded upon repeated personal trials of time, patience and danger) that horses the most perverse, obstinate and refractory are to be subdued and rendered compleatly tractable, with much more certainty, humanity, propriety and expedition, than by those unjustifiable acts of violence so repeatedly mentioned and accurately explained.

Convinced of this fact by the most attentive observation, my mind is too scrupulously formed to admit of an alteration in opinion; and I cannot indulge the least doubt, but the subject will undergo in future a nicer decision, by those gentlemen whose opportunities have not been sufficiently numerous to ascertain the effect of the different mode of treatment upon different subjects to a critical degree of distinction; venturing also an additional belief, in which I flatter myself most observers will coincide, that horses originally *restless* or addicted to *sudden starting*, are continually habituated in their vices by repeated ill usage of servants, and the perpetual transfer from one owner to another, under all the disadvantage, prejudice, and resentment inflicted upon a *bad name*, without the lucky chance of once falling into patient and proper hands to effect the work of reformation.

S H O E I N G,

IS a matter of so much importance, that it cannot be too clearly explained, or too generally understood, consequently creates no surprise that so many writers have condescended to offer their sentiments upon a subject of such magnitude; but it is to be seriously regretted, those opinions have been submitted to public inspection in so remote a way, as applies much more to the professional conception of individuals than the standard of general comprehension.

The

The various dissertations upon shoeing, or diseases of the feet, have been in general too sublime in their language and too much interspersed with anatomical disquisition and technical jargon, to acquire public patronage and commendation; to such inconsistency alone may perhaps be justly attributed their consignment to oblivion so soon after publication. A minute and scientific investigation or anatomical description of all corresponding parts, their actions and effects, cannot be the most proper and consistent method of being clearly understood by the very class or classes of people particularly interested in the explanation. Rustic *Farriers* and uneducated *grooms cannot*, and GENTLEMEN *will not*, embark in the dull and disagreeable task of theoretic or practical dissection, to discover the seat and appropriation of the *tendo Achilles*, or the articulation of the *coronary bone*; nor do I consider it more necessary for a gentleman to pass through a study of this kind to ascertain a proper *condiional* method of ordering his horses to be shod, than to go through a course of anatomical lectures and physical enquiries, because, like the rest of mankind, he is subject to daily indisposition.

Abstruse study upon so plain a subject can never be expected from all the classes so immediately concerned, it therefore becomes the province of the writer, to reduce his instructions to such concise undisguised explanation, and mode of plain reasoning *on one side*, as may require no uncommon powers of comprehension *on the other*. Authors are too frequently vain of their own abilities, and seem to believe too much matter cannot be introduced (however extraneous or digressive) to give their works the appearance of elaborate study and profound erudition; losing the subject, in an affected sublimity of diction, without advertng to the great numbers who either wish to acquire information by every possible means where the *trouble of reading* can be avoided, or to obtain the purport of their

medical researches by the most superficial and least expensive enquiry.

The various animadversions of different writers under this head, are evidently too closely wrapped in the veil of obscurity, and seem purposely addressed much more to the anatomical judgment of the scientific Artist and operative Farrier, than to the understandings of the many, by whom we are to suppose it should be *equally understood*. An elegant arrangement of words, and ambiguity of expression, may constitute a loftiness of style more pleasing to the gentleman, or the scholar, delighting in a judicious display of polished periods; but in the present instance is required, such easy flow of plain descriptive matter, as becomes perfectly applicable to the inferior capacities proportionally interested in its effects, who have not the least right to be excluded their share of knowledge, for the ostentatious introduction of pedantic phraseology.

Such connected chain of useful information, divested of obscure references to remote considerations, (that serve only to erect one mystery upon the basis of another) must certainly prove much more applicable to the intentional purport of common conception and general improvement, than the many laboured dissertations whose titles promise *so much*, and whose learned contents communicate *so little*, at least, to be generally understood: Under the influence of this impression, I have ever considered such concise, plain, intelligent advice, as will enable every gentleman, sportsman, or traveller, to perceive the necessity of adapting the mode of shoeing to the shape of his horse's foot, and the manner of his going, is all that can be required; to prevent bowing implicit obedience to the self-sufficient dictation of every *rural Vulcan*, who in general speaks such "an infinite deal of nothing," that it is equally difficult to understand as to be understood.

Previous to farther progress upon a subject we will endeavour to treat with great plainness and perspicuity, it becomes unavoidably necessary to take a slight survey of the inconsistent ground-work, upon which the fabric of such publications have been raised; as we may, perhaps, have occasion to introduce some few observations of practical remarks upon the propriety of their recommendations, which shall nevertheless be produced with all possible delicacy to the different writers, wishing by no means to irritate their feeling in the support of an opposite opinion, where an incumbent duty renders the inculcation indispensable.

The inconsiderate career of some pens, and the invincible *cacoethes scribendi* of others, compel the involuntary task of disquisition, to prevent the ill effect of literary imposition, or misrepresentation, upon the credulity and inexperienced judgment of individuals; who are in general, *particularly the uncultivated classes*, (by far the most numerous) disposed to believe every thing sanctioned with the authority of the press and the name of the Printer bears the incontrovertible stamp of infallibility. Under the influence of this reflection, and to prove the strict justice of the assertion, it becomes directly in point to state such inconsistencies as evidently arise in retrospection. A writer of the present day confidently tells us in his title page, he is "an experienced Farrier of fifty years practice," and promises (according to custom) a great deal more information and instruction than he ever condescended to perform. He then leads you through two hundred pages of dull uninteresting *anatomical descriptive*, obliquely copied from the elaborate work of GIBSON; interlards the remaining hundred and seventy pages with the almost obsolete prescriptive parts of the ancient System of Farriery, (slightly varied to evade the charge of direct plagiarism) without the coinage of a *new thought*, or the least indicated knowledge of a *new medicine*. The utility of *bark, opium, antimony, and mercury*, those grand supporters of the MATERIA MEDICA,

seem almost unknown to him; and that great basis of external application in modern practice, with its accumulation of valuable properties, the SATURNINE EXTRACT, he has never once given proof of the most superficial acquaintance with. But what renders it still more extraordinary is, that out of so great a number of pages he has thought proper to bestow, upon the subject of *shoeing, and all the disorders, accidents, or infirmities, to which the feet are liable*, twelve only, including his long and inoffensive prescripts for their mitigation or cure. However, as the circulation of the book has been too contracted and insignificant to gratify the wants, or establish the reputation of the writer, it will be but an *act of charity* to contract the remarks *also*, submitting both to their inevitable oblivion.

Another of not only longer standing, but much greater estimation, has condescended to afford a few more “REFLECTIONS UPON SHOEING HORSES;” but, exclusive of its being a confessed translation (and consequently entitled to little more respect than *hear-say evidence* in a court of justice) it is so replete with mechanical principles and mathematical reasoning; so interspersed with abstruse references and technical allusions to certain *bones* and *tendons*, their *motions* and *effects*, that I cannot reconcile the description as at all applicable to the intellectual capacities of those mostly concerned in the operative or superintending part of the process.

A third has produced what he denominated “A treatise on the diseases and Lameness of Horses, with a proper Method of *Shoeing in general* ; but whether from a want of stability in his own disposition (or what other motive I know not) he soon took a formal leave of the principal subject, and entertained his readers with a dance through turkey, the deserts of Arabia, and a comparative survey of the whole animal creation; ornamenting almost every page with various *Latin quotations*, as an excitement to the general improvement

provement of all parties interested in the *explanatory* parts of his work.

This author, in the early part of his tract, says, "If you pretend to have your horse shod according to your own mind, it is a general saying among these men, that they do not want to be taught." This very acknowledgment of his justifies the necessity of recommending to the remembrance of every gentleman, sportsman, or traveller, that he is, *in the business of shoeing*, only the imaginary main spring in the *operative part*; and that his inclination or directions become unavoidably dependant upon the will of another. That this remark may be divested of its paradoxical appearance, let it be understood how very much the *safety*, propriety, and excellence of manual execution depend upon the well-timed liberality of THE GENTLEMAN; or, in farther illustration of a passage that may favor too much of *ambiguity* to those whose pecuniary pulsations render it difficult of comprehension, it is almost incredible how very much occasional judicious interpositions of *good beer*, (or the means to obtain it) with the subordinate operator, improves, *to a certainty*, the system of "SHOEING IN GENERAL," through every part of England.

The mechanical world at large stand in no need of information, that in all climates, regions, countries, and counties, there are (passing under the denomination of *gentlemen*) possessors of horses, too mean and mercenary ever to be *obeyed*, farther than they can command by the incessant suspicion and personal fatigue of ocular demonstration; whose very *servants*, as well as *tradesmen*, justly hold them in so much detestation, and whose conduct is so *inconsistently consistent*, that it serves only to increase the general odium of their characters, (with the additional mortification of feeling the weight of the opprobrium) without the power or inclination to retrieve them.

This

This universal resentment extends itself, in its effects, to his most trifling concerns ; the same dislike and indifference that follow him in all other respects, attend him in this ; the significant appellation of “ *a d—d bad one*” is equitably bestowed upon him by the domestics under his own roof, and re-echoed from *servant to smith, and smith to servant* : while the poor animal becomes the subject of passive obedience ; for whether *well* or *ill shod, pricked* or *lamed*, is a matter of indifference to all parties except the owner, who being thus acknowledged so despicable a character, no one feels for his disquietude or misfortunes, but exultingly exclaims, that what’s too *bad* for another is too *good* for him.

Such characters as these are not the prolific effect of a fertile imagination, but exact pictures of *objects* the produce of every foil. No gratification of ambition, no personal ostentation, can be indulged in the present discrimination, by arraigning the disgraceful want of liberality in others, or vainly endeavouring to extol my own : It is, however, matter of the most unfulfilled exultation, that such accusation has never been known to reach the hospital hall of a SPORTSMAN’S HABITATION ; their universally admitted generosity (calculating upon the principle of self-preservation) stands much more in need of the *curb* than the *spur*, the general tenor of every *pursuit* leaving them totally exculpated from the bare suspicion of being included in the “ *beggarly* description.”

Taking leave therefore, of that part of the subject as can but ill accord with the feelings of those who may become personally affected by so faithful a representation of their domestic penury ; I beg permission to recommend for their deliberative imitation, a part of my invariable practice for a series of more than twenty years. This has always been, to let the manual operator (or *journeyman*, whom I ever considered the *main spring* of the machine) enjoy some pecuniary compensation, in addition to the professional emolument of
the

the master, not more from a conscientious conviction of its being greatly merited by the trouble, care, and danger of shoeing high spirited and refractory horses, than experimental demonstration, that GENEROSITY, founded upon the *basis of equity*, will inevitably ensure its own reward. This is at least a lesson I have every right to inculcate, when I can affirm with the strictest veracity, I have never had a horse sustain the most trifling injury under the hands of the SMITH, nor ever a horse *plated* but what proved a *winner*.

The trifling attention, the humane benefaction of a cooling beverage to allay thirst in the excessive heat of summer, or the salutary interposition of an invigorating cordial to encounter the extreme severity of frost or snow in winter, are offices of kindness that in their visible effects upon the *band* and *hammer*, insure, beyond a doubt, the safety of the horse and the reputation of the owner. The philanthropic influence of “doing as you would be done unto,” is repaid with the most flattering interest, the same care and attention bestowed upon the feet in shoeing, are extended in general tenderness to the safety of the whole frame upon all other professional occasions; if refractory or vicious, he is soothed by *kindness*, not provoked by *violence*; in short, whatever fatigue ensues, whatever difficulty occurs, the execution is cheerfully completed, with a retrospective reference to the persevering hospitality of the MASTER, who living in an unvaried scene of universal benevolence amidst his happy domestics, enjoys the very anticipation of his wishes in the cheerful services of a long list of *old* and *faithful* dependents.

A contrast in character so exceedingly common, that it may be found in almost every parish in the kingdom, is perhaps well worthy the attention of those who may be at all interested in the description, or their different effects. The constant ill usage and violent abuse of horses, either *timid*, *vicious*, or *refractory*, under the hands of the operator, is a matter of sufficient

cient notoriety to every man who has had occasion to superintend their practice ; such cruelties require not to be sought after in remote corners by scrutinizing curiosity, they meet the eye of the TRAVELLER daily in the most public situations. No judicious observer, no *old groom* or *young smith*, need be reminded what an infinity of fine and valuable horses go through a tedious task of misery in repeated *bleedings*, *mercurial*, *purges*, *rowels*, and course of *alteratives*, for defects or diseases in the eyes, originating only in the cruel hand and heavy hammer of the SMITH, with the emphatical accompaniment of "*stand still*" "*and be d——d to ye,*" when shifting and uneasy under the operation of shoeing ; a circumstance that during a certain season of the year, is frequently occasioned by *flies only*, and consequently to be removed with very little trouble either to the animal, or his *more inveterate persecutor*.

This delineation may serve as an epitome of the many injuries sustained from similar acts of injustice, the true causes of which are never discovered or known but to the inhuman perpetrators : From severe blows with instruments of this kind (as hammer, pinchers, blood-stick, &c.) frequently originate lameness in various parts, tumours, formations of matter, wounds, exfoliations, with others too numerous and probable for enumeration ; all or either of which, are generally attributed to a different cause, or defect in the constitution, and treated accordingly. Injuries to the *eyes* and dislodgement of the *teeth*, are however, among the most common evils of this kind ; which are in general tolerably reconciled to the too great credulity of the owner, by the plausible fiction of the experienced adept in imposition, who is always prepared to report one the effect of a *kick*, the other a *bite*. Dangerous as these practices are to horses of any age or qualifications, they are doubly so to young ones ; for a degree of severity and ill usage at their first and second shoeings, very frequently fixes in the disposition an habitual aversion to SMITHS, and a reluctance in approaching their *shops*, never after to be obliterated by

by any means whatever ; and however opinions may clash upon the subject of extreme severity to horses, I shall continue to persevere in the truth of my former assertion,—if they are innately *timid*, *vicious*, or *reftive*, unconditional violence alone will never make them better.

Having found it unavoidable to introduce remarks that are not only evidently connected with, but necessary to usher in the subject, we now proceed to such superficial knowledge of the operative part, as it is absolutely requisite every person should be in possession of, who wishes to understand, and retain the power to direct the method of shoeing, best adapted to the foot and action of his own horse. I never considered it at all necessary that a gentleman, sportsman, tradesman, or traveller, is to commence *blacksmith* in theory, and go through the rudiments of the trade to promote his intention ; that has been hitherto the systematic mode of tuition : but when it is considered how very few will enter a wide field of abstruse study, to comprehend what he is told is a proper method of *shoeing his horse*, it can create no surprise that it has been attended with so little success.

My conception of the necessary knowledge is unequivocally this : Although every SMITH in professional etiquette may be deemed an *artist*, I defy the force of *logic itself* to render every artist a *conjurer* ; and as there must inevitably remain among the collateral descendants from VULCAN (as in most other professions) some *prodigies of brightness*, who, incapable of distinguishing right from wrong, *shoe one horse as they shoe another*, or, in plainer English, *shoe all alike* ; such discrimination becomes palpably useful, as will enable the owner to give conditional directions for the ease and safety of his horse, without relying entirely upon those who will frequently be found to possess little or no judgment at all.

The greater part of those writers who have favoured the public with a communication of their sentiments upon this subject,

subject, seem extravagantly fond of an idea borrowed from antiquity, and transferred from one to another, upon the practicability of horses travelling the road, and doing their constant work without any shoeing at all: Such æconomical plan may be admirably calculated for the *theoretical journey* of some literary speculatist, up two or three pair of stairs in a remote corner of the metropolis; but I will venture to affirm, no such excursion can take place of any duration, without material injury to the Hoof, unless to the *high bred horses of authors*, many of whom enjoy their journeys as Bajazet enjoyed his cruelty, only “IN IMAGINATION.”

One of these (OSMER) has introduced his remarks with the following rhapsedical expostulation;

“When time was young, when the earth was in a state of nature, and turnpike roads as yet were not, the horse needed not the assistance of this artist; for the divine artist had taken care to give his feet such defence as it pleased him; and who is weak enough to suppose his wisdom was not sufficient to the purpose in such a state?”

He then proceeds to justify an opinion, that horses are adequate to their different services in a state of *nature* without the officious obtrusions of *art*; venturing to affirm that they “will travel even upon the turnpike roads about London, without injury to their feet.” I avail myself of the present opening to disclaim every idea of attacking the remarks or opinions of others, from a motive of intentional opposition, or to indulge a vein of satire, that assertions so cynically singular and extraordinary naturally excite; and shall therefore introduce upon the present occasion no other reflection than a certain sensation of surprise, that he did not insinuate the palpable superfluity or luxury of *shoes and stockings* to the natives of our own country, particularly when even the *fair sex* of many neighbouring kingdoms convince us they can walk *equally upright* without.

In farther confirmation of the belief he wishes to establish, he says, "we may every day see horses, mares, and colts running about upon all sorts of ground unshod, and uninjured in their feet." This is certainly a truth too universally known to be even questioned; but by no means to be so far strained in its construction as to be rendered applicable (in a comparative view) to the state of working horses upon hard or stony roads, where the constant friction in riding, or the *fulcrum* in drawing, must inevitably prove injurious, if not totally destructive to the foot in general; producing *sand-cracks*, *thrush*, *bruises of the frog*, *formations of matter*, and other infirmities, as is very frequently the case, (when a shoe has been for some time cast unobserved by the rider;) constituting a blemish or defect in the subject never to be retrieved. Mares and colts, or horses turned out to graze without shoes, are generally kept upon low, moist, or marshy ground, admirably adapted to preserve the foot in a growing state of perfection; the case is exceedingly different, and will bear no parallel with horses of the above description; nor can I hesitate to believe, but the absolute necessity of substantially guarding the foot, is too well established by immemorial experience, to be at all shaken by the introduction of any *new* opinions upon that part of the subject.

I must, to avoid a misconception of my purpose, before I proceed, confess my obligation as an individual, to the memories of those gentlemen who have formerly attended to and written upon this head, with a desire to improve it for the promotion of a general good; and am sorry a total want of passive pliability in my own pen, will not permit me to adhere to the "*good old custom*" of implicitly transmitting to succeeding generations, the immaculate purity of *their* dictations, without presuming to introduce an opinion of my *own*.

"Learn to do well by others harm" is an axiom of too much excellence to be obliterated from a memory replete
with

with observant advantages arising from reflection. If I could become so subservient to the fashionable impulse of literary ambition as to expect to be generally read, and after such reading to be generally understood, I might enjoy much pleasure in going over the descriptive confirmation of the *bones, tendons, the inner fleshy, and the outer horny sole, the frog, and crust or hoof*, with their different appropriations; but having the most indisputable reason to believe, *that very abstrusity of reasoning*, and mysterious introduction of *technical terms*, have in a great degree prevented the reading of publications upon this subject, I shall (in earnest hope of laying just claim to superior attention) descend, like the orator in one of the celebrated Foote's comedies, "to the vale of *common sense*, that I may be the better understood."

It has been the secondary consideration of the speculative writers, or theoretical sportsmen, (supposing a perseverance in the custom of shoeing not to be abolished upon the power of their persuasions) to propagate and re-echo a doctrine equally absurd, tending to what they *pretend to believe*, a proportional reformation in some part of the operation; viz. "That the *sole and frog* of a horse's foot need never be *pared at all*." To take up as little of the reader's time as the nature of the observation will admit, I shall very much contract what I wish to introduce more at large upon the inconsistency of the declaration; particularly as these *refinements* seem brought forward more from a scarcity of matter, necessary to complete their arrangement of pages for the press, than the least probable utility to be derived from remarks so erroneus in their formation.

Says the author before-mentioned, in continuation of his assertions, borrowed from *La Fosse*, "There is another reason equally obvious; which is, that the wisdom of the Creator intended this outer sole, and its obduracy, as a natural and proper defence to the inner sole, which lies immediately under

under the other, between that and the bone of the foot." He then proceeds, "If it be asked, what becomes of the sole when not pared? It dries, separates, and scales away." In concise reply to this sublime justification, and *very simple* explanation, I should in any conversation with the writer, if he had not passed "that bourne from whence no traveller returns," have solicited a greater degree of candour in his opinion; Whether the *nails* were not furnished to our own frames by the "wisdom of the Creator as a natural and proper defence" to parts of the most exquisite sensibility? And whether the exuberant superflux in constant growth was never to be reduced to the standard of mediocrity, till every individual of the human species become a *voluntary Nebuchadnezzar*; because, upon the opinions of LA FOSSE, OSMER, and *others*, it would be the greatest presumption to suppose "the divine artist" had left in any part of his works the least room for rectification?

We might certainly introduce with propriety, a succession of similes perfectly in point to render the idea ridiculous; resisting however, the great temptation to animadvert upon palpable absurdities, we come to the proof of its "*drying, separating, and scaling away.*" The fact is not literally so, as may be corroborated by any judicious observer accustomed to examine the feet of horses with the degree of accuracy and nice distinction, necessary to *justify* or *disprove* any opinion that may be promulgated for public investigation or improvement. It is a matter too well known to admit of momentary cavil, that the foot by being permitted to remain too long in its natural state without reduction, acquires in its several parts the appearance of deformity; the hoof grows *long, narrow, and weak*; the *sole*, as he says, separates, (but in part only) and comes away in PARTIAL SCALES, leaving a rough, hard, uneven surface of *cavities* and *projections*; the frog becoming bruised, ragged, and putrefied, even to different degrees of lameness. This being the exact representation of a foot left

to growth in a rude and unimproved state, the propriety or or impropriety of judiciously paring *each part*, to promote a corresponding firmness, and preserve the necessary uniformity, can never become the subject of disputation, but among those whose intellectual faculties are absorbed in such an abundant flow of *imaginary matter*, as to render practical researches and ocular demonstration too insignificant for the condescending enquiries of superior understandings.

Previous to a description of the different kinds of feet, at least the quality or texture of their formation, and the mode of SHOEING best adapted to each; a few words may be properly introduced upon the many horses rendered *temporary cripples* by the injudicious or improper mode of forming or setting a shoe, without a relative consideration to the *shape* or *make* of the foot, or the *size* and *action* of the horse. What renders the circumstance still more extraordinary is, that this error in judgment so constantly happens without the least discovery by either owner or operator in their frequent surveys and tedious consultations; and I am the more strengthened in my confirmation of this fact, by the repeated instances, where the ceremonies of embrocating with those *Vulcanian specifics*, origanum and turpentine, have been persevered in (even to the acts of BLISTERING and ROWELLING) till by my desire *the shoe has been taken off*, when the cause has been instantly discovered and immediately removed.

This is a circumstance, that I doubt not has so frequently happened in the remembrance of every reader of experience, it can stand in no need of farther illustration; we therefore proceed to such description of the *exterior parts* immediately concerned in the operation of shoeing, as upon a superficial survey meet the eye of every inspector. These are, first, the *lottom* or *lower edge* of the HOOF, surrounding the whole extremity of the foot, not only as a safeguard and general defence against external injuries, but is the direct part to which

1

the

the shoe is scientifically fixed, to effect the purposes for which it was generally intended. Secondly, the *horny* or OUTER SOLE, covering the entire bottom of the foot, except the FROG, which is situate in the centre, (passing in a longitudinal direction from *heel to toe*) and forms by its elasticity the fulcrum, or expanding basis of the tendon upon which the very action of the horse depends.

These are the external parts appearing upon the surface, that present themselves to the spectator, and constitute in general all that he is supposed or required to know; remote considerations and operative consequences appertaining much more to the professional knowledge of the ARTIST than any acquired information of the OWNER.

Perfectly convinced that every man may judiciously superintend, or properly direct the shoeing of his horse, in a manner evidently adapted to his *foot, size, weight, purpose, and manner of going*, without the ill-according intervention of an abstruse study very little attended to, (however elaborately urged) I forbear imposition upon public patience, by any attempt to introduce an imitation or oblique copy of anatomical descriptive, so accurately delineated and described in the copper-plates and references of GIBSON and BARTLET, with, I am sorry to say, *so little success*; if I may be allowed to explain, by an opinion that the *Farrriers* themselves, a very inferior proportion excepted, seem to have imbibed no additional knowledge in equestrian anatomy, from studies so laudably exerted and clearly explained.

We come next to an explanation of the different kinds of feet, as they appear in different subjects in their natural state. These may be defined under three distinct heads; the short, sound, *black*, substantial hoof; the shallow, long, weak, *white*, brittle hoof; and the deep, lax, *porous*, *spongy* hoof. Of these, the first is so evidently superior, that unless by improper or

unfair treatment, it hardly ever becomes the subject of disease. The next is carefully to be avoided in the purchase if possible, not only on account of their being more subject to *corns* than any other, but indicative in a great degree of constitutional delicacy in either horse or mare, they not being so well enabled to bear hard work or constant fatigue. The last of the three is so equally inferior to the first, that from a variety of causes it is frequently productive of incessant attention, anxiety, disease, and lameness.

Having taken a view of the kinds of feet that constantly pass through the hands of the SMITH in his daily practice; and knowing the various states and forms in which they become subject to his inspection; it is absolutely impossible, in all that ever *has been* written or *can be* advanced, to lay down certain and invariable rules for the exact management of *this*, or the direct treatment of *that particular foot*, without a conditional reference to the judicious eye and discretionary hand of the OWNER or OPERATOR. It must prove palpably clear to every enlightened enquirer, that no opinion or directions *strictly infallible* can be communicated through the medium of the press, applicable to every particular purpose, without proportional contribution from the judgment of the parties concerned, to give the ground work of *conditional information* its proper effect.

Such instructions, however *accurately described*, must unavoidably remain subject to contingent deviations, regulated entirely by the state of the foot and circumstances of the case; in a multiplicity of which, so many unexpected variations occur, as render one fixed mode of shoeing absolutely impracticable with *every kind of horse*, notwithstanding what may have been hitherto advanced from SUPPOSED HIGH AUTHORITY to the contrary.

There

There, are, nevertheless, some general rules in the proper system of shoeing and preserving the feet, not to be easily mistaken by folly or perverted by ignorance, that shall be submitted to consideration before we take leave of the subject before us ; previous to which, some part of M. LA FOSSE's observations, so strenuously recommended by BARTLET, become well worthy the attention of every gentleman or sportsman, who may wish to assist his judgment in the enquiry, and enable himself to decide *impartially*, upon the propriety or impropriety of having his horse shod upon principles that have stood hitherto incontroverted, from a fear (I suspect) of arraigning authorities, the dread of whose names may have deterred many practitioners of eminence from so desirable a purpose.

I have more than once asserted my determination to interfere as little as possible with the opinions or instructions of former writers, but where it became unavoidably necessary to establish an opposite opinion, or corroborate a fact. It is a matter of some surprise that authors of eminence, who are naturally supposed to be "armed at all points," should be so incautiously off their guard, as to contradict themselves in the very act and emulation of conveying tuition to others. I have given a most striking instance of this error in my former volume, upon the inadvertency of OSMER, who repeatedly says, with the *greatest confidence* and *seeming belief*, "Tendons are unelastic bodies;" and frequently, in the same or the very next page, tells you, "*the tendon was elongated.*" I believe such assertion is of a complexion too paradoxical to require from me the most trifling elucidation.

Passing over this *privilege of authors* with no other remark than bare remembrance, I come directly to the analyzation of a palpable professional contradiction broached by LA FOSSE, and given to the public by BARTLET, in the true spirit of implicit and enthusiastic obedience. These

Gentlemen have in succession, after going over (as before observed) a great deal of unnecessary ground totally unintelligible to the *sporting world*, endeavoured to convince us, that *paring the sole or frog*, is not only unnecessary, but absolutely prejudicial; for, say they, to establish a credulous confirmation of their erroneous conjecture, “if you pare away the sole or frog in any degree, the more you pare, the farther you take from the ground the support of the tendon, which so entirely depends upon the elasticity of the frog.” If any one person living could be found so unexpectedly ignorant as to pare the *foot partially* (that is, all behind and none before) such effect might probably ensue; but surely no rational observer will attempt to deny or disprove a palpable demonstration, that all parts of the foot being *equally pared*, (that is, the HOOF, SOLE, and FROG) the centre of support and action must be still the same.

But was it really as they have said; if what they have so *learnedly advanced* was literally and justly true, what do they immediately do after this judicious and dictatorial decision? Why, strongly recommend, with the full force of theoretic persuasion, the introduction of a mode of shoeing *directly contradictory* to the opinion just recited; that may be perfectly adapted to and coincide with the sentiments of any writer in the act of amusing *himself*, employing the *Printer*, and deceiving the *Public*; but can never be brought into general practice, without perpetual hazard to the horse, and imminent danger to the rider. This is so perfectly clear, that I will go very far beyond bare literary assertion, and be bound to stake both property and professional reputation, upon the certain failure of their improved proposition of shoeing, with what they call their half-moon shoe, with all its boasted advantages. A long chain of remarks in opposition is by no means necessary, a very concise and candid investigation will afford ample proof of their having reconciled (in compliment to their patient readers) as palpable contradictions

ditions in description as OSMER, whose "unelastic tendon" was immediately after "elongated."

You are given to understand (as I have before observed) that in their opinion, if you pare the *sole* or *frog*, you prevent the heel of the horse from coming into constant contact with the ground; and the tendon is deprived of the elastic assistance of the frog to promote its expansion and contraction. This is at least the exact purport of their description, if not given in the very same language, and is very well entitled to the deliberate attention of those who wish to understand accurately the state of the tendon (or back sinews) when in the *Stajularian tongue* they are said to be "*let down.*"

Such a paring and hollowing out of the heel as they seem to describe, must be a most unmerciful destruction of parts, and what I believe can seldom happen in the present age, unless in the remote and least improved parts of the kingdom. Concluding, however, they took only a conjectural survey of this matter, I must beg leave to observe, that immediately after reprobating the idea of raising the frog from the ground by *paring*, they strenuously recommend a much more certain method of producing *the very evil* they tell you they wish *to prevent*. And this by raising all the fore part of the foot, with "the half-moon shoe, set on to the middle of the hoof," not only forming an irregular and preternatural surface, but (by a want of length and support at the heel) constituting an unavoidable chance of relaxing the sinews in the perpetual probability of their being extended beyond the *elastic power* prescribed by nature.

This difference of opinion becomes so immediately connected with a particular passage in my former volume (upon the subject of "*strains,*") that it is absolutely necessary to quote a few lines for the better comprehension of the case before us; for I have there said, "To render this idea so clear

that it cannot be misunderstood, let us suppose that a horse is going at his rate, and in so doing his toe covers a prominence, or the edge of one, where the heel *heel has no support*, it consequently extends the tendons beyond the distance afforded by nature, and instantly continues what is called a letting down of the back sinews," a circumstance that constantly happens upon the turf in running for a heat, and the horse is then said to have "broken down."

This description comes so directly in point with the shape and state of the horse's foot in *their mode of shoeing*, that the horse must be at all times liable to sudden lameness, and more particularly at the rising of *every hill*, where his foot would be exactly in the situation by which I have described strains to be acquired. Every Reader at all acquainted with, or having even a *tolerable idea* of the anatomical structure of the leg and foot, by taking a comparative view of the mode of shoeing recommended, and the evident manner of sustaining an injury in the *back sinews*, as they are termed, will be sufficiently enabled to decide upon the *consistency* of the proposed plan, and, I flatter myself, enough convinced of the danger, to coincide with me in opinion, that a horse shod in this manner, to cover a hilly country either in a *journey* or *the chace*, must inevitably fall *dead lame* from a relaxation of the tendinous parts; or, even in a low flat country, become so exceedingly weary from a want of proper support for the heel, that he could never be able to go through a second day's fatigue without an alteration in his favour.

Establishing this as a fact not to be controverted by the fallacious effect of speculative rumination, and perfectly convinced neither entertainment nor utility can be derived from farther tedious explanatory remarks and observations upon the inconveniences of such mode of shoeing, as well as the numerous difficulties not to be surmounted if inadvertently encountered;

encountered ; I shall only slightly insinuate the absolute *impossibility* of hunting or travelling (particularly in the rainy seasons) in various hilly or chalky parts of the kingdom, without the accumulated probabilities of lameness to the horse, continual danger to the rider, and the inevitable certainty of bruising the heel and frog to a degree of disease, which must prove the resulting evil even upon the flattest and best turnpikes ; but in the rough and stony roads, or strong and dry hard clays, such events may be expected as totally unavoidable.

Bidding adieu to a mode of shoeing calculated only for the soft and artificial flooring of a FRENCH RIDING SCHOOL, we come to such considerations as are adapted to the state of our own roads, the customs of our country, and the intellectual faculties of those to whose scientific skill the malleability of the metal, the important use of the butteris, the judicious formation of the shoe, and the equally decisive direction of the nail, are universally entrusted. Adverting for a moment to the before-mentioned allusion to OSMER's observation upon these men, who say " they do not want to be taught," it is very natural to suppose, from the professional knowledge *they should have acquired* by strict attention and steady experience, that they CANNOT " want to be taught ;" but that their judgment, founded upon the best basis, *manual art*, and *ocular inspection* OUGHT TO BE much superior to any theoretical instructions that can be obtruded or enforced. Under that persuasion, and feeling for those *few* who have industriously rendered themselves adequate to all the difficulties of the trade, I feel no surprise that such spirited expostulations should be made, as must frequently happen in reply to many pedantic consequential pretenders, who by their *futile remarks* and *ignorant instruction*, excite the jealous irritability of men, who, conscious of their own ability and integrity, possess (like Hotspur) too much innate spirit and personal courage to be perpetually pestered by " a popping jay."

It has been before observed, that many horses have undergone various operations for *supposed lamenesses* in different parts, when TIME, and the lucky interposition of a judicious opinion, have discovered the cause to be (where it is too seldom accurately searched for) in the foot. Lameness of this description proceeds in general from some one or other of the following causes; the nail holes for the fastening of the shoe to the foot being inserted too far from the outer edge, in the web of the shoe, and consequently, when *tight clinched*, bearing too hard upon the fleshy edge of the inner sole, constitutes a preternatural compression upon the internal parts and consequent impediment to ease or action.

Another cause exceedingly common, (when the horse is said to be pricked in shoeing) is the oblique direction of a nail, which taking an improper and inverted course, either perforates, or in its progress presses upon the inner sole, puncturing some of the soft parts, thereby producing certain lameness; which not immediately discovered, tends to inflammation, that too often terminates in a remote formation of matter constituting a case of the most serious consequence.

A third cause is the inconsistent method of forming the web of the shoe too wide for the foot of the horse, and raising it so much, or hollowing it out all round *the inner edge*, as to give it a palpable *convexity* when fixed to the hoof. By this convexity round the inner edge of the web, the support becomes unnaturally partial, and even in the constant weight of the horse only (without recurring to action) constitutes an opposition to its original purport; for the invariable pressure upon the curved part of the shoe only, must raise in the surrounding parts such a proportional counteraction, that the harder the horse bears *in action* upon a hard surface, the more must every motion tend to force the very nails from their hold, but that the clinches prevent their being withdrawn: In this state the horse, though not absolutely lame, limps in perpetual

perpetual uneasiness, till the clinches of the nails are so relaxed as to bring the centre nearly to a level with the rest of the foot, where it frequently forms an additional cause to the original ill, by coming into close contact with the sole, which *pressing upon* with any degree of severity, occasions a slight lameness that becomes immediately perceptible.

Another very common cause of lameness with horses of this description originates in the shoes being formed *too short* and *narrow* at the heel, by which means, in less than a week's constant wear, the hoof (or "*crust*," as some writers have termed it for the sake of refinement) being also *narrow*, the heels of the shoes make gradual impression and constitute a palpable indentation upon the edge of the sole, directly over its articulation with the hoof, producing to a certainty, if persevered in, the foundation of *corns*, or a temporary lameness, that is generally removed by removing the shoe.

A few additional bad effects, but of inferior consequence, resulting from injudicious shoeing, may be concisely ranged under the heads of raising the *shoes too high in the heels* without due discrimination, throwing the fetlock joint into a distortive position; *corns ill treated* or *horses ill shod*, to occasion the imperfection of *cutting* either before or behind, an evil arising much more from want of professional accuracy in the operator, than any abortive effort in the process of NATURE. These are, however, mere superficial inconveniencies, to be remedied by such attention and circumspection as no one friend to the animal we treat of will ever refuse to bestow.

Rules for the cure or prevention of these are luckily calculated by their brevity for communication or retention. The heels of horses should never be artificially raised only in exact proportion to the state of their feet, the season of the year, and their manner of going, not without some additional reference to the road or country they generally travel; all
which

which, every SMITH of the least eminence should perfectly understand from *practical experience*, without a long table of conditional instructions to fix a criterion, which must, after all the speculative matter or experimental knowledge that can be introduced, be regulated by the exercise of his own professional penetration, or the personal superintendence of those, whose instructions it must be his interest to obey.

CORNS, in general occasioned much more by the unobserved stricture of the *shoe* (as before described) than any defect in nature, are not sufficiently attended to in their earliest state for speedy obliteration; but permitted to acquire by time and continuance of the cause, a rigid callosity before the least attempt is made for extirpation; during which inattention they become so inflexibly firm in their basis, that they are not easily to be eradicated, though great care and perseverance will greatly assist their mitigation if not entirely establish their cure.

The best and most consistent method is to reduce it with the drawing knife, as much as the extent of the corn and the depth of the sole will admit, observing not to exceed the bounds of discretion in penetrating the horny sole *too deeply*, rendering by a step of imprudence, the remedy worse than the disease. When it is thus reduced as much as the state of the corn and the texture of the foot will justify, let the entire destruction of it be attempted by the occasional application of a few drops of *oil of vitriol* over its whole surface; or its rapidity of growth restrained by the assistance of GOU-LARD'S *extract of saturn, traumatic* (commonly called Friar's) *balsam*, camphorated spirits of wine or tincture of myrrh.

This being performed, if the vacuum is *large* or *deep* from whence the substance has been extracted, and the operator has been under the necessity of nearly perforating the outer
sole,

sole, so as to be productive of additional tenderness to the original cause of complaint ; care must be taken to prevent the insinuation of extraneous substances of different kinds, as *stones, gravel, dirt*, or such other articles as may very much irritate and injure the part. This is best effected by plugging up the cavity with a pledget of *tow*, first hardening the surface well with one of the before-mentioned spirituous applications ; remembering not to insert the tow too closely to destroy its elastic property, forming a hardness from its abundance, that may painfully press upon the tender part it is designed to defend.

It has long been an established practice after drawing a *corn* ; an injury sustained in any part of the *hoof*, causing a partial defect or a diseased state of the *frog*, as inveterate *thrush*, &c. to protect the part with a *bar shoe* formed and adapted to such purpose. This is certainly a conditional security, but there is still the space between the *foot* and the *shoe* to receive and retain any substance, that may become injurious by its lodgment and painful pressure as before mentioned. To prevent the possibility of which, I should always recommend (in cases that require it) the insinuation of a sufficient quantity of tow to fill up the interstice, and that its retention there might be rendered a matter of greater certainty, it should be well impregnated with a portion of *diachylon with the gums*, first melted over the fire ; this will not only fill up the opening with neatness (*properly managed*) but form a *bolster of ease* to the part, and exclude to a certainty the admission of articles we have just described.

The *cutting* of horses is in general attributed to some impropriety in the mode of forming or setting the shoe ; though this is by no means to be considered the *invariable* cause, for such inconvenience is sometimes produced by very different means. Horses, for instance, frequently injure themselves when in too long and repeated journies they become *leg-weary*, and though

of great spirit and bottom, compulsively submit to the power of exhausted nature ; when hardly able to get one foot before the other, it can create no surprize that they feel it impossible to proceed in equal direction, but move their limbs in the most irregular manner, *warping* and *twisting*, as if their falling must prove inevitable at every successive motion. In such state of bodily debilitation, injuries of this kind are undoubtedly sustained, and too often by the inadvertency or inexperience of the rider or driver, supposed to arise from some imperfection in the operation of shoeing, which in this instance is no way concerned.

It is not so in others, where the shoe being formed too wide for the *hoof*, or with a projecting sweep at the *heel*, (particularly in horses, who from an irregular shape of the foot, called *turning out the toe*, are addicted to a kind of curve in action against the fetlock joint of the other leg) the evil is constituted to a certainty ; but when it arises from these causes, it is always to be removed or greatly mitigated by the judicious interposition of the SMITH, whose particular province it is to discover and remedy the defect.

Another cause of this inconvenience very frequently proceeds from what I have ever considered a palpable absurdity in the system of shoeing, and anxiously wish it to undergo a general improvement : This is the *inconsistent, ridiculous*, and I may almost venture to add *invincible* folly of forming a *groove* in the web of the shoe, neither large enough nor deep enough to admit the head of the nail, for the entire reception of which the plan was originally formed though seldom or ever made sufficiently wide to complete the purport of its first intention.

The disadvantages arising from this want (or prostitution) of judgment the execution, is not more in irregular surface of the foot, upon a *hard road*, or *pavement*, throwing it unavoidably

ably into a variety of unnatural positions by the heads of some nails being ridiculously high or projecting from the shoe, and others as much below them, than the certainty of all the clinches being raised in a very few days use by the weight and action of the horse, which on the inside of each foot constitute the evil to a degree of severity with horses that go close, particularly if permitted to remain long in such state unattended to. Upon expostulation, you are told, "this is a matter of no inconvenience, that they will soon be worn down and become equal." If such assertion was to be admitted without opposition respecting the irregularity of the surface, and distortive positions of the foot, it by no means affects the certainty of rendering the clinches not only evidently injurious in the degree before recited, but of little utility (after a few days wear) in securing the shoe in the situation it was originally placed.

This is a circumstance so exceedingly clear, that every rational observer, possessing a desire to promote general improvement, will coincide with me in opinion, and assist the recommendation by the force of example; in having the groove in the web of the shoe, for the reception of the nails, formed sufficiently wide and deep to admit the heads nearly or quite equal with the flat surface of the shoe, by which effectual insertion the shoe firmly retains its situation, and the nails their clinches, till a repetition of the operation becomes necessary.

There are (as I before hinted an intention of explaining) some general rules to be remembered, as invariably applicable to all kinds of feet without exception. The shoe should be uniformly supported by the *hoof only*, entirely round the foot, and brought so regularly into contact, that it should not press more upon one part than another; it should also be formed with a concave inner surface, to keep it perfectly clear of the *sole*, that the point of the picker may occasionally pass under

under the inner part of the web, to free it from every extraneous or injurious substance. The shoe should not be made too wide in the web, or too weighty in metal, for the size or purpose of the horse; if so, the insertion of the nails become unavoidably necessary nearer the edge of the fleshy, or inner sole, and the compression upon the internal parts proportionally greater, in the additional hold required, to prevent the inner edge of the web from sinking directly, *by constant pressure*, upon the centre of the outer sole, constituting certain uneasiness in action, if not perceptible lameness. The heel of the shoe should always rather exceed the termination of the hoof behind, and be formed something *wider* than the heel itself; not only to constitute a firm basis of support for the frame, and prevent the *indentation* before described, but to afford room for the requisite growth and expansion of the heel, if a well formed sound foot is at all the object of attention.

The hoofs of horses should never be suffered to grow *too long at the toe*, for exclusive of its soon constituting a flat, weak, narrow foot, it is not uncommonly productive of *stumbling* and *tumbling*, to the no great entertainment but certain danger of the rider; and this frequent error in the present practice of shoeing is the more extraordinary, as the very form, length, and texture of the hoof, will always afford sufficient information in how great a degree it will bear reduction, with the additional consideration, in point of effect, that shortening *the toe* will always proportionally *widen*, and give strength to the *heel*.

Horses said to be "fleshy footed," are those whose inner and outer sole are found to be too large in proportion to the substance of the hoof that surrounds them; or, in other words, (to render it clear as possible) whose hoof is too thin at the lower edge or bottom, for the size of the whole. This may be productive of inconvenience, and requires a nicer discrimination

crimination in the mode of forming the groove in the web, as well as in fixing the shoe; for the space upon which it must be unavoidably fixed (without an alternative) is so exceedingly narrow, that the greatest care and attention is absolutely necessary to bring the nails so near the edge of the hoof, as to avoid every probable chance of injury by too great a stricture upon the component parts; a matter that has been already more than once concisely *recommended* to *practical* circumspection.

That such hazard may be the better avoided, it will be found an insurance of safety; to advance the *front nails* nearer to the extremity of the *TOE*, where the seat of insertion is much *wider*, and bring the *binder nails* farther from the points of the *HEEL*, where it is not directly the reverse, but sometimes too narrow to admit of the insertion without danger. And in all cases where horses are remarkably full and flesh-footed, with a heel exceedingly narrow, it is certainly the safest method to let them be shod with the nails entirely round the front of the foot, omitting their insertion in a proportional degree behind.

LA FOSSE, echoed by BARTLET, condemns the custom of turning up the shoe *at the heels*, upon the before-mentioned objection of its "removing the frog to a greater distance from the ground, by which the tendon will be inevitably ruptured;" but could they now become spectators of the hundreds of post horses constantly running the roads with *BAR SHOES*, that totally preclude the *possibility* of the *frogs touching the ground* to support such elasticity, they might be convinced what little respect such assertion must be held in, under a demonstration exceeding all contradiction. Nor is this retrospective remark brought forward upon any other motive, than to justify the great consistency and safety of judiciously raising the heels of the shoes, to defend frogs that have been bruised, or are naturally defective, and heels that

are flat and narrow ; as well as to insure the safety of the rider, and prevent the slipping of horses, which must otherwise become inevitable in rainy seasons upon chalky roads or hilly countries.

Adverting once more to their promulgation upon “the inconsistency of ever paring the sole or frog,” I must avail myself of the present opening to make one addition to my former observations upon that part of the subject ; recommending it to the attention of every breeder, to make occasional inspections of the feet even *when yearlings*, and in their progressive gradations, to prevent their acquiring an ill conformation : By a want of proper correction they will very frequently be found spreading to a long flat thin foot, which left to time, will become irrecoverably weak ; on the contrary, proportionally pared at the *bottom*, shortened at the *toe*, and rounded with the rasp, will constitute the very kind of foot in shape and firmness of all others the most desirable.

Before we entirely dismiss this subject, a few remarks upon the management of the feet in *stabled horses*, cannot be considered inapplicable to our present purpose of general utility. First, it should be remembered, an equal inconvenience arises from having horses unnecessarily shod *too often*, or the ceremony postponed *too long* ; the former, by its frequency, batters and breaks the hoof (particularly if of the brittle kind) to a perceptible degree of injury ; the latter promotes an awkward growth of the foot, an indentation of the shoe upon the sole, or inner edge of the hoof, and a probable destruction of the frog.

Various opinions may have been supported upon the propriety of stopping and oiling the feet ; but as it is not my present purpose to animadvert upon the diffuse remarks of others, I shall confine myself to practical observations of my

own. The salutary effects of plentifully oiling, and nightly stopping, the substantial, firm, black and white brittle hoofs, described in a former page, are too firmly established by long and attentive experience, to render opposition (from any authority whatever) worthy a momentary consideration or condescending reply.

A comparative state of the hoof that is carefully managed in this way, with one in its state of nature, (more particularly in the hot and dry months of summer) will evidently bespeak the advantage and neatness of such care and attention. In one, the hoof is always in a state of pliable uniformity; in the other, a harsh, constant and irregular scaling of the sole, an almost inflexible rigidity of the hoof in shoeing, and most frequently very large and dangerous cracks that separate the *sole* from the *frog* on both sides; leaving ample room *on either* for the insinuation of sand, gravel, or other injurious articles that may by their retention reach the coronary articulation, constituting irreparable lameness too frequently attributed to every cause but the right.

Having gone through such chain of investigation, and course of instruction, upon the subject of shoeing, and its effects, as I conceive to be at all calculated to assist the general judgment of those whose equestrian pursuits render such knowledge an object of importance; I shall proceed to that kind of communication, as I flatter myself will be equally acceptable to those who do me the honour of perusal and attention, whether for amusement, information, literary disquisition, or to render the influence of example, more preferable to precept, by a contribution of their personal assistance to the promotion of general improvement.

S T A B L I N G,

Will prove a chapter more immediately appertaining to the proprietors of extensive receptacles in the metropolis, as well as other large cities, and those interested in their effects; than at all applicable to the present improved state of gentlemen's stables in every part of the kingdom, where the mode of management is approaching too near a degree of perfection to admit the aid of instruction, from either the pen of theoretic information, or practical experience. As it will, however, be unavoidably necessary to introduce under this head such occasional remarks or useful observations as cannot with propriety appear under any other, hints may perhaps be discovered, in which every reader may feel himself *in some degree* individually concerned.

The very inferior state of action and appearance, so visibly predominant in horses of frequent use, from the large public livery stables, when put into competition with hunters or hacks, enjoying the advantage of regular *food, dressing, air, and exercise*, will constitute all the apology I think it necessary to introduce, for any degree of freedom I may be inclined to offer, in drawing a comparison very little observable by METROPOLITAN HEROES ON HORSEBACK, but universally known to the discriminating eye of every experienced sportsman in the kingdom.

Such inferiority arises from an accumulation of causes, very little considered or enquired into by the owners, or riders, who philosophically define and experimentally demonstrate, the horse to be an animal of general utility, and appropriate him to all their different purposes accordingly; with as little attention to his *colour, perfections, or defects*, as a tradesman of Manchester, who having some few years since occasion to attend the assizes at Lancaster, hired a *grey gelding*

ing for the purpose, but unluckily returned with a *bay mare*, and obstinately persisted (in opposition to every witness and expostulation) that he had brought back *the very horse* and equipments with which he had started, in obedience to the legal injunction he had received. Of these equestrian Quixotes, nature has been so exceedingly liberal, that we find numbers, who, when their steed is brought out of the stable, whether in *high* or *low* condition, *see* or *not see*, *swelled legs*, *cracked heels*, *shoes* or *no shoes*, his carcase expanded to its *utmost extent*, or contracted to a degree of *unprecedented poverty*; mount him with unequal concern, and go through their journey, long or short, as prompted by necessity or inclination, without a single reflection upon the wants or weaknesses of the animal, unluckily destined to receive the honor of so *humane* an appendage.

In such an accountable state of negligence stands many a valuable horse surrounded with an accumulation of ills and hourly promotion of misery from one week's end to another, and never enjoys the favour (if I may so term it) of his master's presence but of a *Sunday morning*; when making the expeditious tour of *Richmond*, *Hampton Court*, *Windsor*, or some other of the fashionable excursions, he is consigned to his usual hebdomadal *dark abode* of inactivity, to enjoy a profusion of *hay*, *water*, and *ease*; but, in conformity with the idea of Major O'Flaherty, "a plentiful scarcity of every thing else."

It is impossible for any man living, who has made these creatures, *their wants*, *gratifications*, *perfections*, and *attachments*, the object of his contemplation, not to feel the greatest mortification when chance or choice brings him to a survey of the stables in London, with all their horrid inconveniences. To those totally unacquainted with the superior and systematic management of stables in general, it may all bear the ap-

pearance of PROPRIETY, consequently paves no way for the corroding reflections of vexation and disappointment; but to the experienced and attentive observer, whose sensations move in direct unison with the feelings of the animal he bestrides, and the accommodation of whose horse is held in equal estimation and retention with his own, they excite the joint emotions of pity and surprise.

Horses in general, produced from stables of this description, all bear the appearance of temporary invalids or confirmed valetudinarians; from living or rather existing in a scene of almost total darkness, they approach the light with reluctance, and every new object with additional apprehension. They walk, or rather totter out of the stable in a state of debilitation and stiffness of the extremities, as if threatened with universal lameness. The legs are swelled from the knees and hocks downwards, to the utmost expansion of the integument; with which the dry and contracted state of the *narrow heeled hoof*, bears no ill affinity to the overloaded shoe of AN OPULENT ALDERMAN, when emerging from the excruciating admonitions of a gouty monitor. Upon a more accurate inspection, we find the list of happy effects still increased with those usual concomitants, inveterate *cracks*, *running thrush*, very frequently accompanied by a husky short cough, or asthmatic difficulty of respiration, in gradual progression to a broken wind; and the long list of inferior *et ceteras*, that constitute the *invariable advantages* of stable discipline, directly contrary to every established rule that can be laid down for the promotion of EASE, HEALTH, and INVIGORATION.

In confirmation of which, without a tedious animadversion upon so long a series of inconsistencies, let us advert concisely to the causes of such ill effects as we have ventured to enumerate. The disadvantages arising from horses standing in perpetual

petual darkness, or with a very faint and glimmering light, must be too palpably clear to require much elucidation; for in such state, with the full and increased power of *hearing*, they are incessantly on the watch to discover what so constantly affects *one sense*, without the expected gratification of *the other*. To this eternal disappointment may be attributed the alternate stare and twinkling of the eye-lids, so common to every description of horses that stand in the most remote part of dark stables, at each time of being brought forward to face the light; as well as the additional observation, that being accustomed to see things but imperfectly in the stable, when brought into action upon the road, they are so much affected by the change, that they become habitually addicted to *stop* or *start* at every strange or sudden object that approaches. A certain danger also attends, when hurried by a careless or drunken ostler, from the external glare of light to the extreme of total darkness; for in such hasty transition, blows are frequently sustained against the racks, stalls, or intervening partitions, that sometimes terminate in the loss of *an eye*, with no other cause assigned for its original appearance than the *fluctuation of humours*, which the suffering subject immediately undergoes repeated consultations and a long course of medicines to eradicate.

The stiffness of the joints, the swelling of the legs, the severity of the cracks, the frequency of the thrush, the contraction of the hoofs, and the difficulty of respiration, are all so evidently the resulting effects of destructive situation and erroneous management, that to the sporting world alone, literary definition would be deemed superfluous; but to that infinity of JUVENILE EQUESTRIANS, who are “daily rising to our view,” and wonder “why their horses, that they keep *at so much expense*, “are unlike most others they meet in their rural excursions,” such explanation becomes matter of indispensable necessity.

To the want of general cleanliness, pure air, and regular exercise, may be justly attributed all the ills we have just recited ; and that assertion may lay impartial claim to proper weight in the scale of reflection, let it be first remembered, that horses in the situation I allude to, are constantly living in certain degrees of heat, not only beyond the state required by nature, but very far exceeding even the stable temperature of horses in regular training for the turf.

That this may be the better understood by those whose situations in life have precluded the chance of such inspections, and that great body of readers in various and distant parts of the kingdom, who *never have*, and perhaps *never may*, make a survey of public stables in the metropolis ; I think it necessary to introduce an exact representation of *systematic inconsistency*, perfectly exculpated from even the slightest suspicion of exaggeration. As I have repeatedly observed, and it is universally admitted, there is no rule without some exception ; so the following description may have *some* but VERY FEW to boast of.

Upon entering the major part, (particularly if the door has been a few minutes closed and is open for your admission) the olfactory and optic nerves are instantaneously assailed with the volatile effluvia of *dung* and *urine*, equal to the exhalation from a stock bottle of hartshorn at the shop of any Chemist in the neighbourhood. Here you find from ten or twelve to twenty horses, standing as hot, and every crevice of the stable as closely stopped, as if the very external air was infectious, and its admission must inevitably propagate a contagion. Naturally inquisitive to discover what irritating cause has laid such hold of your most prominent feature, you observe each horse standing upon an enormous load of litter, that by occasional additions (without a regular and daily removal from the bottom) has acquired both the substance and property of a moderate *hot-bed*.

Thus

Thus surrounded with the vapours constantly arising from an accumulation of the most powerful volatile salts, stand these poor animals a kind of patient sacrifice to ignorance and indiscretion; and that the measure of misery may be rendered perfect by every additional contribution of folly, each horse is absolutely loaded with a profusion of body cloths, but perhaps more to gratify the ostentation or display the opulence of the owner, than any intentional utility to the horse. The sheet, quarter piece, breast cloth, body roller, and perhaps *the hood*, are all brought forward to give proof of persevering attention and unremitting industry. In this state such horses are found upon critical examination, to be in an almost perpetual languid perspiration; so debilitated, depressed, and inactive, for want of pure air and regular exercise, that they appear dull, heavy, and inattentive, as if conscious of their imprisonment and bodily persecution.

The effect of this mode of treatment soon becomes perceptible to the judicious eye of observation; the carcase is seen unnaturally full and overloaded, for want of those gradual evacuations promoted by gentle motion; the legs swell, becoming stiff, and tumefied, till nature, in her utmost efforts for extravasation, terminates in either *cracks*, *scratches*, *grease*, or some one of the many disorders arising from an impurity, viscidities, or acrimony in the blood. The hoofs by being almost invariably fixed to the constant heat of the accumulating dung before described, acquire a degree of contraction indicating hoof-bound lameness. The eyes frequently give proof of habitual weakness, in a watery discharge from the continual irritation of the volatile effluvia, the dilatation and contraction of the eye in search of light, the heat of the body, &c. all tending to constitute a frame directly opposite in health, vigour and appearance, to those whose *condition* is regulated by a very different system of stabling management.

The evils arising from this mistaken treatment are only yet enumerated in part, being those that evidently appear upon a superficial survey of the stables and their contents ; others become discernible upon being brought into action. They are certainly less enabled to encounter fatigue than any horses in the kingdom ; from so constant an existence in the *absolute fumes of a hot-bath*, they never can be exposed to the external air in a *cold, wet, or winter* season, without danger to every part of the frame. By such contrast they are instantly liable to a sudden collapse of the porous system, which locking up the perspirative matter, so violently propelled to the surface, throws it back upon the circulation with redoubled force ; where nature being too much overloaded to admit its absorption it becomes immediately fixed upon the EYES or LUNGS, laying a very substantial foundation of disease and disquietude.

If such horse is put into strong exercise, he soon proves himself inadequate to either a long, or an expeditious journey ; for whether the body is overburdened with weak and flatulent food and water at setting out, jaded with early fatigue, to which he has not been accustomed, or debilitated with the stable discipline we have so minutely described, the effect is nearly the same. If his journey is of any duration, or his exertions of any great magnitude, it is no uncommon thing to find he has fallen *sick, lame, or tired* upon the road ; and under the worst of curses, a *bad character*, is frequently sold to the first bidder ; under whose systematic care and rational mode of management, a few months perhaps makes him one of the best and most valuable horses in the kingdom.

This is a circumstance that happens so very constantly in the equestrian fluctuation of fortune, and the assertion so repeatedly justified by ocular demonstration and practical experience, that I stand not in the least fear of a contrariety of opinions upon so conspicuous a part of the subject.

The

The ill effects of the stable treatment we have hitherto described, would be still more injurious did *high feeding* constitute a part of the system we presume to condemn ; but a *superabundance* of food is what I by no means place to the *inconsistency* of the account. Prudence (divested of *self-interest*) powerfully prompts the parties concerned, to perceive the *absurdity* of *over-feeding* horses whose state so little requires it. Stable keepers are not so destitute of PENETRATION, as to be taught by me, the *folly* of feeding horses that “ *don't work.*” OATS are not only unnecessary but *superfluous* ; hay in *small quantities* will support nature sufficiently, by a constant mastication of which the appetite will be properly prepared to receive PLENTY OF WATER ; an article that is not only of very little expense and trouble, but by expanding the frame, and filling the flank, will afford to the *city sportsman* and *Sunday traveller*, sufficient proof that the horse is *amply fed*, and “ *well looked after.*”

Having submitted to consideration the representation of FACTS, that neither the interested *can*, or the experienced *will*, attempt to deny ; I shall (without much hope of effecting a reformation where so great a variety of opinions are concerned) beg permission to offer a few remarks, for the attention of those who are, from the nature of their situations, unavoidably connected with stables of this description ; leaving the more minute instructions for the management of hunters or road horses, to be collected from the matter that will be hereafter introduced under those heads.

The pernicious properties of *foul air* must be too well known, or at least too readily comprehended, (by every one to whose serious perusal these pages will become subject) to require even the most superficial elucidation ; though in fact, entering into its destructive effects, with all its contingent consequences, would be to *write, quote*, and animadvert a volume upon the subject ; which is in fact of too much scientific magnitude

nitude for present disquisition, in a publication that promises to be generally read, and it is intended should be as generally understood.

Under palpable conviction of the numerous ills that may arise in different ways from air so very much contaminated, and replete with impurities, I am convinced no one advocate for improvement can rationally object to the adoption of VENTILATORS in all public stables, where the situation is inevitably confined ; as in London, and other large cities, where they must unavoidably continue so without the most distant probability of rectification.

The utility, the convenience, the exhilarating rays of "ALL CHEARING LIGHT," (that enables us to enjoy society, for which we were formed) is a matter standing in no need of tedious recommendation ; it therefore cannot be too forcibly inculcated, or too cheerfully adopted.

Cleanliness is so indisputably necessary to health and invigoration, that it is matter of surprise how so palpable a system of filth could ever be permitted to pervade the equestrian receptacles of those who would, no doubt, be exceedingly hurt and offended, if they were to have the inconsistencies of their conduct personally demonstrated, and be compulsively convinced they either *do not know* or *seem to care* any thing about the matter. In fact, there is but one reason that can be urged, (and none with so much energy as those prompted by self-interest) in favour of a practice replete with so many disadvantages ; this must be the high price and difficulty of obtaining straw in the metropolis, which in its transformation to manure becomes so reduced to a mere nothingness in value, that the *possibility* of being cleanly in those stables (we are told) is absolutely precluded by pecuniary considerations. But when the fixed emoluments of the *weekly keep* are taken into the aggregate, and it is not the effect of rumination but
matter

matter of fact, that many of the horses *so kept*, are, from want of exercise and the numerous causes before assigned, so very much OFF THEIR APPETITES, as not to consume in a day but *one* or *two* of the *four feeds* of corn that are charged; an extra truss of straw from the loft LIBERALLY EXCHANGED for each bushel and a half of oats *accidentally* saved in the granary, would certainly prove no violent prostitution of generosity!

E X E R C I S E,

Is a matter of too much importance in the promotion of health and condition to be excluded its place in our present arrangement; and so evidently necessary to the natural secretions and regular evacuations, that the foundation of every disease may be laid by a want of it. Horses are in their very nature and disposition so formed for motion, that they become dull, heavy, and unhealthy without it; of this nothing can afford greater demonstration than the pleasure they display in every action, when brought from the dark recess of a gloomy stable to the perfect enjoyment of light, air, and exercise. The natural sweetness of the external air is so happily superior to the stagnate impurity of the stable, that most horses instantly exult in the change, and by a variety of ways convince you of the preference.

Survey a spirited horse with the eye of attention, and observe the astonishing difference *before* and *after* his libration from the *manger*, to which he is sometimes, under the influence of strange mismanagement, haltered for days together without remission. In the stable you perceive him *dejected*, *spiritless*, and almost inanimate, without the least seeming courage or activity in his composition: but when brought into action, he instantly assumes another appearance, and indicates by bodily exultation and exertion, the absolute salubrity and necessity of what the instinctive stupidity of many can
never

never (from their inexplicable want of comprehension) be brought to understand. Such inconsiderate observers might certainly improve their *very shallow judgment*, by some trifling attention to the indications of nature in horses of any tolerable description, who all display, in different attitudes and by various means, the gratification they enjoy in their distinct appropriations. In fact, the animated aspect of the whole frame, the lively eye, the crested neck, the tail erect, with the most spirited bodily action of neighing, snorting, and curveting, all tend to prove the constitutional utility of exercise in length and manner adapted to the size, strength, make, condition, and purpose of the horse.

Perfectly convinced of its indispensable necessity to horses of all kinds, in proportion to the uses for which they are designed, and the portion of aliment they receive, I am not unfrequently very highly entertained with the management of many within the extensive circle of my own acquaintance (and those too with inherent pride sufficient to assume the character of sportsmen) who are in constant possession of good and valuable horses, perpetually *buying, selling, and exchanging*; but never for years together, have one in their stables *three months*, without swelled legs, cracked heels, grease, bad eyes, broken knees, or some of the many ills that constitute a stable of infirmities; all which they very PHILOSOPHICALLY and erroneously attribute to *ill luck*, that I most justly and impartially place to the account of inadvertent masters, and much more indolent servants.

The advantages arising from an unremitting perseverance in the regularity of daily exercise, (both in respect to time and continuance) cannot be so clearly known and perfectly understood, but to those who have attended minutely to the good effects of its practice, or the ills that become constantly perceptible from its omission. This is undoubtedly the more extraordinary, when it is recollected there is no one part of the
 .. 2 animal

animal œconomy more admirably adapted to the plainest comprehension, than the systém of repletion and evacuation; which may (avoiding technical description and professional minutæ) be concisely explained and clearly understood, as matter necessarily introductory to what we proceed to inculcate, upon the palpable consistency of constant and moderate exercise for the establishment of health and promotion of condition.

I believe it has been before said, in either this or the former volume, that the ALIMENT, after sufficient mastication in the act of chewing, is passed to the stomach, where it undergoes regular fermentation (in general termed digestion) producing a certain quantum of *chyle*, in proportion to the *nutritive property* of the aliment so retained: This chyle, in its process of nature; (which has been before accurately explained) becomes wonderfully subservient to all the purposes of life and support in its general contribution to the source of circulation, and the various secretions; while the grosser parts (from which the nutritious property is extracted in their progress through the stomach and intestinal canal) are thrown off from the body by excrementitious evacuations.

This is a concise abstract of nature's operation; as necessary to constitute sufficient information to comprehend our present purpose of explicit animadversion upon the great advantage of bodily motion, so far as it shall appear conducive to the preservation of health. Enough is consequently advanced to gratify every competent idea; and afford ample conviction, that should the body be permitted to receive, and continue to accumulate to the frame, more ALIMENT than can be absorbed into the circulation, and carried off by the different emunctories in *a certain proportion of time*; over repletion, disquietude, and ultimately DISEASE, acute or chronic, must be the inevitable consequence.

The system and effect are too palpably clear to be at all mistaken in even a theoretic survey of the process; for when the blood vessels become over-loaded with an accumulated retention of perspirable matter, and the stomach and intestines preternaturally extended by indurated excrement (all which should be occasionally carried off by exercise) indisposition must arise in a greater or less degree, so soon as the repletion produces oppression, that the struggling efforts of nature are unable to subdue.

These unembellished facts are too plain and striking to require much time from the WRITER, or patience from the READER, for farther investigation or comprehension; concluding, therefore, this part of the *animal mechanism* is perfectly understood, I shall proceed to an explanation of the *active causes* of such disorders as originate in impurities of the blood, occasioned by want of motion and consequent evacuation.

It is therefore necessary we take a survey of a horse brought from the stable in a state of plenitude after temporary inactivity, when we find the body too full and over loaded to make his first efforts with any degree of ease and pleasure; every one not totally absorbed in a state of stupefaction or natural illiteracy, must have observed the unremitting *attempts* and *strainings* of the animal to throw off the superfluous burthen by repeated evacuations so soon as brought into action. If at all hurried before the carcase is in some degree relieved from its accumulated contents, you perceive a wheezing or difficulty of respiration, occasioned by the pressure of the stomach thus loaded, upon the lobes of the lungs, restraining them in their natural elasticity for the purposes of expansion and contraction.

In this state also, if his pace is extended beyond a walk, you find him break into a more violent perspiration than a horse in proper condition and regular exercise would display in a
long

long journey, continued at the same rate, without intermission. These are all indications of nature not to be mistaken or denied, by those at all connected or conversant with the subject before us, and sufficiently demonstrate the resulting effects of continuing to over-load the system with a greater quantity of food than there is proportional exercise to carry off.

PERSPIRATION (that is the gradual emission physically termed insensible, as not being profuse to perception) will, in even *gentle exercise*, take from the superflux of the BLOOD, what the necessary evacuations of *dung* and *urine* take from the accumulated contents of the INTESTINES; which suffered to remain in an abundant and preternatural proportion, must, by its compulsive retention, acquire a degree of putrid or acrimonious morbidity inevitably producing disease. These morbid attacks act differently upon different subjects, according to their state or tendency, at the time of the blood or body's assuming a corrupt or infectious influence; displaying itself in such way as is most applicable to the constitutional predominance of disease in the horse previous to the least trait of discovery.

I shall, in compliance with my promise in the introductory part of this work, forbear to lead the reader farther into a tedious train of remote medical researches, but refer him to the different disquisitions of the former volume for any gratification he may wish to obtain; letting it suffice to observe, that from such original cause may arise the various distressing disquietudes so repeatedly enumerated, as swelled legs, cracked heels, grease, asthmatic cough, fret, strangury, farcy, fever, convulsions, or in fact any of the numerous diseases to which horses are so constantly liable.

These causes of the various diseases, so perfectly clear not only to every scientific investigator but every rational observer, are what have for time immemorial, in the stabula-

rian dialect, passed under the *undefined* denomination of HUMOURS, with the numerous tribe of equestrian dependents, from the first stud groom of the first sporting nobleman, to the most illiterate stable boy in the kingdom; without a single professional exertion of respectability, to wipe away the abstruse and ignorant subterfuge of attributing the generality of disorders to the effect of *humours*, without any conspicuous attempt to explain in their different publications, what they have universally taken the liberty to condemn.

I am exceedingly sorry to say (and say it I do, not from any intentional opposition or disrespect to the writers) that the more I compare former literary opinions with experimental practice, the less reason I find to be satisfied with what they ventured to promulgate; particularly upon the subject of *humours*, which in all my enquiries and minute investigations, I could never find systematically explained, at least to encounter the eye of professional inspection.

BRACKEN, who for years was considered a prodigy of VETERINARIAN instruction, after condemning the farriers frequent use and the convenient subterfuge of the word, makes many efforts to go through an elaborate explanation, that, he says, "the ignorance and stupidity of the vulgar are inadequate to;" but very unluckily, after attacking the subject in *nine different ways*, at least in as many different places, he as repeatedly digresses from the point, without ever coming into the *probability* of an explanatory conclusion.

BARTLET, in his usual condescending stile of imitation, (or rather compilation) affords *six pages* of duodecimo, replete with technical abstrucity, collected from the remote allusions and eccentric remarks of his learned predecessor; beginning with a promise of unlimited explanation, and *almost immediately* taking leave with the following apology, that "what ought to be understood by the word HUMOURS,
would

would take up more time than the brevity we have prescribed ourselves will admit on."

Taking no more time from the reader than is necessary to explain what has been already introduced, and to justify what is to follow, upon the *hacknied subject of humours*; I advert to such professional remarks as have arisen from attentive observation, with occasional oblique references to the opinions of those who have gone before us, fraught with temporary popularity; having for such introduction, no motive but an eager and acknowledged desire to establish the TRUTH, by a proper incontrovertible criterion of practical investigation.

Admitting, therefore, the repletion arising from a superflux of alimentary nutriment, (not carried off by those gradual excretions promoted by moderate exercise in *gentle motion*) to constitute what has so long passed under the vague denomination of *humours*, without a fear of being controverted by any respectable opponent; I shall proceed to the proper mode of rectification in such case, and the degree of distinction to be ascertained when some of the diseases before-mentioned proceed from a different cause.

To effect this, it is first necessary to observe, that when such repletion becomes perceptible, and is *immediately* counteracted by regular and daily increasing exercise, it may probably (if the horse is in no confirmed state of foulness) be again absorbed into the circulation, and carried off without the assistance of extra evacuations promoted by medicine. But it should be always held in remembrance, that such exercise must be in the first instances, not only of great gentleness but long duration; using no violence or speedy exertions, till the body is by gradual perseverance perfectly unloaded, and the carcase and extremities have recovered their original form and pliability; when the exercise may

be increased to a greater degree of action, that the superfluous and offending matter thus absorbed, may transpire by the most natural effort of perspiration.

To promote which, with the greater safety and facility, BLEEDING should precede in proportion to *size, strength, and condition*, that the real state of the blood should be the more clearly ascertained; as may be found particularly explained in various parts of the former volume, where it is absolutely necessary its predominant appearance should undergo critical examination. But in this conscientious recommendation, I am unavoidably drawn into additional remarks upon the opinions of others; to demonstrate the inconsistency of *theirs*, as a necessary prelude to the justice and establishment of my *own*. And I must confess it gives me some concern, that I am under the necessity of differing in a *single opinion* from authority so very respectable, and judgment so truly professional, as his Majesty's Farrier for Scotland, whose elegant publications entitle him to universal applause, for the great pains he has taken to elucidate and improve, a system that has for ages remained in an acknowledged state of barbarity and ignorance.

Mr. Clarke, in his "Observations on Blood Letting," says "It is difficult to fix any precise standard, how we may judge either of the healthy or morbid state of the blood in horses when cold." This is an opinion so directly opposite to what I have frequently advanced upon former occasions, (with reasons at large for inspecting it in such state) that my silence upon the passage alluded to, would bear so much the appearance of pusillanimity or professional ignorance, that I gladly avail myself of the present opportunity to subjoin a few words in support of the opinion formerly maintained; but with the most usullicd respect for a writer of so much perspicuity and eminence, whose abilities I hold in the greatest estimation.

It

It may, as Mr. Clarke seems to think, “be difficult to fix “any *precise standard* to discover the exact state of the blood “when *cold* ;” but I doubt not his candour, upon due deliberation, will admit the CERTAINTY of distinguishig its property, or predominant tendency, *much better* in that condition, than a state of liquidity as just received from the vein. If that *certainty* is admitted, (as I flatter myself it will not, upon reflection, be respectably denied) it must undoubtedly prove much more eligible and satisfactory to obtain professional prognostics IN PART, than not to acquire any information *at all*. This being a position beyond the power of confutation, it is only necessary to add a single remark arising from daily practice, long experience, and accurate observation, upon the certainty of ascertaining from a minute examination of *the blood when cold*, the portion of CRASSAMENTUM, SERUM, SIZE, VISCIDITY, probable inflammation or acrimony it contains; from all which, surely *diagnostics* may be rationally formed to regulate future proceedings; at least, so I constantly find it in the course of my own practice; and until such inspection, by any deception, should convince me of its uncertainty and inutility, I shall not be readily induced to alter an opinion founded upon practical conviction; though I must acknowledge there is no publication upon these subjects extant, to whose dictates I should more cheerfully become a convert, than the productions of the very author, whose opinion, *in one instance*, I am compelled to oppose.

It is so perfectly in point to adopt the vulgarism of “killing two birds with one stone,” that I cannot resist the temptation and present opportunity to introduce a few words upon an inconsistent passage in BRACKEN, that equally clashes with an opinion of mine frequently introduced in my former volume, where the operation of BLEEDING, or the *state of the blood*, necessarily became matter of recommendation. In page 111 of his second volume, he says, “the blood becomes viscid, poor, and dispirited.” This passage is so strangely se-

questered from comprehension, so ridiculously replete with paradoxical obscurity, and so directly contrary to my own observations, founded in practice, and long since communicated under the sanction of inviolate veracity, that I cannot permit such a profusion of professional contrarities to pass current upon the public, without obtruding a few words to elucidate, or rather *expose* the mystery.

To establish the credit and justify the reputation of "The Stable Directory," as well as to obtain the approbation of those who at no time condemn without inspection or applaud without reason; I have never advanced *an opinion*, or reported *a fact*, but what has been founded upon principles of incontrovertible information or acknowledged utility. It has been my invariable study to enlighten, not to perplex; what has been too much the system of other writers upon similar subjects, may be more properly collected from a revision of their productions, than the pen of a competitor. But I will venture to affirm, if any part of my observations had contained so many absurd contrarities, or tedious and inapplicable digressions, as the elaborate volumes of BRACKEN; the *tenth edition* of the former volume, or the title page of the *second*, could never have met the light, in the present enlightened scene of equestrian enquiry and literary improvement. On the contrary, had I prostituted my judgment or my pen, to so unscientific a declaration as the blood's being "*viscid, poor, and dispirited*," the united force of menstrial criticism, would have irrevocably doomed ME AND MY OPINIONS to the *lowest region* of oblivion.

How at the *same time*, blood can be "*viscid and poor*," or the two words of a direct contrary meaning become so conveniently synonymous, I am at a loss to learn; but perfectly anxious that the professional consistency, the systematic uniformity of my assertions, may be arraigned and brought to issue with opinions so directly opposite, I find it unavoidably

E

necessary,

necessary, to solicit from every impartial investigator, a comparative view of what has been advanced *on either side* respecting the blood, when he will be enabled to decide, whose system approaches nearest to truth, supported by reason.

To justify and corroborate my remarks upon Mr. Clarke's idea of "not discovering the true state of the blood when cold," I must beg to repeat the very words of my opinion PREVIOUSLY given to the public in the former volume, class the third, under the head "FARCY," where will be found the following description, necessarily *again* submitted to the disquisition of every enlightened reader.

"In respect to cure, upon the very earliest appearance, "take away blood in quantity as before described; and after "so doing, attend minutely to the QUALITY, which circumstances will enable you to form a very decisive judgment, "how soon and to what proportion the subject will bear "this evacuation, should it again be necessary; for according to the extra proportion of the *Craffamentum*, or *Coagululum*, and the size (or gelatinized substance upon the "surface) with the disproportion of serum or watery part, it "may be very readily ascertained how much the blood is "certainly *above* or *below* the standard of mediocrity necessary for the absolute PRESERVATION of health."

This is the opinion originally held forth in my first publication, and with so firm an adherence to truth, founded upon experience, that I never (particularly after so much additional practice and investigation) can condescend to change my opinion, and admit its uncertainty, in compliment to the unsupported *ipse dixit* of any pen whatever; and that I may stand totally exculpated from the charge of *publishing* an opinion so contrary to the respectable authority of Mr. Clarke, I must beg to observe, that my opinion

had not only the *priority* of his in publication, but had been in circulation full TWO YEARS before Mr. Clarke's treatise came into my possession.

We come now to the *judicious* declaration of BRACKEN, respecting the blood that he calls "*viscid, poor, and dispirited*;" to correct which unaccountable professional slip, the above quotation will in a certain degree contribute; particularly when I submit it to recollection, that in many parts of my former volume (appropriated entirely to medical researches) I have represented *viscid, fizzy* blood, to be the the resulting effect of too much plenitude arising from alimentary repletion with a want of proper exercise; while, on the contrary, I have described too great a portion of *serum* to constitute as *impoverished blood* in being deprived of its due proportion of CRASSAMENTUM, as before recited.

To renew and corroborate which, I must be permitted to recommend to the retrospective attention of those, anxious to distinguish between the specious delusion of *theory* and the establishment of fact, my observations in the same class, under the article of "MANCE." Where it will be found I have defined the poverty of the blood in the following explanatory passage.

"For the blood by this barren contribution robbed of
 "what it was by nature intended to receive, becomes impoverished even to a degree of incredibility (by those unacquainted with the system of repletion and circulation); it
 "loses its tenacity and *balsamic adhesive* quality, degenerating
 "to an acrid serous vapour, that acquires malignity by its
 "præternatural separation from its original *corrector*."

These explanations are so physically correct, so perfectly clear, and so evidently adapted to every comprehension, that I am satisfied to rest the certainty of its process and my own
 pro-

professional reputation, upon the arbitratve decision of any impartial investigator. And that this comparative process may be brought to a speedy termination, I shall only beg leave to observe, if Mr. CLARKE's *hypothesis*, "that no discovery can be made from the blood when cold," is a fact, or the "*viscid, poor, and dispirited blood*" of BRACKEN, can be defined one and the same thing, divested of paradoxical complication, and such eccentric opinions are founded *in truth*, and can be supported by *incontrovertible facts*; my assertions, however scientific, however established by TIME, and confirmed by EXPERIENCE, must inevitably fall unsupported to the ground, unworthy the future attention of those by whose approbation and applause I have been so highly honoured.

Having endeavoured to rescue from public prejudice, any hasty decisions that might be made upon such clashing opinions *undefined*; we return to the operation of bleeding, recommended previous to the constant exercise, and with that bleeding an accurate examination of the blood WHEN COLD; and this upon the basis of my former opinion again repeated, that should the *crassamentum* (or coagulum) be proportionally greater in quantity to the *serum* (or watery part) than the *serum* to the *coagulum*, I should not hesitate a moment to pronounce such horse to be *above himself* in condition, more particularly if the blood had acquired a *viscid tenacity*, perceptible upon its surface.

When I say above himself in condition, I wish to be understood, he is in the very state we have already described, viz. the whole frame is overloaded by a super-abundance of nutriment, not carried off by exercise; and the impurities thus collected, to have no reference to latent disease, but merely the effect of such superflux suspended in the constitution, producing a temporary stagnation of what I have already defined HUMOURS to be, for want of gradual motion and consequent evacuations. This being the exact state of a horse labouring under plethora and its concomitants from
ful-

subjects only, I should immediately adopt the use of a mash each night, composed of *malt* and *bran*, equal parts, merely to soften the indurated contents of the intestines, and promote their more expeditious discharge during the gradual exercise in the following days; exciting the vessels to an increased secretion of *urine* by the interposition of *two ounces of nitre*, thoroughly dissolved in the water of each morning, when horses will in general drink it with a greater degree of avidity. This plan regularly persevered in for six or eight days, with daily increasing exercise and good substantial dressings in the stable (more particularly patient rubbing of the legs downwards) may be reasonably expected to carry off the repletion, *in part, or all*, according to the state and condition of the horse, or the time of its accumulation.

On the contrary, should the blood in five or six hours after it is taken away, be found to contain but a small portion of CRASSAMENTUM, in proportion to the much greater of SERUM; and such coagulum to be of a florid healthy appearance, I could not doubt, even for a moment but such swellings of the legs, cracks, grease, defluxions of the eyes, (or any other complaints usually arising from such cause) may be the effect of an acrimonious, impoverished, and diseased state of the blood; for the due correcting of which, proper remedies may be selected from the former volume of this work, under the different classes and heads to which they are most applicable.

Defluxions of the eyes arising from whatever cause, whether the *repletion* already defined, that by its accumulation distends the finer vessels in proportion as the larger are overloaded, and in such retention acquires tendency to disease; from such external injuries as *bites* and *blows*; or a relaxed, defective, or paralytic affection of the internal organs, they are all in general denominated HUMOURS *without distinction*, and physically treated accordingly. Hence arises a very predominant

predominant and almost universal error, for want of judicious discrimination in paying proper attention to the state of the blood; the difference and property of which have been so accurately and repeatedly described, that there is no opening left to admit the plea of ignorance in any one case where it is entitled to inspection.

If a threatened disorder in the eye is supposed to be the effect of repletion and resulting *viscidities*, some judgment may be formed from a minute examination of the blood, which will bear resemblance to the state accurately explained when the horse is too much *above himself in condition*, and the vessels more or less overcharged with impurities. Exclusive of a sole dependence, upon which prognostic, much information may be collected from external appearance; the eyes are full, heavy, and dull, with an apparent tendency to inflammation in the lids above and below, and exceedingly turbid in the centre; displaying in such a state a perpetual drowsiness, his eyes being frequently closed when standing in the stable undisturbed and seemingly unperceived, but without *the least discharge* tending to discover the original cause of complaint.

On the contrary, when arising from an impoverished and acrimonious state of the blood, the eyes become upon the first attack full and inflamed; almost immediately discharging a sharp scalding serum, that is incessantly rolling down the cheeks, and in its passage (by its constant heat and irritation) frequently occasions excoriation; the eye gradually contracting and sinking in its orbit, in proportion to the length and inveteracy of disease. This defluxion is so very opposite in cause and effect, and requires a system of treatment so very different to the case just described, as arising from a *viscosity in the blood*, (constituting humour of a distinct kind) that a nicer judgment is necessary than generally exerted in such discrimination.

In cases where one eye only is affected in either of the ways before-described, it may with a great degree of reason be attributed to *external* injury, and the resulting pain, inflammation or discharge, so far dependent upon the original cause as to be merely symptomatic; unless from the great irritability and exquisite sensation of the part, some of the humours of the eye should be so severely injured as to occasion its loss; a circumstance that is too frequently known to happen by an accidental blow, but undoubtedly many more by those wilfully aimed and fatally executed.

As I have before observed, one grand error has formerly arisen, and is still continued by all the advocates for, and invincible followers of *Ancient Farriery*, to treat "the HUMOURS that have fallen into the eyes" (making use of their own language) exactly in the same way; whether they proceed from any of the causes just recited, or the long list of possibilities that might be added to the catalogue. It is really in reflection a dreadful consideration, that experience enables me to proclaim so serious a fact, and with variety of proofs to establish the certainty, that more horses are deprived of their eyes and rendered totally blind, by the unbounded ignorance, quackery, and self-sufficiency of *some*, with the confidence and affected medical knowledge of *others*, than any bodily disease or local defect to which the frame is subject in the course of nature.

It is a matter of no small concern to those who wish to see a rapid improvement in the medical management of this useful animal, to find *in cases of consequence*, upon every enquiry to discover the cause and what methods have been taken to relieve, all the information must be derived from interrogatories to the *servant*; who is in general possessed of *all the mystery*, and the MASTER (however valuable the horse) is frequently found to know little or nothing at all of the matter. The groom's judgment is in general so perfectly *infallible*, that it
would

would be absolute presumption in his employer to enquire into the cause of complaint or method of cure ; yet upon accurate investigation of these *extensive abilities*, we find very slender cause for the unlimited confidence and implicit opinion of the master. If enquiry is made whether the horse has been bled, and we are answered he has, we are already arrived at the ultimatum of information ; for what *quantity* was taken away, or what *quality* it was WHEN COLD, must remain in its former obscurity ; one general answer suffices for every question ; and with a blush of *conscious stupidity*, we are told, the horse was “ *bled on the dunghill.*” By this specimen of enlightened information, every additional suggestion may be fairly supposed equally *conclusive* and *satisfactory*.

However, to avoid farther digression in the present instance, and to come to a palpable demonstration of an assertion just made ; I shall very concisely introduce from the multiplicity that have occurred, two recent cases only, as directly applicable to our present purpose of corroboration ; and it is rather remarkable they should both happen on the same day, and within a very short time of this representation going to press, the horses being the property of persons of the first fashion, and each of them sent upwards of *twenty miles* for my opinion.

The first was a HUNTER of high qualifications and considerable estimation ; upon accurate examination I found him in the exact state I have described when labouring under a defluxion of the eyes, (arising from a diseased and acrimonious state of the blood) the discharge from which, in its long continuance and severity, had “ fretted channels in his cheeks ;” the eyes were so very much perished that they were absolutely contracted in their orbs, the frame weak and emaciated, displaying a spectacle with very slender and discouraging hopes of rectification.

Anxious to obtain every possible information upon so extraordinary and unpromising a case, I commenced my enquiry with caution, and continued it with precision, to the attainment of every particular step that had been taken for his relief; and doubt not but that every reader will be as much surpris'd in the perusal, as I must have been in the recital, when he is informed, that the horse had been in this gradually encreasing state for two months; with the additional mortification to the parties, that every method adopted for his improvement had evidently contributed to his disadvantage.

Every degree of admiration, however naturally excited by the force of this reflection, will as naturally subside when the communication of the messenger and the state of the horse have undergone a little deliberative retrospection. In the first instance his keep was so reduced as barely to subsist nature; he had undergone *five bleedings*, (without the least reference to either *quantity* or *quality*) three doses of strong mercurial physic, two ounces of nitre a day from the origin of complaint; and *lastly*, to render complete a system of inconsistencies, A ROWEL had been inserted, as if the whole process had been intentionally calculated to encrease the cause and inveteracy of disease. From the ill effects of this case (which is critically accurate and authentic) may be derived a lesson of the greatest utility to those who, perfectly happy in the vortex of personal confidence and self-sufficiency, so frequently become the dupes of their own imaginary superiority and indiscretion.

If the cause had been inflammatory, arising from the visible effect of *plenitude, viscidty or gross impurities* in the habit, the various evacuations might have been rotationally adopted, and justified upon the principles of *rational* practice and medical consistency; but unfortunately in the present instance, whatever tended to reduce the system and dissolve the crassamentum of the blood, inevitably encreased the
very

very evil they were endeavouring to mitigate. It was equally remarkable and extraordinary, that no one article was brought into use but what became additionally injurious to the cause it was intended to serve; all which might have been prevented by the precaution of minutely inspecting, and properly comprehending, the *crasis of the blood*; the indispensable necessity of which, I am anxiously induced to hope, will acquire such weight with those who are adequate to the task of decision, that it will in future become a business of more general investigation.

The repeated *bleedings*, the reduction of *aliment*, the perpetual administration of *nitre*, (attenuating the blood that was before too ferous and watery) the injudicious interposition of *purges*, and lastly, the insertion of the *rowel* to assist in the general devastation, certainly exceeds every idea that could have been formed of random quackery and bodily depredation; this is, however, no more than *one* representation of what is eternally carrying on in different places under the inspection of those, who are too illiterate to possess a consistent opinion of *their own*, and too impertinently conceited to solicit assistance from *others*.

Despairing of success by any relief that could be obtained from medicine, I ordered the system to be immediately invigorated with increased supplies of food, that by forming the means of nutrition, the crassamentum of the blood might be augmented; assisting this with a pectoral cordial ball every morning, not more to enliven the circulation, than by warm and gentle stimulation to restore the tone of the stomach and intestines, totally debilitated by the injudicious administration of *mercurial cathartics* and the long and improper use of the *nitre*. These desirable points being obtained, I recommended, at the end of six or seven days, the fair trial of a course of the advertised ALTERATIVE POWERS, to gradually obtund the acrimonious particles of the blood,

blood, with the external application of the *Vegeto Mineral*, properly proportioned to allay the irritation; but I must confess, without any great hopes of succeeding in parts of the frame so very remote from the active power of medicine.

The other was the case of a COACH HORSE, little less singular in its mode of treatment; as no one step taken seemed to be at all regulated by any well founded intention of utility. The eyes (one more particularly) had been some months in a state of failure and fluctuation, alternately producing hope and despair; when, after undergoing every experiment at home without even a probability of success, he was consigned to my inspection, with a desire that I would be very minute in my instructions, which should be implicitly obeyed. Upon examination I discovered the defect to have taken its seat in the humours of the eye, with no external inflammation attending, nor any other predominant trait than a dull cloudy aspect of the entire orb; displaying a pearly tint upon the outer edge of the cornea, surrounded by the tunica sclerotic, indicating the great probability of *film* and *opacity*, constituting in its gradual termination *total blindness*.

This horse I found, upon enquiry, had been treated in a way nearly similar to what we have just described; for having been repeatedly *bled and purged*, he had been subsisted upon *hot masks*, and furnished with *four ounces of nitre* a day in his water for weeks together; had received the farrier's operative contribution of a *roset*; and, to sum up the total of empirical speculation, and to verify the vulgar adage of "*the more coaks, &c.*" the messenger (who was the commanding officer in the stabularian department) CONFIDENTIALLY entrusted me with a *secret* remedy of his own he had *privately* adopted; "the propriety and safety of which application, he did not at all doubt but I should applaud, as it was in general, a *perfect cure for bad eyes of every kind*; and was no more than TWO OUNCES OF BLUE VITRIOL dissolved in a quart of
Spring

spring water, with which the eyes were to be well washed every night and morning." Whatever may be my inclination, however highly I may be again disposed to animadvert upon these acts of *desperation* or *madness*, (for so I must be permitted to term them) I shall here drop the curtain upon the invincible ignorance and cruelty of this practice; referring the reader to various parts of the former volume, where he will be amply furnished with the observations at large, perfectly applicable to the mode of treatment so ridiculously adapted to the cases in question.

Not entertaining the least doubt but upon these representations, by much the greater part of the judicious and enlightened world will perfectly coincide with me in opinion not be eradicated; that numbers of horses annually lose not only their *eyes* but their *lives*, by the dreadful effect, of unbounded ignorance and confidence; that it is to be lamented too frequently act in conjunction, to the palpable prejudice of undiscerning credulity. Considering this a fact too substantial to be shaken by speculative or inexperienced opinions, it becomes for the completion of our purpose, absolutely necessary we advert to the mischiefs so frequently occasioned by the fashionable and indiscriminate use of *nitre*, in consequence of the general encomiums of former writers, before its properties were so critically ascertained; which added to the pecuniary ease of acquisition, has brought the article into too great a degree of constant use, in almost every case, without a relative consideration to its medical property, the cause or symptoms of disease, its injurious tendency in some cases, or evident destruction in others, as in the former of the two just described.

That the frequent *use* and *abuse* of NITRE may not only be better understood but more perfectly retained in memory; as well as to establish the propriety of its use in *some cases*, and to confirm the justice of my assertion respecting its prejudicial

effects *in others*; I must be under the necessity of introducing the repetition of a few lines descriptive of its properties, so particularly enlarged upon in my former volume, where it may be found by reference to the index. In animadversion upon the *unlimited* eulogiums of BARTLET, who has, without proper discrimination, recommended its frequent use to “*three or four ounces three times a day*” I have said,

“He urges the administration of it to attenuate and thin “the dense fizy blood during the effect of inflammatory fever; this property of attenuation being allowed, what must “be the natural conclusion and consequence of giving it “in such proportions? Why, every *professional man*, knowing “the mode by which it must inevitably affect the circulation, “would naturally expect it to dissolve the very crassamentum “of the blood, and reduce it to an absolute *serum* or aqueous “vapour.”

Admitting this representation of its analyzed properties to stand incontroverted, what must prove its evident effects upon the *crasis of the blood*, already too much impoverished for “the “standard of mediocrity necessary to the preservation of “health?” and how distressingly erroneous must have been its introduction and continuance, in the former case of the two we have recited? to elucidate its destructive tendency in which, the present repetition of its description is particularly applied.

It is absolutely astonishing how very much *time*, assisted by the torrent of popular impression, may pervert the best intentions to the worst of purposes; this has been so truly the case in the frequent prostitution of this medicine, that little need be introduced to insure its credibility. NITRE is the general arcanum for every ill, while one half of those who prescribe, and the other half who give it, may be equally strangers to its effects or mode of operation. If a horse is attacked with
cold

cold from an obstruction of the pores, that has thrown the perspirable matter upon the eyes, lungs or glandular parts, what is the established remedy? *Nitre!* Inflammatory fever ensues, what follows? *Nitre!* Swelled legs, cracked heels, or grease? *Nitre!* Bad eyes (from whatever cause)? *Nitre!* In fact, such is the predominant rage of fashionable phrenzy, that should any case arise, bearing in experience no pathogmonic symptoms to ascertain the certainty or probable affinity of disease, its origin or termination, *NITRE*, with *sagacious grooms* and *condescending farriers*, must become the grand specific; to which infatuation, I am much inclined to believe *BARTLET*'s unbounded partiality, and its *echo* from one conjurer to another, has very much contributed.

A chain of attentive observations, collected in the course of long experience, has fully justified me in a former opinion, that numerous injuries are sustained, and ills inflicted, upon horses of gentlemen by the hazardous experiments of grooms and servants; who piqueing themselves upon heterogeneous and self-planned compositions or obsolete prescriptions, encrease danger or promote destruction without detection. And what renders the business a matter of more serious consideration, is the unaccountable obstinacy, pride, and *stabularian consequence* (of all other the most disgusting) annexed to their *affected knowledge* and *physical penetration*. Too ignorant to be convinced, and too rude to become subservient, expostulation or explanation can hold no weight in the scale of conversation; consequently no reformation can be expected in such infernal system of domestic deception and destructive quackery, unless gentlemen, for the promotion of their own interest and the safety of their studs, will condescend to exert their authority, and abolish a custom in the encouragement or permission of which they are so materially injured. To the establishment of this fact, a numerous catalogue of most substantial proofs are within my own knowledge, were their

communication of the least utility, in confirming an assertion that will, I believe, be readily admitted by all the world without exception.

From such medical remarks as unavoidably branch directly from the subject, we return to exercise; the great importance of which cannot be too perfectly understood, or regularly persevered in for the preservation of health. Having, I believe, properly defined the physical effects of gradual motion, so far as it appertains to the animal œconomy in secretion and excretion, (with its consequent advantages in air and exercise) it becomes necessary to introduce such general rules as establish the basis of regular exercise, although the *time* and *manner* must ever be regulated by the temper and caprice of the parties, season of the year, situation, weather, and other contingencies not to be governed by the privilege of the pen, or the power of the press.

The apology for, or rather burlesque upon, the exercise of horses (or more properly invalids) in the livery stables of London, is evidently calculated to complete the measure of misery so fully explained in our last chapter, particularly in the winter season; that it is necessarily a matter of previous consideration to such instructions as we may hereafter introduce under this head. The poor animals I now allude to, seem to exist as an almost different species to those enjoying the inexpressible advantages of *country air, strong exercise, and rural* management. Here you perceive all spirit, animation, and vigour, with both the horses and their attendants: in the metropolis, bodily infirmities and debilitation with one; *illness, deception, sloth, and dejection* with the other. In fact, the causes and effects have been so perfectly clear in the gantlet of personal inspection and pecuniary experience, when the prevalence of fashion (or rather folly) influenced me to keep *two in such situation*, that no inducement whatever should prevail on me to leave a horse of the least value

open

open to the inconveniences of such state for twenty-four hours ; perfectly convinced he would have every probable chance of sustaining greater injuries than might be obliterated in twice twenty-four days. The more we investigate, this business, the less satisfaction it will afford to the parties more immediately interested in the explanation ; particularly to those whose situations in life, or professional avocations, leave them without an alternative.

After taking a retrospective view of the "STABLING" already described, let it be remembered, that what they call *exercise* depends entirely upon the inclination and convenience of the *motley crew* to whom the management of the yard, and superintendence of the horses are entrusted ; these are a sort in general selected as the greatest adepts in falsehood and imposition, best adapted to the convenient purposes of the master, and the purified principles of a stable-yard proficiency. When such exercise is, however, corresponding with the *inclination* and *convenience* of the parties we describe, observe in *its manner* how little it is calculated to promote the very purposes for which it is intended.

The horse is brought in general from the evaporating steams of the most volatile salts, with the perspirative pores all open, parching with thirst, to a large open trough of cold water, (with little respect to season) where he is permitted to satiate the appetite, unrestrained by judgment or fear of consequence ; till chilled by the frigidity of the element, the porous system becomes instantly collapsed, and you perceive by attention, the tail almost immediately clung to the hind quarters ; a violent trembling and bodily agitation succeeds, and the perspirative matter thus obstructed in its *very act of fluctuation*, (through every part of the frame) lays the foundation of various ills, that however they might have been avoided in the first instance, cannot be prevented in the last.

This ceremony is succeeded by one of two others equally prejudicial to the frame in general, however its ill effects may not prove immediately discernable; but remain dormant some short space of time in the habit before it is displayed in one of the many diseases so repeatedly described in different parts of the last and present chapters. For so soon as the horse has been thus permitted to glut himself with an immoderate quantity of the cold water beforementioned, he is directly consigned *to his stall*, where its injurious effects are presently visible in a severe rigour, or violent fit of shaking, not unlike the painful paroxysm of an intermittent; producing an almost instantaneous contraction of the cutaneous passages, and “staring of the coat,” (as it is called) when we observe,

“Each particular Hair to stand on End

“Like Quills upon the fretful Porcupine.”

The alternative to this practice is so thoroughly contemptible, that it is absolutely difficult to decide which is the most destructive or dangerous of the two; for if the plan above-described is not adopted, but at times admits of variation, it is directly in the following way: The horse thus watered, is immediately mounted by one of the *juvenile ragamuffins*, who constantly give daily attendance at those receptacles, to obtain a proficiency in the arts of *riding, cruelty, and persecution*. Two or three of the horses at a time, and in this state, are put into a course of exercise, and *woeful exercise* it certainly is with a witness; for without the least previous gentle walking, to expedite the gradual evacuation of excrements so long retained for want of motion, they are instantly trotted, galloped, and perpetually turned at each end of a short ride, in such scene of incessant confusion for a length of time without remission. The stomach and intestines being over-loaded with their contents, the horse is totally inadequate to rapidity of motion without great bodily distress: a few minutes therefore puts him into a wonderful degree

degree of perspiration; when evidently labouring under a difficulty of respiration and disquietude, he is returned tottering to the stable, and there left to grow “cool at leisure;” laying, *in another way*, the foundation of those diseases resulting from a collapſion of the porous system, and stagnation of perspirable matter, too substantial to be reſorbed into the circulation.

Taking leave for the present of ſtable diſcipline, ſo truly deſpicable that farther deſcription might be conſidered a prostitution of both time and paper, we neceſſarily return to the gradations of exerciſe beſt adapted to the different degrees of horſes, according to their various ſtates of condition. Many calculations have been made upon the poſſible labour and continued exertions of this ſpecies, and we are by no means ignorant of their great and almoſt incredible execution, when brought (for the deciſion of bets) into trials of ſeverity upon the *turf* or *road*, both in ſpeed and duration.

The diſtinction to be made in the preſent inſtance, is only the line between what is to be conſidered as *work*, and what as the ſalutary intervention of *exerciſe*; opinions (ſo near as ſpeculative attention can form a degree of conſiſtency) admit, that horſes of moderate qualification and moderately ſupported, will conſtantly travel, or journey in their accuſtomed employment, from ſixteen to twenty miles *every day*, through the year, without the leaſt inconvenience or bodily debilitation, more than what naturally ariſes from the increaſing age of the ſubject. This, however, being fixed as a kind of conditional ſtandard, or general criterion, cannot be ſuppoſed to be held *critically correct* with all horſes, without diſtinction; as there are many that will conſequently bear much more labour and fatigue, from greater bodily ſtrength, inherent ſpirit, or conſtitutional ſtamina, than others that fall very far ſhort in conſtant work and execution, from a want of thoſe perfections ſo truly valuable in horſes of the former deſcription.

As I have before said, exercise, in all its particulars of *manner, distance, and duration*, must be entirely regulated by contingent reflections upon the *health, state, and condition* of the subject; so it must be perfectly clear, that the recommendation of certain exercise to horses in a high state of health and condition, cannot be supposed to extend to those under physic, or in different states of, or recovery from, disease: Such must unavoidably receive judicious regulations from the parties concerned; as the kind of daily exercise we now have in contemplation, only appertains to horses in health, the preservation of which is the present object of consideration. All the observations under this head, having been introduced to demonstrate the UTILITY OF EXERCISE IN GENERAL, and the *ills* that certainly arise from *the want of it*, more than to lay down specific rules for the daily exercise of particular horses; such instructions will be found included under the management of HUNTERS and ROAD HORSES, when we come to enlarge upon those different heads.

R O W E L L I N G

HAS been to the credulous and illiterate of *past times*, exactly what the fascinating infatuation of ANIMAL MAGNETISM proves to the dupes of the *present*; like HUMOURS, it has been played upon by most writers in rotation, without an explanatory line in its favour to produce satisfactory *proof* of its mechanical process or established utility. BRACKEN, who hardly ever gave cause of complaint for abridging his subject, but generally most condescendingly spun it (it by a variety of branches) to *an almost indivisible thread*, deviated in this instance from his usual custom; and after introducing the subject with a certain degree of dignity annexed to its importance, by telling us, “he once thought not to have made a particular chapter upon rowelling,” he *begins* and *concludes* that very chapter, of so much consequence, in the *single duodecimo page 321*, of his first volume. In this page,
and

and upon this business, I had very much wished to have enlarged my own ideas, and improved my judgment; more particularly, upon the abstruse effects of a subject, whose personal or literary advocates have been *hitherto* enabled to advance but little in professional support of their favourite operation.

To obtain satisfactory information and systematic knowledge upon the efficacy of ROWELS, when judiciously inserted, I have been for years studiously industrious to better my opinion by the most inquisitive attention to every *attempt at definition*, from those who were remarkable for their extensive practice to those who were no less singular for their illiteracy; in anxious hope that *time*, or *circumstance*, might contribute more to a gratification of my wish than my expectation. To avoid troubling the Reader with tedious or unnecessary quotations, I shall let it suffice to introduce such abbreviations only as become perfectly applicable to our future remarks upon the subject before us.

BRACKEN justly observes, "Rowelling is the common resource of Farriers in general; amongst whom, he could never find one that could give a satisfactory account of the *use* or *abuse*; but they all tell you, a rowel is to draw off the bad or corrupt humours from the blood; and this is to cure almost every disorder, according to their way of reasoning." This assertion is so strictly true, that I will cheerfully consent to its confirmation, upon the experimental enquiries of the last twenty years; and declare, I never could acquire from the *Vulcanian professors*, a more technical or enlightened description of the OPERATIVE EFFECTS, than the "*poor epitome*" he acknowledges to have received.

In this communication there is nothing very extraordinary; but it is not so in what is to follow, and is worthy observation. In the same page, and almost the next line, he
tells

tells us, "it is good in a great many diseases;" and instantly says: "The horse might as well, nay better, lose as much *Blood* every day as he does *matter* by the *rowel*; for it is as certainly blood as that in the veins, barring the colour, which makes no essential difference; and he is very much of opinion that several cures are wholly attributed to *rowelling*, when rest and patience are the principal instruments or agents that perform it."

Is there any one reader who will not be greatly surprised, and as highly entertained, when he is informed that the writer, who has recommended the use of rowels for the cure of various diseases, in compliance with the force of that very custom he condemns, should in the same page, and comparatively with the same breath, instantly reprobate the practice as absolutely drawing so much *blood* from the *veins*; possessing at the same time so great a versatility of literary genius, so perfect a pantomimic transposition of words and opinions, that we may find him (p. 85.) prescribing "bleeding, purging, and roweling in *several places at once*, for one rowel is of little avail for many reasons; and these should continue running a considerable time, at least a fortnight or three weeks." In pag 99, he believes they may be useful in many disorders, "provided there be made a *sufficient number of them*;" but as to the parts of the body, whether behind the ears, in the breast, or under the horse's belly, he thinks it is much the same thing; "for in reality, they are no more than adding a number of *anus's* or *fundaments*, so that *NATURE* may meet with them in several parts of the body, and not be put to the trouble of going the more tedious and common round of circulation in order for a discharge by *excrement* or *dung*."

Can it be possibly necessary for me to offer a single line in apology for the introduction of assertions so exceedingly opposite from the same pen; or a *refinement of thought* and *sublimity*

ty of language in the latter not to be exceeded by any hypothetical reasoning or fertility of invention ever issued from the press? The idea of *artificial fundaments*, to save NATURE the trouble of going the more tedious and common road by the *anus*, is not only so truly great and inimitable; so very contrary to and so far surpassing the assertion of OSMER, that “the works of the Divine Artist” had left no room for rectification; (see p. 283) that nothing on my part can be required to excite the risible emotions; though, I must confess, it is with the greatest reluctance so fair a temptation is relinquished, to play a little upon the retentive imperfections of one predecessor, and the methodistical enthusiasm of the other.

But notwithstanding the direct and repeated contradictions we find dispersed through the volumes of BRACKEN, (probably occasioned by his long and inconsistent digressions) it must be acknowledged, with the strictest adherence to justice and merit, that no one succeeding writer has since started a thought or broached an opinion upon the operation of rowelling, or its effects, but what has been an exact literal description, or *oblique echo*, of what originated with him upon the subject. For upon a minute examination of the various publications of different writers, we find that a very superficial investigation, and no additional explanation, has been condescendingly bestowed upon a process that is even now held in the highest estimation, by those advocates for ancient practice, who can communicate no scientific or professional description of its operative effect upon the constitution; or by what physical means the improvement is to be obtained, that they so confidently and *conscientiously* recommend upon every possible occasion.

The very few lines introduced under this head, by even the most prolific authors, possess not the least ray of novelty or instruction, but are direct imitations of what proceeded from BRACKEN; beginning with the customary remark, “that rowels are in general use, but little understood;” “that
“ they

“ they are artificial vents between the skin and the flesh ;”
 “ that they act by revulsion and derivation ; carrying off
 the redundant HUMOURS from the vessels by *depletion*.

These few passages contain in purport the whole that has been at all communicated through the medium of the press, upon an operation so indiscriminately recommended in almost every disease without exception ; notwithstanding it is of so much consequence in medical management, that it becomes matter of admiration, how the enlightened part of the world can be so frequently made the dupes of a most consummate ignorance ; without summoning to their assistance an opinion of their own, to justify the consistency or prevent the error of such proceeding. For my own part, after endeavouring most industriously for many years, to fathom the depth of a *Farrier's* intellectual and professional abilities, without being enabled to place any part to their *credit account* ; and constantly drawing a mental comparison between the *good* they might *possibly do*, and the mischief they would *certainly occasion*, I have long since found it necessary to decline every dependence upon either : feeling myself perfectly justified in recommending it most heartily to every reader possessing the least attachment to the species ; never to suffer a medicine to be given, or an operation to be performed, before the expected process of the former, and the intentional effect of the latter are previously explained to his entire satisfaction.

This I am the more readily induced to do, by the incessant insertion of rowels and administration of drinks, by parties so confessedly ignorant, they can never assign the least reason for the operative success of one, or the expected medical relief from the other. It is not long since I became an accidental spectator to a case of great danger and almost immediate dissolution, when the horse was in the flings nearly exhausted, with only a few hours to live ; and was consequently very much surprised to hear a Farrier of fashionable local
 emi-

eminence, earnestly recommend and attempt to proceed to the insertion of a multiplicity of rowels, (that were however not permitted by the owner) ; when the horse was inevitably doomed to death long before the rowels could have taken any other effect, than in their consequent inflammation (previous to maturation) to have increased his misery and rendered his last moments the more excruciating. However, if the owner had consented, the operations would have been performed, and the reward expected, consequently *some purpose* answered.

I considered myself exceedingly lucky, in so favourable an opportunity, to acquire something personally satisfactory upon the operative process and probable effects of rowels upon the frame and habit, from one who had so confidently recommended their immediate use in a case of so much emergency ; and really expected, from the extensive practice of the party and the general acknowledgment of his practical abilities, that I should have been in a proportional degree gratified ; but sorry I am to confess, after every direct attack, oblique insinuation, and cross examination, he was so well *fortified in his entrenchments*, that I could derive no greater degree of information, than “ they were the *likeliest things* to do “ him good.”

This, among many other recommendations of rowelling, upon foundations equally ridiculous, brings to my mind another instance of the indiscriminate use of rowels, with no other reason on earth than a self-interested reference to the pecuniary compensation annexed to the ceremony of operation. A few weeks since, an intimate friend calling upon me one morning, informed me, he had met with an unlucky circumstance ; for having unexpectedly sold his horse on the Saturday at READING, without any previous intention of so doing, he was by agreement to be delivered on the Monday morning ; at which
time

time the purchaser discovering a violent inflammation and discharge from one of the eyes, (which was not in that condition at the time of purchase) he objected to receiving him; but its being concluded the temporary effect of a *bite, blow, or cold*, he at length agreed to take him away, with the privilege of returning him at any time *within a week*, if such appearance was not entirely removed. This not happening, the horse was returned; and my friend had then left him in the hands of the *smith*, (or FARRIER) who had that moment taken away two quarts of blood, and was, when he came away, just going to put in a *rowel* below the breast, to draw off the HUMOUR that was settled in the eye; that he had also recommended the use of *nitre* and *sulphur*: and as he had *plenty at home*, he should give him an ounce of each, night and morning.

The rapid accumulation and combination of remedies naturally excited some expostulation, and influenced me to ask whether there were any predominant reasons (exclusive of the interested recommendation of the operator) that induced him so soon to permit the insertion of the rowel, before he had waited even *twenty-four hours*, to observe whether any advantage had been derived from the bleeding, which was certainly the first and best step that could have been taken? Finding also, upon minute enquiry, that there was a great probability of its having been occasioned by a bite or blow among other horses, when replaced in the stable, between the time of his having been agreed for and brought away; I prevailed on him to postpone the rowel, (which he had but just time to do, as the incision was made before his return) relinquish his *nitrous sulphureous* intention for the present, and leave his horse in my stable; which having cheerfully complied with, the eye was perfectly sound and clear in a few days, with no other assistance than a slight washing twice a day with a sponge, plentifully impregnated with cold spring water.

This

This circumstance, of very little consequence in itself, is introduced to corroborate the assertion, that rowels are frequently and injudiciously brought into practice, without reason in the operator, or reflection in the owner; who generally alarmed upon every slight occasion, seizes the first twig of consolation, without giving the matter such consideration as would enable him to recollect every *probable remedy* should have REASON for its foundation; upon the prospect of which he would certainly be, in most cases, as capable of deciding as his SCIENTIFIC INSTRUCTOR. But what renders the recital of so trivial a business applicable to our present purpose is, the expeditious cure that must inevitably have been attributed to the ROWEL, with no small portion of collateral merit to those useful auxiliaries, the *sulphur* and *nitre*, had they been (luckily for the adviser) concerned in a work, that NATURE would so frequently perform by her own efforts, if not incessantly counteracted by those who neither comprehend her œconomy, nor condescend to consult her indications.

Having introduced what became absolutely unavoidable, to demonstrate the frequent absurdity (from long standing, and invincible custom) of applying rowels in many cases, without the least well founded reason for their use; it becomes necessary to discover, by scientific enquiry, what can be advanced in proof of the supposed utility, that has for ages rendered them the professional (*or political*) rage of every class of EQUESTRIAN DOCTORS, without distinction. BRACKEN, as I have before observed, says, he attributed much of the virtue of rowelling to the good effects of *rest* and *patience*; and I am not a little vain that we fall into a direct coincidence of opinion upon so principal a part of the subject.

Previous to the intended investigation of their operative process and effects, I cannot but express my disappointment
in

in not finding something more satisfactory from the very intelligent and much enlightened pen of Mr. Clarke, to whose professional merits I shall ever be one of the first to subscribe; though unluckily upon this head, he has not descanted with his wonted perspicuity, but very much contracted his usual portion of information; not condescending to bestow a chapter of more than *five short pages*, merely to explain the mechanical part of the operation, the places proper for insertion, an insinuation of the probable danger, and lastly, as every writer has done before, boldly asserted their universal excellence, without a single substantial proof, upon which their reputed efficacy can be judiciously founded.

“Rowels (says he) are of great use in carrying off rheums
 “or defluxions from the eyes; in great swellings of the
 “glands, &c. about the throat and jaws, which threaten a
 “suffocation; or when the head seems particularly affected,
 “as in the vertigo, or staggers, apoplexy, &c. &c. in recent lameness; swellings of the legs and heels, attended
 “with a discharge of thin ichorous matter, &c. in large and
 “sudden swellings in any part of the body; or when extravasations of the fluids have taken place from blows,
 “bruises, &c. or when a horse has had a severe fall, &c.
 “and in a variety of other cases, which will occur to the
 “judicious practitioner.”

Without indulging the least desire or intention to animadvert with severity upon the different writers who have thus rotationally represented the accumulated perfection of rowels, (that seem in their progress for the last century, to have acquired, like the nostrums of the present day, the virtues of curing all diseases) it is very natural to conclude, that the above list, in each of which they are said to be “of great use,” with the repeated introduction of “et ceteras,” and the variety of “other cases submitted to the judicious practitioner,” that there can be but *very few*, or in fact, *none*, to
 which

which they are not, in the opinions of *some*, perfectly applicable *in one way or another*, perhaps in no one more than the self-evident consolation, if it does *no good* it may do *no harm*! it will at any rate support the appearance of business! If NATURE effects her own purpose and promotes a *cure*, the rowel will be entitled to a portion of credit, and the operator to no small share of professional reputation.

These are privileges against the power of which there can be no appeal; but if we look into the operative process of rowels with the eye of accuracy, and advert to their origin, we shall find they were introduced at a period much less enlightened; when the great efficacy of ALTERATIVES was but little, if at all known or established to any degree of certainty, more particularly to those who are generally entrusted with the medical superintendence of horses; that however expert or judicious they may prove in the operative parts of FARRIERY, must feel themselves exceedingly mortified at knowing nothing of medicines, their origin, preparations, contributions, properties, or effects.

This universal deficiency so generally admitted, to which the major part of their professional errors may be justly attributed, now bids fair to be rescued from its disgraceful state of barbarism, under which stigma it has so long laboured) by a plan that is so soon to be submitted to Parliament by the ODIHAM AGRICULTURE SOCIETY, who have already made public (and solicited subscriptions for the promotion of) their very laudable intention of sending a certain number of youths annually to FRANCE for VETERINARIAN EDUCATION: Though it perhaps reflects no great degree of credit upon our own nation, that a still more laudable plan could not have been adopted, by laying the foundation stone of such institution in this kingdom; where, by the means of instruction being local and more extensive, the advantages must certainly become the sooner general, than under the restraints of the
 2 present

present proposition. For the very limited number (I believe *four* or *six*) that they intend sending annually, under the uncertainty of pecuniary contribution from the purses of individuals, affords every reason to suppose, upon the most moderate computation, that it must be at least A CENTURY before the good effect of so desirable an improvement can be *universally* experienced. But as every step to general reformation must have obstacles of much magnitude to surmount, under the consolatory adage of “better *late* than *never*,” every member of the community must wish it the most uninterrupted success.

Returning to the operative part of our subject, and its salutary effects upon the constitution, it may be remembered, that rowels have been strenuously recommended by advocates of every denomination, to draw off the corrupt or diseased HUMOURS from *the blood*, leaving the remainder in a state of purification; this, however, has never been roundly and boldly asserted as a fact not to be disputed, but founded in conjecture, and pusillanimously reiterated accordingly. But for the moment, and better promotion of disquisition and the discovery of truth, let us admit the absurdity; out of which will evidently arise a question to establish the fallacy of opinion founded in *error*, and fostered by *ignorance*; viz. Whether any professional writer, or scientific investigator, will stand forth and say, the operative effect of a rowel is equally applicable to the difference of disease, arising from either a VISCID TENACITY; or an *acrimonious* and *impoverished* state of the blood?

For the preceding quotation from CLARKE, which is in fact a quotation from all the rest) evidently recommends it in a variety of disorders resulting from *each* of the *two*; and should such system possess the happy influence of extracting (*secundum artem*) the foundation of diseases clearly proceeding from properties in the blood *so directly opposite to each*

other, and such wonderful efficacy can be substantially corroborated; I shall cheerfully become a convert to the prevalent opinion of the Vulcanian fraternity, and join in their unlimited representation of GENERAL UTILITY. But till better and more professional allegations are produced, to justify the indiscriminate hold they have so long retained, (particularly in country practice); I shall conscientiously forbear to contribute a single encomium upon the great and almost infallible virtues they have been so universally and erroneously *supposed* to possess.

All opinions have not only agreed, but experience has established the fact, that the matter discharged from the rowels, is, as BRACKEN has first observed, "as certainly *blood* as that "in the veins, barring the colour." This is reasserted by every succeeding author, and can admit of no contrariety of opinion tending to cavil or controversy; being a matter professionally fixed beyond the possibility of either. What inference then is consequently to be drawn from this admission? Why, that every part of the circulation, both in quantity and quality, contributes equally to that very discharge so ridiculously supposed to consist of the *diseased portion* only; when the insertion has been as erroneously fixed upon or near to some particular part, to be intentionally relieved by the partial power of such artificial evacuation; constituting a second blunder upon the palpable foundation of the former. For it must prove a disgraceful prostitution of even *common comprehension*, to indulge the least idea, that a larger portion of crassamentum or serum can individually undergo a greater change or rectification in separation and extravasation than the other.

It being therefore proved nothing more or less (divested of technical terms and ambiguous reasoning) than a gradual depletion of the blood vessels, divested of its sanguinary appearance, and becoming matter by the natural process of ex-

travafation and rarefaction) let us decisively pronounce what fuch constant evacuation can be productive of in its effects; I believe I may venture to pronounce every profeflor of phyfic or farriery will perfectly agree with me, in confirming it nothing more than a certain mode of reducing the habit by drawing off a greater portion of blood in every twenty-four hours, than is generated by the nutritive property of the given quantity of aliment, allowed for fubfiftence in the fame fpace of time; though it is, *in all cafes*, ridiculously conceived, that by reducing the bodily ftrength, you infallibly fubdue the predominance of difeafe alfo.

We now arrive at the very line of diftinction neceffary to be drawn in all cafes, where a rowel is, or can be fupposed to become at all adequate to the task it is affigned. For inftance, in cafes arifing from caufes threatening inflammation, or fuch grofs impurities as are evidently the effect of a crude and vifcid ftate of the blood, (it being firft properly afcertained) they have moft certainly much in their favour upon the well founded maxim before quoted, “ if they do *no good*, they *may* do no harm;” it is certainly no bad plan *in fporting* to obtain as many points as poffible in your favour: but as I will by no means recommend to the practice of others, what I would cautiously avoid in my own; I muft confefs they fhould never be brought into immediate ufe in ftables under my fuperintendance, till the more rational and mild methods of *Evacuants* and *Diuretics* (according to the nature, duration and feverity of the cafe) had been tried without probability or indications of fuccefs. And this idea of procraftination is held forth only upon what I term a very fufficient foundation; for what man living, in poffeffion of free agency, and the happy power of reflection, would, after proper deliberation, confent to perforate the hide of his horfe, and ftand the doubtful chances of complicated difquietude, a lucky formation and fortunate flow of matter; an ill-conditioned wound, inveterate ulcer, or prominent cicatrix, con-

ftituting

stituting an irreparable blemish, when it can be so readily avoided?

But admitting, in compliment to ancient practice, their utility to be obvious in the inflammatory or viscid cases before recited; let us make a fair and candid enquiry into the list of Mr. CLARKE's, not long since quoted, (which is, in fact, BRACKEN's, BARTLET's, and OSMER's also) and openly acknowledge where it will be proper to coalesce, and where dissent from such opinions; that their *great and indiscriminate merit* may with propriety come before that public tribunal, to whose decisive arbitration every *literary disquisitioner* must ultimately submit.

That the subject (and of importance it certainly is) may meet the eye and attract the judgment of every unbiassed investigator with all possible clearness; it shall be perfectly divested of every ambiguity and remote consideration, by re-stating singly the cases in which the different authors have so lavishly recommended their use; admitting the propriety of their introduction where their good effects become *probable* upon professional reasoning, or condemning the adoption where I feel myself justified in supporting a contrary opinion.

We are first told, "Rowels are of great use in carrying off rheums or defluxions of the eyes;" but as no professional proofs have been adduced, or cases authenticated, by any author whatever, to confirm *this opinion*, it is very natural to wish for information, whether this "use" has been ascertained *in effect*, with or without the assistance of *cathartics, diuretics, or alteratives*, one of which, in these cases, is generally called into their assistance: but as the effect of such medicines are not *externally perceptible*, their proportional services are buried in oblivion, (as not being brought totally to proof) and the glory of the victory, if obtained, is attributed to ROWELLING, as a favourite species of practice, not to

be violated by the *rude* and *uncultivated* dictates of modern improvement. I must confess, in the cases we now speak of, I should by no means *too hastily* recommend their insertion; but proceeding with a proper degree of consistency, according to the apparent cause from a state of the blood, prefer a course of *diuretics* or *alteratives*, (as the case might require) and reserve the operation of rowelling as my last resource, when every other method had failed of the expected success.

“ In great swellings of the glands, &c. about the throat “ and jaws, which threaten a suffocation.”——This is a recommendation so directly contrary to every systematic and scientific proceeding, that I shall confine both my surprise and remarks merely to a professional explanation; and the introduction of my *own opinion*, in opposition to *theirs*. If the swellings were so alarming as to “ threaten “ suffocation,” and afforded no hope of speedy maturation, by topical applications, (which must ever prove the most eligible and consistent method of relief) surely *immediate, repeated, and occasional* discharges of blood, must contribute, in many ways, to a removal of the danger apprehended, in causing some degree of revulsion by depletion; which will undoubtedly, by relieving the circulation, reduce the described stricture upon the parts, and render such proceeding very far preferable to the certain hazard and tedious expectation of at *least three days*, for the bare chance of very slowly counteracting what “ suffocation” might prevent; long before one, or a *multiplicity of rowels*, could arrive at a proper degree of suppuration. And this is the very predominant reason why I think they are by no means to be relied on in acute cases of danger and emergency; so much as repeated bleedings, and such evacuations as become MORE SPEEDILY effectual upon the frame and constitution.

“ When

“ When the head seems particularly affected, as in the “ vertigo or staggers, apoplexy, &c. &c.”—In these cases, after proper bleedings, (which must precede every other consideration) a proper examination of the blood, and a necessary removal of intestinal obstructions, if they should be found requisite; I cannot have the least objection to the insertion of a rowel, *or rowels*, provided the patient (in either case) can be prevailed upon to live *three or four days*, to try the effect of the experiment; and this I admit upon a recommendation in my former volume, that, “ increasing “ appearances of danger must justify exertions of alacrity “ and fortitude:” Although I must confess my apprehension that either of the above cases, (unless early counteracted by the judicious interposition of other administrations) must gain ground *too rapidly* upon the system, to undergo a sudden change of improvement, by means so very tardy in the effects of their operation.

“ In recent lameness.”—Why in *recent lameness*, and before any of the milder methods are introduced, I am at a loss to conceive; but upon presumption that every other probable remedy is set at defiance, for the more applicable introduction of REST, I start not the most trifling objection, convinced it is the only plea that can be offered for the *inapplicable introduction* of the ROWEL.

“ Swelling of the legs and heels, attended with a discharge of thin ichorous matter, &c.”—I imagine, in such case, the rowel is meant to be inserted after a non-submission to the entire classes of *alteratives* and *diuretics*; whose efficacious powers must be too well established, by those who have experienced their excellent properties, to be entirely rejected, without such trial as they are justly entitled to by their rank in experimental practice.

“ In large and sudden swellings in any part of the “ body.”—This is a recommendation so vague, loose, and

indefinite, that it will hardly admit of construction or determination. As “large and sudden swellings” may arise from various causes, requiring very different modes of treatment, it is natural to conclude, (indeed to prove by practical demonstration) that *sudden* appearances must frequently justify much MORE SUDDEN means of counteraction, than patiently waiting, *day after day*, for the expected and precarious discharge of a rowel, that, after all the suspense, may probably terminate unfavourably, to the loss of the subject and mortification of the owner.

“When extravasations of the fluids have taken place “from blows, bruises, &c.”—Here I cannot hesitate a moment to acquiesce in the proposition, provided the insertion can conveniently take place immediately *upon* or *close* to the part affected: If that cannot be done, I object to the attempt; as the “extravasated fluids” must be absorbed into the circulation before they can attain the place of discharge. If which can be accomplished, they may then be carried off by different evacuants, without recourse to such means; but if I perfectly comprehend the allusion, it is supposed to convey an idea of “extravasated fluids” become stagnant by length of time, and not to be resorbed into the circulation by any probable means whatever. In which case the rowel may be adopted WITH PROPRIETY, provided it is inserted under the advantages I have just described; that is, directly *upon*, or immediately contiguous to, *the seat of disease*.

“When a horse has had a severe fall, &c. and in a variety of other cases which will occur to the judicious “practitioner.”—This proposition covers such a wonderful *scope of possibility*, and includes such a variety of latitude for the enquirer; that it is by too far unlimited in its comprehension to admit a tedious enumeration of remarks applicable to even *half the cases* that may be brought into the scale of imaginary probability. This will forcibly affect the judgment of every reader, if he condescends, for a few moments

moments only, to recollect the ways a horse may be affected by a "severe fall," are so very numerous, that the advice here given (in so extensive a degree) must prove conditionally dependant upon, and be regulated entirely by, the opinion of those to whom the superintendence of such cases become subject, rendering every farther remark upon this passage extraneous and unnecessary.

After the strictest attention to, and investigation of this system, (anciently adopted and transmitted, like domestic property, or professional implements of *bellows, anvil, hammer, and vice*, from fire to fon) I feel impartially influenced to declare myself a very slender advocate for their continuance in practice upon the basis of GENERAL UTILITY. There may be some few cases, and those few very confined in number, where, from a non-submission to the dictates of a more rational application, experiments may be made by the credulous, of their *so universal reputation*: But I am induced most heartily to believe, such alternative must be adopted much more upon the construction of HOPE, than the too flattering prospect of EXPECTATION.

For my own part, voluntarily embarked in a conditional trust of honour with the public, for the promotion of equestrian improvements by every rational and scientific means, that can be advanced upon the face of well-founded opinion or practical experience; it is impossible for me to acquiesce in the recommendation of their insertion, in the variety of indiscriminate cases before recited; from which I have withheld my approbation upon the firmest conviction, that no systematic substantiated reasons have ever been promulgated, demonstrating the operative process upon the animal-æconomy, from which the *reported good effects* are SUPPOSED TO BE PRODUCED.

I believe I have before hinted their being originally adopted in times of greater obscurity; when the minds
and

and manners were not only much less enlightened, but the almost incredible property and power of medicine not then discovered and brought palpably home, as it now is, to the most obstinate incredulity. In the remote age of this invention, the volume of medical improvement might be justly considered in its infancy, emerging from the early efforts of antiquity; from which it has continued in gradual refinement to its present period of professional splendor, under the indefatigable auspices of those whose literary additions to the works of science will perpetuate their memories very far beyond any effusions that can possibly fall from the grateful pen of humble admiration.

It must therefore suffice in additional confirmation of the improvement we applaud, to observe, that even in private practice amongst the human species, those analogous operations, ISSUES and SETONS, in the course of the last forty or fifty years, are *comparatively obliterated*; bearing no kind of proportion in common use, being but very seldom either advised or adopted, but where the parties, from an invincible personal or *pecuniary* aversion to medicine, cannot be prevailed upon to undergo such course as may evidently repair the *constitution*, to a certain partial *consumption* of the purse.

After every observation I have been able to deduce from theory, every remark I could collect in practice, and every information to be derived from those VULCANIAN VETERINARIANS I have had the *honour to consult*; after the analyzation of its physical process upon the frame; its being immediately and equally fed from the fountain of circulation and support; a proper investigation and exposure of the ridiculous idea of *partially* drawing off *corrupt* or *diseased* particles from the blood, that the animal may “live the purer with the other half;” and lastly, the more contemptible propagation of their being found applicable *to all diseases*, without a single professional proof manfully and scientifically demonstrated,

that

that they are absolutely necessary or infallible IN ONE; it can create no admiration that I feel myself justified in offering to the world an opinion, very little subservient to the superficial decisions of those who have preceded me upon this subject.

Under the combined weight of these considerations, and so far as they entitle me to offer judgment, I dare venture to pronounce and promulgate such belief, that there are only a very few cases in which they are either individually *necessary* or *useful*; having it *at all* in their *effects*, the power to produce any such change in, or improvement upon, the constitution, but what may be more consistently (and to a greater certainty) produced by judicious interposition of *evacuants, diuretics, alteratives*, or such other class of medicines, as upon accurate investigation of the cause and reference to symptoms, may be found corresponding with the case and its explanatory parts, in our former volume, more particularly adapted to medical disquisition and the cure of disease.

The cases to which they may be in some degree adapted, bearing professional traits in their favour, are, partial swellings of some duration, originally occasioned by extravasated fluids become too viscid by stagnation to be resorbed into the circulation; cutaneous diseases not speedily submitting to the course of medicines adapted to their peculiar class; inveterate lameness of long standing in the shoulders or ligamentary parts, by the retention of inflammatory matter first fixed there by the improper and too free use of spirituous applications; and asthmatic complaints upon a confirmation of their non-submission to conditional bleedings, a moderate use of nitre, and such course of pectoral detergents as will be found recommended under that head. In each of which, I should not hesitate a moment to urge the propriety of inserting the rowel as near the cause of complaint as possible;

ble; that the flux of matter (though collected from the circulation) might flow directly from, or as contiguous to the seat as circumstances will permit; and that such local insertion may contribute assistance to whatever utility they possess, in unloading to a certainty the neighbouring vessels concerned in the cases we have just described. The advantage naturally resulting from such precaution becoming too evidently obvious to require farther anatomical description or physical disquisition; the minutiae of which, (so far as it appertains to the operation in question) having been largely and accurately explained in the definition of HUMOURS, under the last article of EXERCISE, and the present upon ROWELLING, cannot stand in the least need of additional elucidation to render the whole perfectly intelligible to every comprehension.

H U N T E R S.

The particular management of horses passing under this denomination will appear to many matter of so little consequence, that it must create surprise how any thing *new* can be introduced upon a subject *they conceive* so universally and perfectly understood. However such opinion may be established in the contracted minds of those who exist only in error, and never condescend to sanction the most promising ray of improvement; the great number of valuable horses that have lost their lives, either in or immediately after the chace, in the two last seasons only, with his Majesty's, his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales's, Lord Barrymore's, and Captain Parker's hounds, are demonstrative proofs of *inability* in the grooms, or *indiscretion* in the riders; as well as collateral corroboration that the system of perfection is not yet attained even in the first hunting stables of fashion and eminence.

Without

Without presuming to arraign, in the present instance, the judgment of *one*, or the prudence of the *other*, I shall proceed to lay down such rules for the selection of hunters, and the minute particulars of their management, as have for a series of more than twenty years enabled me to enjoy the pleasures of the chase with a multiplicity of the fleetest and most popular packs in different parts of the kingdom ; without one of those unlucky contingencies, that so frequently throw less thinking, or less experienced sportsmen into the back ground of the picture with mortification and disgrace.

It should be indelible in the mind of every juvenile and recent sportsman that to bring a horse into the field *out of condition*, incurs instantaneous *suspicion*, if not contempt ; the curiosity (not to say insulting indifference) of every spectator is excited, who fortunately excels in the figure or qualifications of his steed, and the superiority of his equipments. And this is not at all to be wondered at, when these entirely unacquainted with the fact are informed ; that as much emulation is perceptible in the display of a *sporting apparatus*, as in the exulting splendor of a birth-day appearance in the vicinity of St. James's ; not only the RIDERS, but their HORSES are fraught with the infectious spirit of rivalry ; and impatiently wait the moment, that inspires each with a vigour of general contention.

Horses imperfect in their appearance, with fulness of the legs, foulness in the coat, cracks in the heels, or poverty in the frame, are immediately surveyed with the eye of attentive inspection ; this *oblique* but *accurate* survey as certainly terminates to the discredit of the master as the prejudice of the servant, leaving no favourable impression of their stable management at home, or equestrian prudence in the field.

External deficiency is not the only inconvenience arising from improper condition ; the concomitant ill resulting from
it,

it, are not unfrequently attended with the most serious consequences. Horses for the very severe and strong chaces with STAG or FOX, should have both the *blood* and *body* regulated to the highest degree of purity and perfection; such system of information may be readily acquired by proper attention to the necessary inculcation and judicious observation previous to the commencement of the season. This fact, founded upon the criterion of experience, naturally leads us into an enquiry what those preparations are, and the necessity for their introduction; these we shall consequently advert to, but not without an oblique remembrance of, and reference to, those Cynical cavillists who (apprehending no danger till they feel it) set *physic at defiance*; and never submit to acknowledge its utility, till the total loss of one horse and the irreparable injury to another, demonstrate the absurdity of their ill-founded objections; compulsively adding them in rotation to the annually encreasing list of converts to a rational systematic mode of stabularian improvement.

Such obstinate non-compliance with the justified dictates of safety resulting from experience, can arise only from a total want of thought, or knowledge of the animal economy; by which every *secretion*, *evacuation*, motion and labour is regulated, or action controuled. From the concurring force of this reflection, let every SPORTSMAN whose mind is at all open to the rays of refinement, (and who has not, like TONY LUMPKIN, imbibed his entire stock of penetration from the apron-string of a Mrs. *Hardcastle*, conducting his whole affairs by "the rule of Thumb," consider the absolute necessity of bestowing some little occasional attention to the indications of NATURE; the direct process of *aliment* and *digestion*, with its subsequent source of *nutrition*; enabling himself to ascertain (at least with some degree of precision) the state of his own horses in sickness or health; to discover their necessities, and prescribe the remedies, without a degrading dependence

dence upon the accumulated ignorance and affected consequence of every illiterate *groom*, *ostler*, or *stable boy*; who, it is universally known, proudly possesses obsolete receipts for every possible disease to which the horse is liable, without its containing perhaps one applicable ingredient) and will valiantly vouch for the INFALLIBILITY OF ITS VIRTUES, though it is ten to one he is totally unacquainted with the articles of which it is composed, and still more probably has not ability to read the *very farrago* he so confidently recommends.

This evil has originally arisen, and been increased in its growth by too implicit, or rather too indolent, a submission of masters in general, to the indiscreet (not to add *sometimes infernal*) and ridiculous propositions of these people, upon whose destructive affectation of knowledge I have already so repeatedly expatiated under different heads; but am by practical observations, as often brought to a renewal of the subject, to place every gentleman or sportsman on his guard against their incessant obtrusions of medical judgment; having within the last few days heard a most illiterate puppy of the class described, propose the insinuation of *lump sugar* for a defect IN THE EYE, without a single reason to assign for the support of his recommendation, but that "it was like enough "to do it good."

This idea is too sublime and expanded for a single remark in animadversion; but surely every proprietor of horses must find it greatly conducive to a promotion of his own ease and interest, if he would condescend to pay such attention to this subject, as might undoubtedly contribute a proportion of confidence to his additional knowledge; and totally exculpate him from the mortifying predicament of appealing to the barren capacity of his servant in a MATTER OF MAGNITUDE, whose understanding or instructions he would not submit to *hear*, upon much more inferior occasions.

There has always existed a diversity of opinions respecting the propriety of purging horses previous to the commencement of the hunting season ; and this, as I have before hinted has been one of the long standing dishes of contention between the *rights and the wrongs* ; it will be therefore expected (by those impartial investigators who are not blinded by invincible prejudice, but open to the conviction arising from reason) that something should now be advanced to justify or condemn, what from not professionally understanding the operative process of, or its effect upon the frame, has hitherto suspended their opinions, not knowing *with justice* which method to avoid,—which to pursue.

That the matter may, however, be brought nearer the criterion of decision, by being more clearly explained ; I shall endeavour (without indulging a wish to attract unnecessarily the attention of any reader from what he may conceive an object of greater importance) to convey such description of its necessity, its operation upon the blood, and salutary effects upon the constitution ; as I am induced to believe will prevent the *consistency* of PURGING being longer a matter of controversy ; but that upon certain and proper occasions, it will become universally adopted under the conditional regulations so accurately explained in our former volume of this work. Those instructions, however, appertaining more particularly to the composition of various forms, the act of administration, and the mode of action upon the intestinal contents ; we advert now to the more remote consideration of its *operative effects* upon the ENTIRE SYSTEM, in justification of its adoption previous to the annual exertions of violence, that so evidently encrease the velocity of the blood.

It may be remembered, that in my former volume, under instructions for getting horses into *condition*, I have recommended the operation of bleeding in a few days after being

ing taken from grafts ; by saying, “ a proportion may
 “ be taken away, according to the size, state, strength, and
 “ temperament of the horse, with due attention to the flesh he
 “ may have gained, or the impurities he may have imbibed
 “ with his pasture.” This passage is so truly expressive,
 and conveys to the mind so much in so short a manner, that
 I have been induced to repeat the very words ; as directly
 conducive to the support of an assertion frequently brought
 forward, “ the great advantage of discovering the true state of
 the blood.”

The reasons are not only exceedingly obvious, but have
 been in their respective parts so minutely explained, that there
 is barely room to urge the propriety and enforce the utility
 of what ought to be laid down as the almost fundamental
 rule of *physical* rectification ; and, however abstruse such rea-
 soning may appear to the unscientific and superficial part of
 the Vulcanian fraternity, denominated FARRIERS ; I hesitate
 not a moment to affirm, there are very many cases, in which
 I should be professionally induced to regulate the PHYSIC in
 both *quantity* and *quality*, by appearances accurately drawn
 from the state of the blood only.

What ! (says the surpris'd and divided reader) when his
 Majesty's Farrier for Scotland has confidently assured us, and
 under the honourable sanction of royal appointment, that no
 discovery can be made from the blood in any state whatever !
 That “ blood drawn from a horse who is evidently disordered,
 “ will sometimes have the same appearance when cold, as
 “ that drawn from a horse in health.” And, *hey, presto !*
 VICE VERSA ! “ On the other hand, blood drawn from a
 “ horse in health, will sometimes have all the appearance of
 “ that drawn from one labouring under the most dangerous
 “ disease.” All this Mr. Clarke may “ *most potently believe.*”
 yet “ I hold it wrong to have it thus set down ;” it bears so

great an affinity to the *ambiguous putting off* of HAMLET to his inquisitive companions, when he seriously assures them,

“ There’s ne’er a villain dwelling in all Denmark,

“ But he’s an arrant knave,”

However, that jarring opinions may be the more easily reconciled, I will venture to conclude for this very judicious and enlightened writer, that he intended to have *said*, or wished it to be *understood* ; That the cases in which the blood of *diseased horses* bore the appearance of *horses in health*, were those very few in which the state of the blood is not symptomatically affected by the disease; as *flatulent* or *inflammatory choleric*, *strangury*, and *worms*. But the better to exculpate myself from the accusation or even unjust suspicion of indulging the shadow of inclination to arraign the authority, or sport with the judgment I so very much respect ; let us charitably adopt AN ALTERNATIVE, and suppose, what is not only *possible* but *probable*, that as the horses in that country differ so very materially from ours, (as those can testify who have visited the spot, and recollect their appearance) why may not the *fluids* partake of the contrast ? and their properties not being so easily or accurately analyzed as in the more fertile regions of the south ; the line of distinction we may naturally conclude is circumscribed by the vermicular boundary of the *Tweed*, constituting other diversities of equal admiration.

From this digression, so unavoidably necessary to justify my former recommendation of BLEEDING, under proper restrictions, we return to the consideration of PURGING ; upon the very salutary and judicious interposition of which, I have already given my decided opinion as to its general utility, though I do not mean to assert myself an advocate for its *indiscriminate* administration, without due deference to the *cause* and *condition* of the subject. I wish by no means to be considered an invariable friend to unnecessary evacuations ;

perfectly convinced they are only *absolutely* requisite, under the weight of injudicious accumulation. I therefore beg no misconstruction may be put upon the thesis I advance, which is, that EVACUATIONS become not only *proper* but *indispensable*, when a horse is SO MUCH ABOVE HIMSELF in condition, that he evidently displays the advancing progress and ill effects of repletion (arising from full feed and irregular exercise) in the variety of ways so repeatedly described; not only under other heads in this, but different parts of the former volume, where the state of the blood necessarily became the subject of disquisition.

From what has been so fully advanced upon the article of nutrition, circulation, evacuation, and exercise, it must be perfectly and systematically clear to every comprehension; that a horse too plethoric in habit, too much loaded in flesh, too viscid in the state of his blood, or too little accustomed to exercise, can never be brought into such strong exertions as the chace, without a very great probability of exciting inflammation, that may terminate in different degrees of disease, danger, and disquietude. Admitting therefore its indispensable necessity with horses of the above description, it must be taken into the aggregate; that although great inconveniences and distressing circumstances may *possibly* arise, from the want of precaution in not bringing such preventatives into use, where the frame is replete with impurities; it can by no means follow that by the omission, with horses in any *tolerable condition*, the probable consequence becomes inevitable.

To draw the line of distinction between subjects rendering it a matter of necessity *with one*, or prudence and prevention only with *another*; it must be candidly acknowledged, that instances frequently occur, where horses perfectly clean, healthy, and without visible cause to suspect foulness in the body or impurity in the blood, have by proper attention to stable management, good feeding, and regular exercise,

been brought into the field in no degraded condition, and gone through the season with a moderate degree of perfection. Though this should not be attempted till an attentive observation to the state of the *coat, eyes, legs, heels, the wind* in brushing gallops, and the quality or appearance of the perspirative matter in the act of transpiration, may justify a reliance upon the faith of experiments; as latent impurities, or gross viscidities may remain dormant in the constitution, till roused into action by effects too numerous and extensive to admit of reiterated explanation without deviating too largely from the subject it is our present purpose to pursue.

Having introduced remarks that were unavoidable, to demonstrate the consistency of carrying off such superflux as may constitute a preternatural weight upon the animal œconomy, by encumbering the infinity of finer vessels so exquisitely concerned in secretion and circulation, throwing the more noble parts of the machine into disorder; we proceed to explain the operative process and effects of CATHARTIC EVACUANTS upon the general system; by which physical operation, nature becomes gradually relieved from the plethoric burden of repletion, affecting even the most distant parts of the extremities, by means so universally known and repeatedly described.

PURGING, in its common and superficial acceptation with the unenlightened multitude, is considered merely as a ready and convenient mode of expelling a load of accumulated contents from the stomach, or excrements from the intestines; without a relative consideration, or single idea of its more remote and salutary influence upon those parts of the frame, that are in general estimation supposed to be very little concerned in the operation or its effects.

To elucidate this matter and render it perfectly comprehensible, (with as little reference as possible to abstruse reasoning

soning or anatomical disquisition) let it be understood, that the internal coat of the stomach is so plentifully portioned with branches from the nervous system, that it may with great propriety be termed the joint seat of irritability; for exclusive of the acting stimulus of the cathartic medicines upon the extreme sensibility of the nerves, so innumerable dispersed in their different ramifications, they act also by irritation upon the mouths of the *laæteals* and *lymphatics*, exciting a continued and proportional emission of their contents into the intestinal canal, so long as the stimulative properties of the medicine may have power to act; during which such absorption of LYMPH, and regurgitation of CHYLE, intermixes with, and is carried off by the excrements.

By this constant *stimulus* upon the exquisite sensibility of the stomach and intestines, the vermicular motion is not only excited to a more frequent discharge of its contents, but its continued irritation of the vascular system produces an increased secretion of *lymph* and *chyle*, which in the process of absorption and contribution to the excrementitious expulsion, is proportionally supplied (or the vessels replenished) from even the most distant part of the extremities; which evidently accounts for the visible advantages arising from a course of physic, when a horse labours under the inconveniences resulting from repletion; and is said, in the *Vulcanian phraseology*, to have the HUMOURS fallen into the legs, or fixed upon any particular part of the frame.

Thus much is introduced to render perfectly clear, what I term the mechanical process of purgation; by strictly attending to which it will evidently appear, that the weaker a cathartic is in its property, the less it will affect the fluids suspended in different parts of the frame; for its *first stimulus* acting upon the nervous system as the *most irritable*, the lymphatics and laæteals become only the secondary seat of provocation, and are proportionally acted upon as the PHYSIC is increased in its power of stimulation.

From this very necessary remark, I mean to infer, and wish it to be generally and incontrovertibly understood and held in remembrance, that a very moderate dose of physic will act in a great degree upon the irritability of the stomach and intestines *only*, exciting a discharge of their contents, as before described ; while its increased strength will, by its *additional stimulus* upon and persevering irritation of the finer vessels, excite their regurgitative contribution to the general evacuation, so long as the irritating properties of the cathartic shall retain the power of acting upon the vascular system ; which differing so very much in different subjects, requires proper discrimination in the composition of purging medicines, consequently, should always be carefully adapted to the state, constitution, and bodily strength of the horse.

This naturally leads us to an enquiry of the degrees of PHYSIC, as most applicable to the various occasions for which they are brought into use. It evidently appears by the above investigation, that the *milder cathartics* act superficially, merely to discharge the contents of the intestinal canal ; and are therefore calculated as preventatives to the *possible* inconveniences of impending repletion ; preservatives of health, or necessary preludes to the completion of PERFECT CONDITION.

The same elucidation likewise demonstrates the consistency of increasing the proportions, or enlarging the doses, when more distant services are expected by calling the remote powers into action, for the purposes so particularly explained ; for instance, in great repletion of the vessels, fulness of the carcase, heaviness of the head and eyes, swelling and tension of the legs, and such other causes as will be hereafter explained. *Gentle cathartics*, acting merely as observable laxatives, can never be expected to reach the seat of these complaints ; such BRISK PURGES only can be adopted with propriety, as will, by their continued stimulus, come into contact with, and additionally act upon, the very *interstices* of the stomach and
intestines,

intestines, after the excrementitious superflux is thrown off; exciting by such means, the lymphatics and lacteals to *disgorge* some portion of their *extra contents*, (distinguished from time immemorial by the appellation of HUMOURS) to be ultimately carried off with the remaining efforts of intestinal expulsion.

If any farther explanation can be at all required, to render this process more intelligible to the duller comprehensions, I must beg permission to recommend such reader to a retrospective recollection of his own sensations towards the concluding operation of an emetic, or cathartic; when I believe it will immediately occur to his remembrance, that the irritation of the vessels was much more severe and effectual, (proved by the repeated strainings) than in the preceding discharges when the contents were expelled with much greater ease to the patient, though less efficacy upon the frame.

As I have just hinted, there are other disorders, or rather *advanced stages*, of those last described, (and for which “brisk purges” are recommended,) that require a still more peculiar mode of counter-action; as horses subject to, or labouring under, inveterate *cracks* in the heels; oozing indications of, or palpable grease; cutaneous *eruptions*; vascular *knots*, or *tubercles*, the evident effects of plenitude; *worms*, or fluctuating pains in the limbs, occasioning alternate *lameness* in one part or another. In all which cases, it is to be observed, horses should never have their exercise or labour increased, to the least degree of violent exertion; without first undergoing EVACUATIONS of such kind, as become immediately applicable to the case in question.

For my own part, I feel myself powerfully influenced to recommend the early administration of *mercurial purges*, accurately proportioned to the state of the subject and prevalence or duration of disease; and this upon the experimental

basis of minute attention to their singular effects upon the constitutions of horses, in a variety of instances that perfectly justify me in communicating ESTABLISHED PROOFS of their superior excellence; not only in the different cases just recited, but in many others, that it would be foreign to our present purpose to enumerate.

To prevent a perpetual obtrusion of technical mystery, or medical disquisition, by enlarging upon the means of the mercurial particles entering into contact with the blood; its power of attenuation, gradual dissolution of the fluids and gentle stimulation of the solids, (which must at all times hang heavy upon the mind of the unscientific enquirer); we must let our abbreviated allusion suffice, as a more satisfactory mode of intelligent information, than a tedious chain or physical definition, that it may be thought has been already introduced by much too often.

In this tribute to the almost incredible effects derived from the judicious and salutary interposition of MERCURIAL CATHARTICS, I beg to disclaim every idea of patronizing such compositions, prepared from the prescriptive scraps of antiquity, in the possession of every *bellosus blower* in the kingdom; not more in respect to the probable disproportion and certain danger of their ingredients, than the absurd, improper, and indiscriminate mode of introduction. Of these preparations, as of the various nostrums and quack medicines of the present day, I hold the same uniform and invariable opinion; that the public are eternally pestered with innumerable advertisements, announcing the *miraculous cures*, (NATURE HAS PERFORMED) but not a single word of the many thousands such medicines have destroyed: So true it is, "*dead men tell no tales.*"

Having gone through what I conceive a duty incumbent, respecting the operation of physic and its effects upon the
frame,

frame, to elucidate, as much as circumstances would admit, a subject that has been hitherto considered as sufficient matter to justify and support a contrariety of opinions ; I must, after giving it such professional explanation as my slender abilities were adequate to, submit the propriety of the practice, *under conditional regulations*, to the decision of those who may do me the honour of minutely investigating, what has been necessarily advanced for general considerations: Begging permission to observe, that particular instructions for the management of horses under the operation of *PHYSIC*, may be found in the former volume under that head ; the present pages having been dedicated entirely to the operative process and its effects upon the constitution, for the purpose of *universal* or rather *common* comprehension.

That task having been at length performed, we take leave of the dry and unentertaining study of medical abstrusity, and proceed to such part of our plan as will prove more entertaining and acceptable to those, who may condescend to consult us for either amusement or information. I have promised under the present head, rules for the selection of *HUNTERS*, and some useful hints for their management in the stable and chace. In respect to the former, such descriptive parts as constitute uniformity and the points of perfection, will be found so accurately delineated in the early pages of our former volume, that its repetition would bear too much the appearance of literary imposition ; from which accusation, it has been our earnest endeavour, in every page, to stand clearly exculpated.

Upon the subject of selection there can therefore be but little to introduce beyond the necessity of adhering in choice, as much as possible to those that are *well-bred*, or, in other words, such as come the nearest in pedigree, symmetry, fashion, and apparent strength to those in constant use for the turf, bearing the denomination and figure of *BLOOD*

HORSES,

HORSES, as most adequate in speed and durability (*termed bottom*) to long and severe chaces with fleet hounds or in deep countries; under which, horses of an inferior description so frequently sink for want of that constitutional stamina or inherent fortitude, that horses of high pedigrees are so eminently known to possess.

From this established and incontrovertible fact, we are naturally induced to introduce a few oblique remarks upon the very necessary qualification of "BONE;" so fashionably and eternally echoed and transmitted (in equestrian inspection) from one affected puppy to another, that they seem to have anticipated, or rather premeditated, the inexpressible pleasure of discovering what they call "*a want of bone*;" in the horses of *others*, that they unluckily seldom or never perceive in *their own*. These curious observers, (mere pretenders to judgment) never condescend to investigate causes or effects, farther than as at first sight they affect the superficialities of their very shallow comprehension; from whence arises the prevalent reflection upon the *want of bone*, so exceedingly common, and so frequently *ill-found-d*, that at the time of examination, the subject so disparaged is sometimes loaded like a cart horse. From this total ignorance of the anatomical conformation, has originated the erroneous conjecture of fixing the basis of strength in the bony structure *only*, without a contingent reference or relative consideration to the muscular appendages, that, in fact, constitute the very main spring of strength and action.

We are not at all disinclined to admit that the greater the fulcrum or mechanical centre of support, the more powerful should be the component parts to constitute the accumulation of strength; though this, like many other rules supposed to be general, is liable to frequent exception. Of this there are distinct proofs among the different degrees of horses, in the particular purposes for which they are bred, or afterwards become

become appropriate to ; for instance, horses bred with strength for *draft*, or with speed for the *chace*, are so directly opposite in some part of their *shape*, and the whole of their *requisites*, that what constitutes perfections for the one, displays an absolute deficiency for the other.

Hence arises the inconsistency of bringing cross-bred heavy horses into the chace, where their own weight, and want of action, lay the foundation of their deficiency ; for in hard or long running they become inevitably exhausted, and frequently fall victims to the imprudent perseverance of their riders. Those juvenile or inattentive sportsmen, whose experience has been exceedingly limited, or observations confined, may not yet be perfectly convinced that BLOOD HORSES (notwithstanding the popular clamour of their deficiency in bone) will exceed in *speed*, *strength*, and *bottom*, whatever horses of an opposite description may be brought into the field ; and of this fact I am so exceedingly well convinced by experimental observation and unremitting attention, that in a long chace with fleet hounds, running *breast high*, and *across a country*, nothing but horses three parts or thorough bred can ever lay by the side of them.

In addition also to this truth, let us encounter the full force of another notion equally ridiculous, and well calculated for those who hunt in *theory*, and enjoy the chace upon *paper* ; of “ a blood horse not having bone and strength sufficient “ to cover a *deep and dirty country* ;” when every sportsman of experience, who has made the trial impartially, will join with me in the assertion, that horses of that description absolutely possess the strength (in their great power of action and pliability) to pass over such country, with very slight impression and no great labour ; when it is a matter not to be controverted, that a strong heavy horse, not only sinks deep with his own weight at every stroke, but extricates himself with the utmost difficulty, leaving his rider in the pleasing predicament

cament of soon enquiring “ which way the hounds are “ gone?” with the greater gratification of possessing a horse of *bone and strength* sufficient to carry him “ AFTER any pack “ *of hounds in the kingdom.*” Having before bid adieu to medical mystery and anatomical description, we do not mean to renew the subject by a comparative detail of muscles and tendons, with their appertaining considerations; but leave every reader to make up his own mind upon the qualifications and kind of horse most applicable to his idea of the chase, and intention of riding with or *after* the hounds; proceeding to a communication of such remarks as, properly attended to, may be productive of their different degrees of utility.

It may be remembered, that the different subjects of PHYSIC, EXERCISE, and CONDITION have all been separately considered, and their advantages accurately explained; as may be perceived by application to the index of this volume for information upon any particular head. We now consequently arrive at the commencement of the hunting season, when, meeting in the field, every countenance betrays a heart elate with the general effusion of joy that is to ensue. Previous to farther animadversion upon which, it becomes necessary to remark, that the extreme degree of perfection, and high condition I have hitherto recommended, and allude to in my future instructions for stable management, are by no means intended to be generally extended to horses in common use with HARRIERS; whose offices of service are so exceedingly different to the very strong and severe chaces with STAG or FOX, that they may naturally be understood to be always sufficiently prepared with a very inferior treatment.

Left such gentlemen, who from situation, inclination, advanced age, or bodily debilitation, are attached to the frigidity of HARE HUNTING, should feel the dignity of *their pack*,
and

and the *splendor of their retinue*, degraded by what they may erroneously conceive an oblique insinuation of contempt ; I must beg to submit to the criterion of their own decision, the almost incredible difference between the exertions and duration of the two. Horses that become the necessary appendage to *harriers*, undergo such sudden changes in their sport, not more in the frequent dull and tedious attendance upon the hounds when trailing to find in the cold and chilling dreary fog of a severe winter's morning ; than the alternate contrasts in the chase, arising from those checks in "*heading, turning, doubling, and squatting,*" that constitute first a burst to promote perspiration, then a "*fault*" to suppress it.

This is so very opposite to the violent and continued exertions of a chase with either STAG or FOX, in the present improved breed and fleetness of hounds ; that I only mean to convey an idea of the probable hazard of having a horse kept in too high a stile for a chase so subject to fluctuation in the different degrees of *heat* and *cold*, that a horse in perfect condition must have great good fortune, or an excellent constitution, not to feel the ill effects of long attendance upon HARRIERS, at least in those countries where the scarcity of game admits of much lost time between *killing* and *finding*. For my own part, however repugnant the opinion may prove to one class of sportsmen ; I feel myself justified in declaring, no consideration whatever should influence me to dance attendance upon harriers, with a horse of great value and tolerable perfection, unless a certainty of expeditiously finding, and incessant running, might induce me to *exercise a horse* on the intermediate days, as a prelude to the chase with either of the other two.

Considering therefore, the management we allude to, as appertaining more particularly to horses of high qualifications, we advert, as beforementioned, to the commencement

ment of the season ; when, at the place of meeting, every sportsman feels eager for the sport and replete with emulation. That we may omit no instruction or advice, however minute, that can at all contribute to the pleasure or safety of the chase : let it be held in remembrance, the frame (or rather the stomach) should never be loaded when entering into immediate action. The portions of hay and water should be administered with a very sparing hand, for the last twelve or sixteen hours preceding the chase ; to which end hay should be restricted in quantity more on that night than any other, his evening and morning feeds of corn being increased in proportion to the deficiency in the other part of his aliment. On the morning of hunting he should be dressed and fed early ; having his head strapped up till saddled for the field, to prevent (if a coarse feeding horse) his making the clean straw a necessary substitute for the artificial scarcity of hay.

The day preceding which, every judicious or experienced sportsman arranges all his affairs, to prevent the least probability of delay, disappointment, or interruption to his sport ; by accurately ascertaining the adequate state of his horse and the safety of his apparatus. He descends to an attentive survey of the feet and the *clinch*es of the *shoes* ; thereby avoiding the distressing dilemma of compulsively exploring a SMITH'S SHOP, in a strange country, during the heat and happiness of the *chase*, by the inexpressible mortification of *casting a shoe* : A circumstance that will seldom or never happen under the occasional inspection of the smith, who will most certainly never forget the PROPER or accustomed time of examination ; provided he is retained upon the principle of *mutual convenience*, so particularly explained in 375 and the following pages.

Proper attention should follow to the form of the saddle and the state of its stuffing, to prevent even the possibility of the

the tree coming into injurious contact with the *withers*; or the probability of *warbles*, by the indentation or friction of the girth buckles, in a long or severe chace. The girth web for hunting should be what is termed "spring web" in preference, for the advantage of its additional elasticity; the harsh, tight wove web, very frequently occasioning a laceration of the integument, known by the name of "*bowel galled*." If due respect was also paid to the probable durability of the *stirrup leathers*, it might certainly render superfluous the paltry display of a NEW BELT round the body of A GENTLEMAN, indicating a safe resource for a *broken leather*; a piece of equestrian ostentation never practised by sportsmen of established reputation, who are universally known to be too substantially provided, in so material a part of their equipments, to stand the most distant chance of an accident, that would not only retard their progress, but inevitably *throw them out*, before they could repair their loss, if the hounds were then crossing a country.

If horses have not six or eight miles to the hounds on the morning of hunting, they should be walked at least an hour, or hour and half, before they appear at the place of meeting; the consistency of their having sufficient time to unload the frame by frequency of evacuation, has been so fully explained under the article of exercise, and its palpable utility must be so forcibly striking to every person at all convinced of its effects, that it cannot possibly require an additional elucidation.

Supposing ourselves arrived at the unsullied seat of unanimity, the place appointed, whether throwing into convert for a FOX, or turning out the DEER; every sportsman will acknowledge it may be justly deemed the critical moment, when the powers of exhilaration nearly exceed the limits of prescription, and we "most wonder how our reason holds." This is the crisis that too frequently deprives the juvenile rider (in his initiation) of the degree of prudence so exceedingly

ingly necessary in the early part of the chace ; particularly at the beginning of the season, when they are so little inured to exertions of violence and fatigue. The *first burst*, with either DEER or FOX, is generally severe, and not unfrequently of long duration, in which too much tenderness cannot be bestowed upon the very fountain-head of your pleasure ; from whose perfections and perseverance only, you can derive your enjoyment of the chace. It is therefore perfectly right to have it ever in remembrance, that the more moderately a horse is exerted in the early part of the day, the greater probability you insure of seeing the end of it ; with the pleasing consolation of ease to your horse, and no bad compliment to your own reputation ; for it is a well known fact, that there are hundreds in a season, who from an impatient desire and eager impetuosity to see too much of the *beginning*, seldom or never know much of the *conclusion*, promoting by indiscretion the very means of their mortification and disgrace.

Moderation in the chace and steady attention to the leading hounds, will constantly prevent considerable difficulty to the rider as well as the horse : This is a matter, however, “more devoutly to be wished,” than at all to be expected. It is equally natural to conclude, that most of those adherents attached to and enjoying the chace, would regulate the *speed* of their horses by the depth of the ground they go over ; observation daily convinces us it is not so, and that there are very numerous exceptions to such necessary and laudable circumspection.

Experience constantly afford us demonstrative proof, that nothing so much exhausts the bodily strength, reduces the speed, and exhausts the wind, as strong and repeated leaps *in any*, but particularly *in deep countries* : This reflection ought surely to convince young or unthinking riders, that superfluous leaps, and unnecessary difficulties, should never be boastingly encountered, to display an affectation of equestrian courage,

rage, or pragmatic consequence; for they immediately (in the mind of every prudent and humane observer) appear so many incontrovertible proofs of his ignorance or indiscretion. These HEROES ON HORSEBACK require to be emphatically informed, that such voluntary acts of oppression invariably operate to the prejudice of the performer, however he may be sanctioned by situation or favoured by fortune, proving unluckily abortive of the original design; for what is so evidently intended to create admiration, is as certainly productive of indifference and contempt.

Another act of folly and indiscretion is equally calculated to excite the disgust and indignation of every established sportsman in the field; that ridiculous vanity of trying the speed and oppressing the spirit of your horse, in *racing* with every sympathetic competitor; and it would be very extraordinary in so numerous a company, if *one fool* was long deprived the pleasure of finding *a companion*. At the conclusion of the chace, whether the death of a fox or the taking of the DEER, numerous temptations present themselves to the young and inexperienced sportsman even in the infancy of his initiation; while encountering the various propositions of the company, suspended in opinion between the prevalence of inclination and power of consistency.

Previous to the remarks I proceed to make, it is not inapplicable to introduce one observation relative to a termination of the distinct chases I have just had occasion to mention; for though the former must be candidly acknowledged proportionally severe in its course, it is by no means comparative in its duration. HIS MESTY'S Red Deer, under the acknowledged excellence of their present establishment, exceed in the length of their runs all former remembrance, and almost every conception of those unacquainted with the subject; from *three to four* hours may be candidly considered the average of each chace, with deer in high condition; at the
conclusion

conclusion of which, it is no uncommon circumstance to be *twenty, five-and-twenty, or thirty* miles from home, or the place of turning out.

This is the period when every imprudent or impatient rider should exert his judgment to discover the state of his horse and regulate his proceedings accordingly ; horses are never so perfectly at ease as in their *own stables*, which they should attain with all possible convenience. There are numbers who (without at all adverting to the length of the chace, or their distance from home,) may be constantly observed eagerly enquiring the *nearest way* to the first house of public accommodation, making what converts they can by example ; where, without a reference to contingencies, horses in such state are rashly consigned to the *unfulfilled care* and *incessant attention* of the IMMACULATE OSTLER, (if the premises are enabled to produce one) when they are *ordered* to be “ well cleaned,” “ properly fed,” and “ sufficiently watered.” This important trust (for such it certainly is when thoroughly investigated) is thus delegated to an inferior power, that is perhaps in five minutes unavoidably compelled to abandon it; and accept of a *second* or *third*, which may be no more in his power to execute. Thus the commission is going on, while the *happy inadvertent* owners are gratifying their appetites and drowning their cares in all the luxuries of the mansion ; indulging their vanity in a recital of their personal exploits, and an alternate description of the difficulties they had surmounted in the severities of the chace.

To those in the laudable habits of a different practice, animadversion upon the danger becomes superfluous ; but as there are those, who it is impossible to convince of their errors, till repentance comes too late, it may prove no unreasonable admonition to declare, from this kind of treatment only, I have been a witness to *repeated instances*, where the horses have never been brought again out of the stable, but

in woeful procession to the *Collar Makers*, who had purchased their hides.

The stripping of a horse to dress him in a comfortable stable, with every pore of the frame relaxed to its utmost extension, and the additional *happy introduction* of a pail of COLD WATER (as most applicable to the convenience of the *ostler* or his *deputy*) has been the destruction of more horses in different ways than ever suffered by the longest and most terrible runs when rode with discretion. So much has been repeatedly introduced upon the repulsion of perspirative matter, from the surface to the different parts of the frame, that not a single line can be required in elucidation of so clear a part of the subject.

Steady and attentive observance has, years since, convinced me of the inconsistency of approaching a house of this kind in the general hurry and confusion, with any hope of obtaining the requisite attendance your horse may prove in need of; a diffident applicant may stand his hour unnoticed, and his gentle requests unanswered, while those fortunately possessed of unbounded confidence and fashionable effrontery may probably succeed in their applications. It is therefore much more commendable to pass gently on with your horse to a house whose present engagements are not so numerous, which may generally be found in a few miles of your way homeward; here you become so much the object of attention, that you almost obtain in anticipation what you could not before acquire by the most humble entreaty. This answers your purpose perhaps in another respect, as your horse will have become cool and proper for what attention you find it necessary to bestow; for no horse whatever, after a severe run, should be placed in a stable, or suffered to stand still, till the increased velocity of the blood and the consequent perspiration has gradually subsided to its former temperance.

When your place of temporary convenience is obtained, let it be only thirty or forty minutes at most, for the following purposes of evacuation and nutrition : See that the stable, and the stall in that stable, are made as near the warmth of your own as circumstances will permit ; let the bridle be taken off, a handful of sweet hay thrown before him, the girths slackened, and the saddle *just loosened* only from the back, to which it may adhere closely by the long continued perspiration ; let a sheet (or such substitute as the place affords) be thrown over his hind quarters, and the litter be plentifully spread under his belly, to excite a salutary discharge of urine, (by this time much wanted) observing that he stales without difficulty, and displays no signs of strangury ; if so, they must be attended to in the manner described in the preceding part of this work, should nature be tardy in her own relief and the violence of symptoms increase.

Procrastinate any wants of your own, and make up the deficiencies of the *day* in the extra comforts of the *evening* ; this will ensure you the exquisite sensation arising from an act of justice and humanity. Depend upon no pompous instructions for the doubtful supply of *warm water* necessary to your purpose or intention : divest yourself of the rank folly of false consequence, and attend to the *immediate procuration* ; examine its proper warmth, and be yourself the trusty superintendant, unless the favours of fortune and the fidelity of your servant have luckily placed you above the necessity of personal attendance. So soon as he has *staled*, let his head be well rubbed with part of a soft hay band, and thoroughly cleansed with the brush ; draw his ears repeatedly through the hands, all which prove perfectly refreshing. The legs should be also well rubbed down with double whisks, to prevent an obstruction of the pores, or stiffness from accumulated dirt and perspiration.

This

This done, let a moderate feed of the best corn your *local granary* affords, be thrown into the manger, and the door of the stable immediately closed. Having thus conscientiously discharged the incumbent office of grateful protection; embrace the few minutes you have to spare in obtaining for yourself what little refreshment nature stands in need of. Let no inducement whatever from more unthinking companions, attract your attention from the state of your horse to the circulation of the bottle; if once you suffer your sober judgment to relax from what should be the invariable maxim of your perseverance, you know not where the indiscretion ends; one single step of deviation from the line of prudence and propriety, frequently introduces a thousand more to promote contrition.

Upon ample demonstration, that every horse, supported in a domestic stile, has as fervent an attachment to his own stall as his master to his own bed, and will most cheerfully encounter (if necessary) much additional fatigue to attain it; there is no doubt but it is highly commendable to bridle him so soon as his corn is finished, and take him gently home, provided the distance is not *too great*, to prevent a comfort so truly desirable to both the horse and his rider. In this recommendation I feel myself perfectly justified, not only upon the experimental advantage of frequently taking my horse (in the way I have described) upwards of twenty miles to his own stall, which has been my invariable practice for more than twenty years, but the flattering gratification to observe many of my friends as regularly follow the example.

No infectious solicitations, that so constantly seduce others to an *immediate* participation of *table comforts*, ever have the most trifling weight in the scale of MY DETERMINATION; dedicated entirely to the safety of my horse, no moment is unnecessarily wasted till he is "rewarded according to his deserts," and safely lodged in his own stable, beyond the pro-

bable reach of danger ; where, upon his arrival, (whether after a long or short return from either a severe or moderate chace) the mode of management is critically the same ; his legs and feet are not only instantly washed with warm water, but in so doing, the necessary inspection made, whether the most trifling injuries have been sustained by overreaches, stubs, or in lacerations between hair and hoof ; while this is doing, a portion of hay is thrown before him, and immediately after a pail of water, slightly warm, to allay the violent thirst always occasioned by long and severe chaces. The usual ceremony of dressing, feeding, oiling, stopping, and other minutiae of the stable is then gone through ; too systematically and generally understood to require a single line in explanation.

A perseverance in this rigidity of stable discipline and attention, unbiassed by the persuasion or example of others, will always insure you the superiority of *condition* in the field : under the pleasing sensation of your horse being at home, and completely taken care of ; when others, less considerate, or less humane, are commencing a wretched journey of ten, fifteen, or twenty miles in a dreary winter's evening ; or what is nearly upon a parallel of inconsistency, permit them to remain in a strange (and perhaps cold and uncomfortable) stable, to be badly fed and worse looked after. But let it be either *one* or the *other*, resulting consequences are much the same ; the porous system is affected in a greater or less degree, the coat becomes rough, and unhealthy, bearing the appearance of *HIDE-BOUND*, and the perspirative matter thus compulsively returned upon the circulation without absorption, must evidently soon appear to affect the eyes, lungs, or glandular parts ; to the certain hazard of *blindness*, *asthma*, *broken wind*, or some one of the contingent ills so repeatedly alluded to in various parts of this, as well as our former volume.

Respecting

Respecting the article of FEEDING, various opinions are entertained, and perhaps no small number of those regulated by pecuniary considerations; it is, however universally admitted, that HUNTERS require a more extraordinary support than many horses of different denominations; but the particular reasons why *extra support* becomes so immediately necessary, is a matter but little understood by those not much subject to abstruse reasoning or remote conviction.

It has been repeatedly proved under the article of EXERCISE and its effects, that a want of action (when properly supplied with food) overloads not only the frame with aliment, but the circulation with a superflux of nutrition; it must therefore evidently appear, by parity of reasoning, that great and constant exertions in the chace must necessarily exhaust the fluids by perspiration, as the contents of the intestines by evacuation; and unless the system is sufficiently supplied with nutritious, restorative, and healthy aliment (the best in its kind) for the due support of these frequent discharges, impoverished blood, loss of flesh, dejected spirit, and bodily debilitation, must prove the inevitable consequence.

After the most attentive observation I have been able to bestow for a number of years, cultivating an anxious desire to discover the proper criterion of support and gratification for horses of this description, who are fair feeders, and do their work well; I could never find that a less portion than seven pecks or two bushels of corn and two trufs (one hundred weight) of hay, per week, would keep them up to a proper degree of strength and appearance. This is the least quantity of either, that any horse of my own consumes in the hunting season; which allowance will constitute some entertainment, in contrast with the weakly subsistence of those metropolitan stables, so particularly alluded to page 409 of the work before us. In this calculation, the reader must be informed,

there is no conditional reference or allusion to horses of *weak appetites*, that are off their food with every trifling exertion, or extra fatigue ; they are by no means entitled to a stall in the stable of an experienced sportsman, who, when such accidentally fall into his possession, will undoubtedly soon extricate himself from the incumbrance without the least necessity for my recommendation.

WATER is so equally and essentially requisite to the very existence of life, and performance of every function, that it becomes entitled to a proper degree of consideration ; but knowing (from the very nature of the enquiry) how little attention would be paid to a tedious and desultory diffusion of matter, upon the different kinds of water, their properties, the mineral particles they contain, the distinct strata through which they run and become impregnated as they pass, with their *probable* or *possible* effects upon the constitutions of horses, would lead us again into a very extensive and unentertaining field of physical disquisition, that we wish by no means to renew, unless it could tend to enlighten the subject or improve the judgment. In an attempt to succeed effectually in either, BRACKEN must be eventually cited to justify one assertion, CLARKE to demonstrate another ; the sum total of all which, could amount only to an accumulation of conjecture respecting *stone*, *gravel*, and *strangury*, without any thing being positively ascertained, by a catalogue of conditional suppositions, founded upon the various properties of different waters, according to the soils through which they run, or from whence they are extracted.

In fact, such accurate investigation has been made by Mr. CLARKE of this subject, that it absolutely precludes every possibility of introducing a single line in addition, without the appearance of plagiarism ; but with due deference to his good intent, and true physical distinction, I cannot but conceive, that so general a description of the different kinds of
water

water will afford but little satisfaction to those who are inevitably compelled to abide by the local properties of their own country, without the bare possibility of an alternative.

Taking this circumstance into consideration, I think it can be only necessary to take up the subject upon a general ground; merely to introduce such few remarks upon the quantity and quality of water, as is evidently most applicable to the *state, condition, and purpose* of those horses whose situation, circumstances, or fluctuations of weather, render their watering in the stable a business totally unavoidable.

I have in different parts of my former volume, said what then became applicable upon this subject; but we now proceed a few steps farther, in elucidation of any deficiency; and the more particularly as our remarks constitute a link of continuity to the present chain of instruction. It can never have escaped the attention of the most superficial observer, what a wonderful change is almost instantaneously produced in the appearance and sensations of a horse, by a gratification of thirst in *well* or *pump* water, but more particularly if given in the stable cold and in the winter season. In most horses a violent shivering and staring of the coat immediately succeed, and continue more or less without intermission; those constantly supplied in this manner having always a coat nearly of two colours, (that is, one half standing on end, and the other part smooth) displaying a scurfy dusty hue at the bottom, evidently the effect of a repeated collapson of the porous system and frequent obstruction of insensible perspiration.

To prevent, by every possible means, the hazard of such inconvenience as must evidently ensue from treatment so highly improper; horses should invariably, when the seasons and the state of those seasons will permit, be watered abroad at either *pond* or *pool* of soft and well sheltered water; as
greatly

greatly preferable to the harsh and chilling frigidity of those we have described. But even in this mode, a horse should never be permitted to glut himself to the least degree of satiety; for having no regulator but appetite, no guide but inclination, they very frequently (under management of the inadvertent and inconsiderate) drink to an excess, occasioning the most excruciating pain, and no trifling degree of danger and disquietude. Six or seven quarts need never be exceeded to horses of this class at one time, and that as regularly divided in respect to the *equal arrangement of time* as circumstances will permit; to be repeated twice in twenty-four hours, at nearly the distance of *twelve* from each other, to avoid the frequent folly of having water *twice* in about *eight* hours, remaining *SIXTEEN* without.

When the severity of the weather, as *rain, frost, or snow*, prevents horses of this description from being watered in such way; the only prudent alternative (to avoid every inconvenience) is to furnish them *with soft water* from such receptacles in the stable, either in its natural state, or with the chill taken off, as the season and circumstances may require; letting the subject almost immediately undergo a brisk brushing over for a quarter of an hour or more, to enliven the circulation and prevent the disagreeable sensations of rigor and the effect of obstructed perspiration.

It now becomes necessary we revert once more to the subject of EXERCISE; upon the utility of which, we have already enlarged, under its distinct head, and from its numerous advantages and indispensable necessity, cannot, in fact, be afraid of introducing too much; it is the very fountain of health, appetite, and invigoration, without which, a horse can never be adequate to the purpose intended. Proper exercise for horses, denominated HUNTERS, and appropriated to no other use, should be almost *invariable* respecting manner, length
of

of time and distance; though it must be universally known: such circumstance becomes greatly dependent upon the season of the year, the state of the weather, the severity of the preceding chace, and the condition of the horse.

Under such certain and unavoidable fluctuation, conditional instructions only can be admitted; subject as they must ever remain to the contingencies of inevitable diversification. Horses on the intervening days, during the *first* and *last* weeks of each season, when the days are long and seasons mild, should be taken out twice a day; for instance, from eight to nine in the morning, and from four to five in the afternoon; giving them their portion of water at such *pond* or *pool* of soft water as is most remarkable for its salubrious properties in the neighbourhood of residence. Let the exercise be moderate, and equally divided before and after the water; remembering, as already observed, to regulate the *length* and *strength* of the exercise by the CONDITION of the horse.

If he is of high spirit, and so much *above his work*, that he encreases in flesh, indicating the least display of foulness from repletion, let his exercise be proportionally extended; on the contrary, if the subject is of slender constitution, lax habit, light in the carcase, and weak appetite, the digestive powers must be consequently deficient, and proceedings regulated accordingly; become entirely dependent upon circumstances and judicious super-intendance.

In what I term the four central months of the hunting season, when the days are exceedingly short, and the weather severe; the mode of exercise must be varied, and rendered subservient to the changes that occur; taking them out at such times as may be found most convenient under difficulties that frequently arise. The rule, however, best adapted to general practice in favourable weather, is to let them have their exercise at once, and that in the middle of the day,

day, between or from the hours of *eleven* to *one*; equally avoiding the chilling fogs of the morning and damp of the evening: having it always in remembrance, that when prevented (by the continuance of incessant rain, or deep fall of snow upon the ground) from taking them out at all, their dressings are increased, and patiently persevered in, to enliven the circulation, promote the secretions and evacuations, as the only substitute for the more substantial advantage of regular exercise.

It is a case too frequently observed, and indeed almost generally known, that the horses of Gentlemen are sometimes unluckily subject, *in all weathers*, to a part of their exercise at the door of an *obscure ale-house*; for however hospitable may be the mansion of the master, still the prevalence of "DAMNED CUSTOM" has rendered it so predominant, it is in a certain degree fashionable with those *faithful and trusty* servants, who, possessing neither innate principal nor personal gratitude, render the most valuable property of their employers dangerously subservient to the paltry inconsistency and gratification of their own inclinations.

Having omitted, upon the subject of diseased eyes, to introduce a matter of opinion that should have appeared with more propriety under the article of "SHOEING," and frequent ill usage of SMITHS; I am induced to submit it to consideration before I take leave of the subject before us. It is what I have ever thought a too unjustifiable and great exertion of strength, in the use and twist of *the twitch*, when a horse is put into that excruciating state of coercion for shoeing, or any other operation. In this extremity of pain and humiliation, the eyes are frequently observed agitated, even to the expulsion of tears, from the great irritability, and greater stimulation of the nervous system; this is so seldom regulated by the salutary interposition of *judgment, humanity, and discretion*, that I shall ever retain doubts, from the obser-

vations

vations I have made, whether various defects in the eyes, or a paralytic state of the optic nerves, may not be very commonly produced by such means, when attributed to more remote causes.

ROAD HORSES

ARE those in general performing the most laborious work, and many of them enjoying the least accurate attention of any in the kingdom. It is in fact a matter of surprise, that a part of the species constituting the very basis and support of inland commerce, the only means of expeditious travelling, and the advantages of general convenience in business and pleasure, should be so cruelly neglected, or indifferently treated, as may be plainly perceived (without the eyes of Argus) in almost every *inn* and a variety of *private stables* in every part of England.

Under this description come by much the greater part of all the horses in constant use; as it includes carriage horses of every kind, roadsters and hacks, whether of GENTLEMEN, TRADESMEN, OR TRAVELLERS (commonly called riders); all which constitute an infinity, as well in the metropolis as every part of the country. A very great proportion of these derive so little support from the *ocular inspection* and *personal care* of their riders or drivers; that if the secret interposition of Providence did not influence a greater degree of assistance in their favour, than those generally do who should be their protectors, more poverty and bodily destruction must inevitably ensue.

Rules for selecting horses in purchase are so plainly inculcated in the early part of the former volume, that they claim no part of our present attention; management, with such hints only as appertain to the tuition of young and inexperienced

inexperienced travellers, will form the sum total of arrangement under this head. It would prove matter of astonishment to those not intimately acquainted with the general state, condition, and accommodation of horses, what labour they execute, the incredible difficulties they surmount, the incessant fatigue they patiently endure, and the little they subsist on in the hands of hundreds, who feel no passion but gain, no pride but insensibility.

The horses passing under the denomination of ROAD HORSES are so exceedingly numerous of the different kinds, that a distinct mode of treatment for each particular sort, would be extending the subject to a length beyond the wish and expectation of every reader. Such selection may therefore be made from the general advice, as the enquirer may find most applicable to the state of his horse and the purpose of his appropriation; though the instructions may be considered as more consistently adapted to saddle and light carriage horses, than those employed in heavy machines, road waggons, and the inferior vehicles in constant use.

Previous to farther embarkation upon that part of the subject, it may not prove inapplicable to take an oblique survey of those public receptacles known by the appellation of *inns*; originally intended and admirably calculated for the convenience and accommodation of travellers, but unfortunately, like many other institutions of general utility, perverted to the worst of purposes; having become so numerous (for the advantage of their LICENCED contribution to government) that they find it convenient to practise every degree of imposition and every species of adulteration, upon the plausible plea of state necessity and self-preservation.

Of these houses there are in fact but two distinct kinds, that fall within the necessary circumspection and remembrance

brance of the traveller, for they are generally in the opposite extreme; the accommodations of one class are *hospitable, generous, humane, and conscientious*; the other, execrable to every excitement of INDIGNATION. While the former are exerting every nerve to acquire subsistence and obtain approbation, with honesty and unfulfilled reputation; the latter are deriving indiscriminate support by every degree of DECEPTION without doors, and every species of PECUNIARY oppression within. Servants, it is a maxim, soon acquire the *virtues* or *vices* of their employers, if they indulge a wish to retain their situations; and upon the truth of that ancient adage, "birds of a feather flock together," where you find the wish to please predominant in the master or mistress, you immediately observe sympathetic assiduity in their dependents; and this remark will hold good, with *very few exceptions*, in almost every inn from Yarmouth in Norfolk, to the Land's-end in Cornwall.

Under this established truth, it is also an additional fact, that while the very respectable class, whose integrity I applaud, and whose assiduity the public perceive and protect, are obtaining the very best *corn* and *hay* that can be consumed upon the premises, without respect to the price of purchase; not more from a desire to promote their hourly increasing reputation, than to gratify the happy sensation of inherent probity; the latter are constantly procuring the hay and corn only, that can be purchased at the VERY LOWEST PRICE, without a relative consideration to *quality, conscience, or reputation*.

Happy for the owners, much more happy for the fatigued and dejected horses, if either possessed the good fortune or sagacity, to discover the internal comforts by external appearance; nor can I conceive it would be bad policy in the very great numbers who constantly travel, if they were to obtain by petition to parliament a *legal injunction*, that the sign *without* should be strictly emblematic of the treatment *within*;

within ; and these not corresponding, should be punished with the *loss of licence* upon respectable information. As it is, influenced by the power of external purity, we enter the gates of "AN ANGEL," and a few minutes repentantly perceive we have been induced to encounter a DEVIL. Where we are taught to expect meekness from "THE LAMB," we frequently find the ferocity of A LION. At the "head" "of a King," we meet accommodations for A COBLER. At a CASTLE, the manners of a COTTAGE. At the ROSE, we are surrounded with THORNS ; and at the WHITE RAVEN, we discover A ROOK.

Returning however, from a slight digression to the subject in agitation, I must confess, OSTLERS are a very useful body of men individually considered ; but long experience and attentive observation have rendered it an invariable rule with me, to adopt the good old maxim of "never trusting" "them *farther* than I can see them ;" and this upon the recollection of a *false manger* having been discovered at a principal inn in the town of my nativity, in the days of juvenility ; and the corresponding declaration of a LEGERDEMAIN ADVENTURER (at that time most applicably in exhibition) whose salutary caution I have ever retained : "LOOK SHARP, "for if *your eyes* are not quicker than *my hands* I shall certainly deceive you." This is a species of deception so constantly practised, and so happily enjoyed by the performers, that I make it an invariable rule (by personal attendance) to shield myself from the mortifying reflection of so much imposition upon my pocket or my understanding.

It should be considered that ROAD HORSES of every denomination are, from their constant work and great utility, entitled to a proportional degree of care and attention with the most valuable horses in the kingdom ; for though it is by no means necessary but evidently improper) they should be in the same high state of condition as horses appropriated to the higher spheres of racing and hunting ; yet there is a certain
systematic

systematic uniformity in their mode of treatment, that regularly adhered to, will prove equally advantageous with one class, as the almost unbounded circumspection so earnestly recommended with the other.

For instance, very warm stables and a profusion of body cloths are to be avoided, with horses that are necessarily destined to enter a variety upon the road in constant travelling; encountering the extremes of *heat* and *cold*, the indifference of aliment, the various kinds of water, and different modes of treatment. Many of these, although not in the immediate need of such large portions of NUTRIMENT as those in the habit of more violent exertions; yet they are entitled to all the useful minutiae of stable discipline that so clearly contribute to the preservation of health, in horses of a superior description.

Horses coming under the denomination of ROAD HORSES, or common hacks in occasional excursions and diurnal domestic employment, will support themselves in good state with moderate gentle work) upon three feeds of corn; on the contrary, horses of every kind, in constant work and exertions of magnitude, (as incessant journeying, or travelling post) must be supplied, *at least*, with a peck of corn a day. Large and strong carriage horses in perpetual work, will require considerably more, or become emaciated by loss of flesh in frequent perspiration. These rules are offered as a kind of general standard; they must, however, remain subject to the conditional regulations of those who become individually interested in the event.

There are numerous causes to be assigned why horses constantly used in travelling (particularly in the winter) and subject to all the vicissitudes of different stabling upon the roads, mostly bear the appearance of invalids, and look so very different from those kept under a systematic and invariable mode of management in private stables. The degrees of

deception, and various ills they have to encounter in many inns, are absolutely incredible, to those unacquainted with *the arts* in fashionable practice; the destructive negligence of *Ofsers*, the *badness of hay*, the *hardness of pump water*, and what is still more to be lamented, the SCARCITY OF CORN, render it a matter of astonishment how they are enabled to perform journies of such an amazing extent as they are perpetually destined to.

By way of prelude to the instructions I conceive requisite, to form the mind of every young and inexperienced traveller; it cannot be considered inapplicable to strengthen the inculcation by a short recital of an introductory fact that not long since occurred in the neighbourhood of my present residence: Where a farmer enjoyed his moiety of land at a ve-casy rent, under an excellent landlord, and no immoderate oppression from parochial taxes; and though he was universally known to be an honest industrious man, yet *repeated harvests* produced nothing but additional deficiencies; in short, circumstances became annually more and more contracted, till DIRE NECESSITY compelled him to relinquish both land and habitation, without having it in his power to accuse Providence of SEVERITY, or himself of NEGLECT.

He was soon succeeded, at an advanced rent, by a man who was equally honest, sober, and industrious with himself; who continued plodding on under the happy consolation of finding every harvest produce additional gain and accumulation of profit. As FAME is seldom erroneous in *this particular*, his predecessor hearing of his success, under a considerable advance of rent, took the liberty of calling upon him, with a blunt but honest apology "for asking so impertinent
 " a question; but it was, to be informed how he, who had
 " the farm at a much easier rent, could not even pay that
 " rent and subsist his family with all his care and œcono-
 " my; while his successor was not only evidently doing this,
 " but daily increasing his stock from the superflux?" When
 the

the other replied, that the whole art of his success and improvement of the premises, consisted in nothing more than an invariable adherence to *two words* and their consequence; that when his predecessor held the farm, a too implicit confidence in and reliance upon his servants led him into unexpected and INVISIBLE losses. You, says he, always *ordered* your dependents to "Go" and do *this, that, or the other*; my plan is the very same as yours in every other respect but this; from the first hour of my coming into the farm it has been my constant maxim to say, "LET'S GO;" the *effect* of which has evidently occasioned the very wide difference between *your* circumstances and *mine*.

There certainly can be no doubt but the farmer's excellent maxim should be adopted by all those who rely too much upon the affected diligence of *offlers*, and pretended fidelity of *servants*; without a consistent reflection upon the cause of their approaching every day nearer to poverty. For my own part, I am not at all ashamed to acknowledge, if my horses are in higher condition as to external appearance, stronger in the CHACE, or more respectable upon the ROAD than my neighbours, it is only to be attributed to the admirable admonition of "LET'S GO," under which incredible advantage of *personal superintendance* I become security for the certain execution of my OWN ORDERS.

This to the inattentive or inconsiderate, may favor too strong of rigidity, and seem striking too much at the characters of servants in general; however, the more prudent and discriminating will know in what degree to admit the exception, concluding there may be some entitled to a proper extension of confidence; though taken in the aggregate, the proportion is so exceedingly inferior, that *well bought* EXPERIENCE amply justifies me in the opinion, that the greater number of dependents there are retained in any one family, (however small the scale, or extensive the

establishment,) the more the employer becomes the hourly prey of plunder and imposition.

Habituated to a belief of this fact, which it is beyond the power of either argument or sophistry to disprove; I have long held in retention two excellent maxims (originally from high authority) that constitute a useful TRIO, in conjunction with the emphatical PRECEPT of the farmer. That of “never putting off till *to-morrow* what can be done *to-day* ;” or, “letting *another* do for you, what you can do for *yourself*.” These rules conditionally adhered to, as much as circumstances, situation, and relative considerations will admit; would, I believe, have saved from ruin, THOUSANDS who have been depredated by the villainy of servants, and now lament, in the most distressing indigence, their former inadvertency.

These admonitions are introduced merely as a mirror worthy the accurate inspection and remembrance of those inconsistent beings, who, dismounting at the different inns upon a journey, give their consequential instructions to an ostler, or perhaps a *stable boy*, and never condescend even to *look* upon the poor animal again, till necessarily produced for the continuance of his journey, at the end of twelve, twenty-four, or eight and forty hours. This almost incredible insensibility and self-importance, brings to memory the pomposity of a medical student fresh from the trammels of hospital attendance, and lectures upon OSTEOLOGY; whose head was so replete with anatomical phraseology, that his mouth was never permitted to open but in a display of professional ability. For riding into one of the principal inns, in the first town in the country, and alighting from a poney of small dimensions, he vociferously reiterated the appellation of “OSTLER!” “SIR!” “divest my horse of his *int-guments*!”

Of the self-same dignity was poor WIGNELL, an inferior actor, but "*Stock King*," of Covent Garden Theatre for many years; whose stage consequence became so habitual to him, he could never be divested of it in the most trifling occurrences of common life. At the conclusion of the winter season, when making his itinerant excursion to join a company in the country for the summer, he dismounted at an inn upon the road, and *ordering* proportions of corn and water for the BUCEPHALUS on which he rode, enjoyed himself most luxuriously upon the best to be produced. When satiate with good living, he deposited his pecuniary compensation, and falling forth, exclaimed most theatrically for the "OSTLER;" who appearing, the guest approached him with his whip clenched in his hand (in the manner of a truncheon, like the Ghost in Hamlet), still continuing to call upon the "OSTLER." The ostler recovering from the first surprise, ventured, after some trifling hesitation, to answer, but with *doubt* and *dismay*, "SIR!" "When my *steed* has put "a *period* to his *provender*, produce him." This was a thunder stroke to a man little read in *scripture*, and a stranger to *heroics*, particularly when accompanied with tragic EMPHASIS and ELOCUTION. John not knowing, and not being able to divine the meaning of this majestic injunction, scratched his head, and tremblingly re-echoed, "SI, SI, R!" "When "my *steed* has put a *period* to his *provender*, produce him." "Upon my soul, Sir, I don't know what you mean!" "Why, you scoundrel! when my horse has *eat his corn*, "bring him out of the stable." Whether he had really been put in possession of *any corn at all*, was a matter of no PERSONAL CONCERN to poor WIGNELL, provided he had the immaculate assurance of the *Ostler*, that it was all consumed; and this, it is much to be regretted, is the invariable custom of numbers, who destitute of the finer feelings, and perfect strangers to the enlivening rays of HUMANITY, are open to no other sensation, than the predominant gratification of self-preservation.

Returning, however, to the management of ROAD HORSES, whether on a journey of continuance, or in their daily work at home, and resident in their own stables, the same care and attention are equally necessary; I have ever (feelingly) found, SERVANTS at home require the same circumspection and superintendence as OSTLERS abroad; and happy that man, if *one there is*, who through life has had well-founded reason to be of a different opinion; if so, he is entitled to my best congratulations, for possessing so valuable a novelty.

Horses of this description have every claim with others to the same regularity of stable discipline; they should be at all times as equally prepared for a journey, as their superiors for the chace; the saddle has a great right to be complete and fit easy, and the shoes to be as firm as the first hunter in the kingdom. They are at all times entitled to substantial dressing, good soft water, and proper exercise; their legs and heels to be well washed from dirt, and rubbed dry, in the winter season; their feet to be picked, stopped, and hoofs oiled, at all seasons of the year; and their hay and corn as methodically given, and as good in its kind (if possible to be obtained, which in most inns it is not) as to those of superior qualifications. And these peculiar attentions become the more necessary, if the owner, from that innate motion that is an ornament to human nature; or the prevalence of fashion in external appearance, wishes him to move with pleasure to himself, and credit to his master,

There are various matters of general concern, that require a little animadversion: First, the indiscreet act of riding a horse to the end of his journey in a state of violent perspiration, to be then led about in the hands of an Ostler, till *he cools*; and this at all times of the year, without the least respect to seasons. The absurdity is so palpable, under
the

the defined effect of obstructed perspiration so repeatedly introduced, that an additional line is not required upon the subject : but that the inconsistency of such practice may more forcibly affect those who persevere only from inadvertency, and others who are sufficiently humble to imbibe instruction; let it be perfectly understood, that any man riding very fast, without a substantial reason, is never by the *impartial spectator* taken for a KING or a *Conjurer*.

But lest my unsupported opinion should have no weight with such HIGHFLYING gentry, I beg to advance a sensible remark of a neighbouring friend (very recently made) who, in serious conversation, assured me, “ he never saw a man gallop into or out of a town, but he was clearly convinced, the horse was not HIS OWN, or the rider was either a *fool* or a *madman*.” To this very fair and candid inference, I am induced to add another corroboration of public opinion, upon what they conceive the most striking proof of their courage and respectability. An old farmer within three miles of my own residence, having dismissed a brother of the faculty who formerly attended his family, gave me this very concise reason for so doing; “ I did not choose “ he should attend my family any longer, for he always rides “ so *fast*, I am sure HE NEVER THINKS.” Is it possible, can it be hardly credible, that any rational composition, after giving these truths (that have fallen from old and experienced observers) a moment’s reflection, will ever lay himself open to the severity of sarcasms, or rather just contemptuous reproofs, that instantly constitute him a fool or a madman in the eyes of all the world? Under considerations of so much weight, I can have but little doubt that every *random traveller*, (not totally callous to the dictates of prudence and discretion) to whose rumination these hints may become subservient; will, in future, divest himself of his *ÆROSTATIC FUROR*, and conclude his stage or journey by such gradual declination of speed for the last two or three miles, as may

bring his horse *tolerably cool* into the proper receptacle, without persevering in a public proof of folly, always productive of danger and certain contempt.

As it is so evidently proper to ride a horse very moderately at the conclusion of a journey, so it must prove equally necessary at the beginning. When a horse is brought out of the stable with the stomach and intestines expanded with food and excrement, he cannot encounter RAPID EXERTION without much difficulty and temporary inconvenience, till the intestinal accumulation is considerably reduced and carried off by repeated evacuations ; the work of digestion should also be gradually effected to relieve the stomach, and take from the pressure that must inevitably fall upon the lobes of the lungs, (restraining their natural elasticity) under which the horse must move with a load of disquietude till such weight is progressively removed.

The certainty of this fact every reader of no more than common sagacity will discover, without further information from me ; when I refer him to his recollection, for the great difficulty a horse encounters, when put into HASTY ACTION, after receiving his portion of *food* and *water*, either at morning, noon, or night. From this remark directly branches another, equally worthy the consideration of travellers ; that is, the almost universal absurdity of giving, or *rather ordering* their horses a pail of cold water (usually in inn yards from the pump) in the morning, sometimes before, (which is ridiculous in the extreme) but generally *immediately after* they have swallowed their corn ; upon an erroneous supposition, that upon such ACCUMULATED STUFFING, they will be enabled to surmount all the difficulties of a long and fatiguing journey.

Upon the inconsistency of this practice, I beg to appeal only to the unprejudiced remembrance of those who have un-
thinkingly

thinkingly adopted it; whether horses thus loaded, do not travel for some miles with the greatest seeming labour and inconvenience? Admitting this position without a single exception, there cannot be a remaining doubt, but those horses, commencing their journey almost immediately after the stomach becomes expanded with the accustomed portion of hay and corn; had with much more propriety proceed a few miles gently on the road, and take their water at a soft STANDING POND OR POOL, when the frame, by preceding evacuations) is more adapted to receive it. But even in this alternative, proper discrimination is absolutely necessary; for horses, either on a journey or in common exercise, should never be permitted to drink at all in *sharp shallow streams*, that run over a rusty gravel, or through a black peaty soil; they are equally harsh and seldom or never fail to have a severe effect upon the intestinal canal, in producing *fret* or *colic* in a greater or less degree, and setting the coat by a sudden collapse of the cutaneous pores in a few minutes after use.

To enumerate the minutiae of MANAGEMENT, and bring it into a concise and single point of view, I heartily (and upon experimental proof of the advantage) recommend every person upon a journey, *whether long or short*, who takes up his temporary residence AT INNS, to make it his invariable rule TO SEE (by either himself or servant) that his horses are *dressed, fed, and watered*; their heels washed, feet stopped, hoofs oiled, and his equipments or apparatus, whether for riding or driving, examined *as to their safety*, every night or morning, if not at every stage; perhaps the latter may always prove the most eligible, for those who will compound at a very trifling degree of additional trouble, to avoid the possibility of unexpected danger or disappointment.

To insure the execution of all which, with the less reluctance on the part of your dependents, let it be ever predominant in the mind, "to do as you would be done unto;"

LIBERALITY judiciously exerted is the best security for a cheerful execution of your wishes. It should be forcibly impressed upon the mind of every traveller, who wishes to become a guest of respectability, "that" "the labourer is worthy of his hire," and the hope of reward sweetens labour. Upon the OSTLER, the WAITER, and the CHAMBERMAID, depends not only your comfort but your safety; and it is so completely in the *junction of the trio*, to render your armed chair easy, or replete with the thorns of disquietude, that it will be not only necessary you treat them with becoming civility, divested of the disgusting pride of personal ostentation; but take care to bestow such *expressive marks* of your approbation, as will sufficiently influence them to consider you upon every future occasion, more the domestic friend than the casual stranger.

In pecuniary compensations of this kind it is ridiculous to be on the penurious side of gratification; a single shilling very frequently, IN THEIR OPINIONS, constitutes the line of distinction between "A GENTLEMAN" and "A BLACKGUARD;" then who would encounter

"The insolence of office, and the spurs—"

"That patient merit of th' unworthy takes,"

when "a good name," with a profusion of adulation, may be purchased for so paltry a consideration. In short, although the expences attendant upon the conveniences of such receptacles constitute a tax of enormity; yet if you wish to insure your own comfort, with the safety of your horse, you have no alternative but to consider them debts of honour that must be paid.

Before we bid adieu to the subject of road horses, it cannot prove inapplicable to introduce a few remarks upon the inconsistency of washing the bodies of post and stage horses
all

all over with *cold water*, so soon as they are taken out of their harness, when in the highest state of perspiration. This custom is become so universal, that we perceive its adoption in almost every inn yard of eminence through the kingdom: That I may, however, avoid the accusation of rashly condemning a practice so numerously supported, I shall only start such matters of opinion for due deliberation, as may more materially concern those interested in the consequence.

That is, whether it is possible to believe, (after a moment's reflection) that a horse who has gone ten, fifteen, or twenty miles with great exertion, and is brought in with the perspirable matter passing off in streams; can be completely plunged into a torrent of COLD WATER, without at least the *very great probability* of destructive consequences, from instantaneously closing the cuticular pores, and inevitably locking up the whole mass of secreted perspirative matter in a state of temporary stagnation?

In this unnatural shock the constitution becomes the criterion of decision, the whole aspect depending entirely upon the state of the blood; if the horse should be luckily free from every trait of disease, and rather *below* than *above* himself in condition, displaying a state of purity in appearance, nature may, under such favourable circumstances, prove herself adequate to the task of absorption, and it may be again received into the circulation, no ill consequences becoming perceptible: But should the vessels have been before overloaded, and the blood in a state of VISCIDITY, very great danger must inevitably ensue; for the perspirative matter thus preternaturally thrown upon the circulation, after acquiring by its stagnation a proportional tenacity, must render the whole system liable to sudden inflammation upon increasing the blood's motion to the least degree of velocity.

To the persuasive force of these probable effects, I have long since become the greater convert, by attentively advertising to the great number of THOSE HORSES that so suddenly drop dead upon the road, in the very next stage after having undergone such unnatural ablution. To the rational or scientific observer, the cause of these deaths does not require a momentary investigation; the system of CIRCULATION, DERIVATION, REPLETION, and REVULSION are too well understood to hesitate a moment in pronouncing such sudden deaths to be generally occasioned by the means already assigned: The physical process of which repulsion of perspirative matter, and its effects upon various habits, are too minutely explained under the heads of different diseases, in many parts of our former volume, to render farther disquisition in the least necessary.

For my own part, ever open to intellectual improvement and constantly courting conviction, I most anxiously wish to be informed, through the channel of systematic impartiality, what can be *hoped, wished, or expected* from a proceeding so entirely new; that cannot be more consistently obtained by the utmost extent of friction properly persevered in, with the usual modes of WIPING, BRUSHING, and CLEANING, as in general use in almost every stable of uniformity in the kingdom. Nor can I at all conceive, as every thing that can be required relative to condition, labour, and appearance is to be effected by means divested of danger; why such unjustifiable modes need be brought into practice, without a single consistent idea to justify their introduction for either improvement or utility.

Having formerly made some few observations upon the convenience of Public Repositories for the sale of horses by auction; I am induced, from a recent discovery, to add a single remark upon one of their *local laws*, indicative of great apparent probity in the proprietors of such receptacles,

cles, but replete with danger to those, who consign valuable horses for sale, should the rules so made be persevered in. Since the publication of my former volume, a friend (upon my making an occasional journey to London) begged me to execute the commission of selling a sound five year old mare at one of the most fashionable repositories in the metropolis. Reaching London the day preceeding the sale, and giving my instructions, I returned in the morning, and after amusing myself upon different parts of the premises, accidentally approached the PULPIT; upon which was affixed literary information, "that persons selling horses WARRANTED SOUND on a *Monday* were entitled to the money on *Friday*, and those so sold and warranted on a *Thursday* might receive payment on the following *Monday*; if in the mean time such horse or horses were not returned AS UNSOUND." The palpable absurdity of propositions so ridiculous and unjust instantly deranged all my premeditated plan of proceeding; for upon re-considering my commission and the conditions of sale, I found if the mare was sold at the hammer I had not only to make a *waiting job* of four days in London for payment, but the chance of A LAME MARE at the expiration of that time, instead of the money. For the purchaser possessing the privilege of riding her for so long, might so do to any distance, or any degree of distress; and not approving her in *every action*, had only to confer the favour of a *blow* upon any particular part, to occasion temporary pain and limping, that might justify a return under the plea of *unsoundness*, rendering the seller a dupe to the force of credulity and REPOSITORYCAL INTEGRITY.

Under the weight of indignation, that naturally arose from serious reflection, upon such an evident want of consistency in mutual conditions that we are naturally to conclude, SHOULD fix the standard of EQUITY, and prevent unfair preponderation in favour of *either buyer or seller*; I returned.

turned the mare to the owner without exposing her to sale, with an invariable determination, never to sell a horse of even TEN POUNDS value, where the purchaser may not only possess the privilege, but *sufficient time* to render him a complete cripple, by hard riding or bad management, leaving me no consolation but my own acquiescence and extreme folly for repentance.

Taking into consideration the very tedious and expensive litigations that have been carried on in our courts of law, upon the subject of horses proving *unsound* some time after sale and delivery; I think it necessary (after proper reference to the definition of the word "SOUND," in the early part of the former volume,) to introduce my own method of disposal, where I conceive the horse to be perfectly healthy and entirely found at the moment of delivery.

A learned Peer upon one bench, may, under sanction of an eminent situation, and the advantage of coining a *new law* to answer every particular purpose, dictatorially insinuate to a jury, "that a horse should continue found for "a certain number of *days, weeks, or months* after the purchase;" and fix upon a stipulated sum for what he has condescended to term "A SOUND PRICE;" ascertaining such opinion an invariable criterion for all future decisions in Westminster-Hall: Or a worthy Baron upon another, "that "a man may *lawfully* correct his wife with a stick no bigger "than his THUMB." But however accurate such calculations may have been made by the very high and respectable authorities I allude to, they cannot be more free from casual *exceptions*, than the great infinity of rules where EXCEPTIONS are always admitted.

However, as I confess myself one of those never implicitly bound merely by *matter of opinion*, with an utter aversion

sion

sion to disposing of horses in Westminster-Hall, and experimentally convinced how very suddenly horses *fall lame* without a visible cause; as well as how frequently they are attacked with acute disease and *rapidly carried off* without any particular reason to be collected EVEN FROM DISSECTION: Under the influence of these predominant facts, I have long since adopted a certain invariable mode of disposal, that I conscientiously recommend, to prevent disgrace on one side, or dissatisfaction on the other.

My method is equally concise and decisive: If the horse is unequivocally SOUND, I am perfectly content to warrant him so, *even upon oath if required*, to the hour of DELIVERY, but not a *single hour* beyond it; for let it be held in memory, he is as liable to become *lame, diseased*, or a subject of *dissolution*, in that very hour, as in any other of his life.—I am equally willing to show all his paces with hounds, or on the road, (according to his appropriation) but not mounted by a *stranger*, of whose qualifications *in riding* I know as little as he does of my horse in *temper* and *action*; and consequently, from a want of congeniality between the natural disposition of *one*, and corresponding pliability of the *other*, the horse might be shown to palpable disadvantage. For it may be relied on, and accepted as a certain fact, that almost every horse will move in another stile, and display a very different figure, when crossed by one that he is accustomed to, who knows his tendencies, and the state of his mouth, than under the hands of one to whom he is totally unknown; all which they have natural sagacity to discover, in a much greater degree than generally believed by those who have had but slender opportunities of attending to their perfections.

The T U R F,

That has totally dissipated some of the most splendid fortunes in a very few years, and left the possessors to lament in INDIGENCE, the fatal effects of their credulity, and the folly of infection; is entitled to such few remarks as appertain to the prevalence of a fashion that has, within a very short space of years, involved not only numbers of the most EMINENT CHARACTERS, but *hundreds of inferior*, in the general ruin. For the last half century this rage has been so very predominant that great numbers even of the commercial world could not withstand the force of temptation; to have a horse or two IN TRAINING has been an object of the highest ambition, to the gratification of which, every other prospect or pursuit has been rendered subservient. The contagion has been in its effects so delusive, that Lottery Office Keepers and Pawnbrokers have been racing against the horses of Peers of the realm, to the inevitable accumulation of DEBTS, the defrauding of CREDITORS, and the promoting of BANKRUPTCIES. This is not calculated to create surprise, when it is not only recollected in rumination, but confirmed by time and experience, that nothing but a fortune of immensity can stand against the enormous expence of BREEDING and TRAINING; the fluctuating uncertainty of the produce; and lastly, what is still more to be dreaded, the *innate villainy*, and *studied deception* of the subordinate classes, with whom your HONOUR and PROPERTY are eventually entrusted; and upon whose *caprice, interest, villainy, or integrity*, you must unavoidably depend, to carry your purposes into execution.

However strange and unpromising this delineation may appear to the young and inexperienced sportsman, who having no guile in his own disposition, does not suspect it in others) yet the projected villainies are so numerous, and refined to so
many

many different degrees of deception, that in the present state of *sporting purification*, it is almost impossible for any man to train and run a horse, or make a single bet upon their success, without falling into one of the innumerable plots that will be laid for his destruction. Exclusive of the experimental proofs we shall have occasion to introduce in corroboration of this remark, it may not be out of point to observe, that a late noble Lord, within my own memory, was so well convinced of this fact, that when in the absolute possession of a STABLE OF WINNERS, he totally relinquished a pursuit of so much pleasure, and sold off his stud, rather than continue the standing prey of premeditated plunder; convinced by long and attentive experience, no moderate fortune or common sagacity could shield him from the joint rapacity of dependents, who were to participate in the constant depredation upon an individual.

To this prudent decision, he was justly influenced by the eagerly expected return of his training groom from a summer expedition, with three running horses of some eminence, that had in their excursion of little more than four months, obtained possession of seven fifty-pound plates. But after having received the different prizes, and discharged all contingent expences, this FAITHFUL STEWARD, by the dint of arithmetical proficiency, brought his Master in debtor, *upon the balance*, upwards of fifty pounds. This imposition (or rather robbery) too palpable not to be discovered, his Lordship, with a degree of liberality superior to personal alteration, immediately obliterated, and then declared his inflexible determination to discontinue both BREEDING and TRAINING, a resolution he steadily persevered in to the end of his life; nor has it been renewed by either of his successors, though there are in the family mansion, as excitements, several capital paintings of many of the first horses of their time, that had been bred by their different predecessors.

This judicious resignation proved only a voluntary prelude to the wonderful annihilation of property that has compulsively followed with those of less prudence, penetration, or resolution; in corroboration of which, we are prevented by delicacy alone, from an enumeration of even the initials only of the names of many eminent and ennobled characters, (formerly possessed of princely fortunes) who now *subsist merely* upon the scanty savings from the wreck of indiscretion: stripped of the numerous stud and pompous appendages, to which their titles were blazoned forth in various lists, of "the famous high-bred running cattle," as well as the annual "Racing Calendar." Some few of the Right Honourable Adventurers have escaped the "general ruin," and fortunately retain their possessions and undiminished studs; but they are so constantly contracting in number, that they serve only to establish the admitted exception to rules, in which we may fairly infer their immense properties to have operated as preventatives.

This sport, that has for many years been so exceedingly prevalent, is at length declining very fast among the middle and inferior classes of people; and of this diminution the annual contribution of two guineas each to government is a sufficient proof, when it is known, that all the horses that RUN, PAID, OR RECEIVED FORFEIT, in the united kingdoms last year, did not exceed eight hundred: a number that does not much surpass the averaged half of horses supported in training some few years past; a circumstance that requires little farther corroboration, than the numerous plates advertised in different parts, for the two or three last years, that were never run for, "*for want of horses.*"

This falling off may be justly attributed to a combination of obstacles; the constantly encreasing expence of TRAINING, the ministerial TAX, the professional duplicity (or rather

family deception*) of RIDERS, the heavy expenditure unavoidably attendant upon travelling from one seat of sport to another; the very great probability of *accidents* or *breaking down* in running, with a long train of uncertainties, added to the infamous practices of the “Black Legged” fraternity, in perpetual intercourse and association with both TRAINERS and RIDERS; leaving the casual sportsman a very slender chance of winning *one* bet in *ten*, where any of this *worthy society* are concerned; which they generally are by some means—through the medium of occasional emissaries, mercenary agents, or stable dependants, in constant pay for the prostitution of every trust that has been implicitly reposed in them by their too credulous employers.

Such incontrovertible truths may perhaps appear matter of mere conjecture and speculation to the young and inexperienced, who will undoubtedly believe with reluctance, what is so evidently calculated to discourage the predominance of inclination; and not having explored the regions of discovery, they may be induced to flatter themselves with an opinion, that such representation is a delusion intended much more to entertain than communicate instruction. However, that the business may be elucidated in such way, as will prove most applicable to the nature of the case and the patience of the reader; it will be necessary to afford their practices such explanation, as may render the facility of execution more familiar to the imagination of those, whose situations in life, or contracted opportunities, may have prevented their being at all informed upon the subject in agitation.

That these acts of villainy may be the better understood, it becomes applicable to observe, that it is the persevering practice of THE FAMILY, to have four, five, or six known good

* Gamblers are known by the appellation of the “Black Legged Family.”

runners in their possession; though for the convenience and greater certainty of public depredation, they pass as the distinct property of different members: but this is by no means the case, for they are as much the joint stock of *the party*, as is the stock in trade of the first firm in the city. The speed and bottom of these horses are as accurately known to each individual of the brotherhood, and they are in general (without an unexpected accident which sometimes happens) as well convinced *before starting*, whether they can beat their competitors, as if the race was absolutely determined.

This, however, is only the necessary ground-work of deception, upon which every part of the superstructure is to be raised: as they experimentally know how little money is to be got by *winning*, they seldom permit that to become an object of momentary consideration; and being no slaves to the specious delusions of HONOUR, generally make their market by the *reverse*, but more particularly where they are the least expected *to lose*; that is, they succeed best in their general depredations by *losing* where their horses are the favourites at high odds after a heat or two, when expected to *win to a certainty*, which they as PRUDENTLY take care to prevent.

This business, to insure success and emolument, is carried on by such a combination of villainy; such a sympathetic chain of horrid machination, as it is much to be lamented could ever enter the minds of degenerate men for the purposes of destruction. The various modes of practice and imposition are too numerous and extensive to admit of general explanation; the purport of the present *epitome* or contracted description being intended to operate merely as a guard to those, who are totally unacquainted with the *infamy* of the party, whose MERITS we mean to describe.

The principal (that is, the ostensible proprietor of the horse for the day) is to be found in the centre of the “ BET-
“ TING

“TING RING,” previous to the starting of the horse, surrounded by the sporting multitude; amongst whom his emissaries place themselves to perform their destined parts in the acts of villainy regularly carried on upon these occasions; but more particularly at all the meetings within thirty or forty miles of the metropolis. In this conspicuous situation, he forms a variety of PRETENDED BETS with his confederates, in favour of his own horse; such bait the unthinking bystanders immediately swallow, and proceeding upon this shew of confidence, *back him themselves*: these offers are immediately accepted to any amount by the emissaries beforementioned, and is in fact no more than a palpable robbery; as the horse, it is already determined BY THE FAMILY, is *not to win*, and the money *so betted* is as certainly their own as if already decided.

This part of the business being transacted, a new scene of tergiversation becomes necessary; the horse being mounted, the rider is whispered by the *nominal owner* to win the first heat if he can; this it is frequently in his power *to do easy*, when he is consequently backed at still *increased odds* as the expected winner; all which proposed bets are instantly taken by the emissaries, or rather principals *in the firm*: when, to shew us the versatility of FORTUNE, and the vicissitudes of the turf, he very *unexpectedly* becomes A LOSER, or perhaps *runs out of the course*, to the feigned disappointment and affected sorrow of the owner; who publicly declares he has lost so many “score pounds upon the race,” whilst his confederates are individually engaged in collecting *their certainties*, previous to the CASTING UP STOCK, at the general rendezvous in the evening.

To this plan there is a direct alternative, if there should be no chance (from his being sufficiently a favourite) of laying on money in this way; they then take the longest odds they can obtain that he wins, and regulate or vary their bet-

ting by the event of each heat; winning if they can, or *losing to a certainty*, as best suits the bets they have laid; which is accurately known by a pecuniary consultation between the heats. From another degree of undiscoverable duplicity their greater emoluments arise: For instance, letting a horse of capital qualifications win and LOSE almost alternately at different places, as may be most applicable to the betting for the day; dependent entirely upon the state of public opinion, but to be ultimately decided by the latent villainy of the parties more immediately concerned.

These, like other matters of magnitude, are not to be rendered infallible, without the necessary agents; that, like the smaller wheels of a curious piece of mechanism, contribute their portion of power to give action to the whole. So true is the ancient adage, “birds of a feather flock together,” that RIDERS may be selected, who will prove inviolably faithful to the dictates of this party, that *could not* or *would not*, reconcile an honourable attachment to the first noblemen in the kingdom. These are the infernal deceptions and acts of villainy upon THE TURF, that have driven noblemen, gentlemen, and sportsmen of honour, from what are called *country courfers* to their asylum of NEWMARKET; where, by the exclusion of THE FAMILY from their clubs, and their horses from their SUBSCRIPTIONS, SWEEP-STAKES and MATCHES, they render themselves invulnerable to the *often envenomed* shafts of the most premeditated (and in general well executed) villainy.

Without entering into a tedious description of the many possible means by which depredations are committed upon the property of individuals, whom fashion or inclination prompts to sport their money upon such occasions; yet to render these villainous practices more familiar to the minds of those who may incredulously doubt the possibility of deceptions of this kind, instances must be adduced to establish the certainty, of which there has been too many public proofs,

proofs, to require the specification of any particular fact for the purpose. It may suffice to observe, it is universally known such villainies have been repeatedly discovered; where the owners have been notoriously disqualified by advertisements, from ever running their horses, and those riders from riding, at the places where they have been so justly stigmatized, and so properly held in the utmost contempt.

Upon so precarious a tenure does every sporting man of spirit retain his hope of success, that I will be bound to verify the assertion by innumerable instances; that no man living can BREED, TRAIN, and RUN his horses to insure even a probability of emolument, by any honourable means whatever. Noblemen and Gentlemen of immense fortunes, to whom it is an amusement, and who never know the want of annual receipts, in a repetition of thousands; may indulge themselves in a gratification of their predominant wishes, and feel no ill effect from a variety of losses, or perpetual expenditure.

It is not so with those of inferior property and situation; as may be plainly perceived in the great number who become rotationally infected with the experiment of training for *one summer*, but never *repeat it*. This is not at all to be wondered at, when we recollect, that after all the expence, trouble, and anxiety, you have exposed yourself to, for the *very distant* chance of obtaining a fifty pound plate or two, with various deductions; you are at last under the unavoidable necessity of resigning the bridle into the hands of a man, who may perhaps prove one of *the greatest rascals* among the groupe we have already described. For when thus selected for so important a trust, it may so happen, *you* have never seen him before; nor may *he* ever see *you* again: On the contrary, he may be connected with a little host of colleagues upon the course, with whom he is perpetually concerned in acts of reciprocal kindness and joint depredation.

From such dangerous delegation, you can form (upon reflection) no hope of success; unless your horse, by the rider's *endeavour* to win, should prove productive of bets, best suiting the convenience of the FAMILY. However, to render this perfectly clear, let us confirm the fact by a statement not to be misunderstood. Suppose the owner of a horse compensates a rider, that he engages from an idea of his superior ability, reputed integrity, or upon recommendation, with a promise of five guineas certain to ride according to instructions *for each heat*, and a conditional *five* or *ten* extra, if he wins. What can be the utmost emolument to him by winning? Why, as before stated, either TEN OR FIFTEEN guineas! While, on the contrary, if the horse is of character and qualifications, and the odds run a little in his favour for the last heat; the industrious efforts of the rider's confederates who are taking those very odds *laid upon the horse*, (that it is already pre-determined shall lose) they accumulate and divide much larger sums *to a certainty*, without the chance of losing a single guinea.

I shall not descend to an enumeration of a variety of practices that render plunder equally safe from detection; as giving a horse water in the night previous to the day of running; or throwing *a mild cathartic*, or *strong diuretic* into the body, to produce indisposition, and prevent the POSSIBILITY of a horse WINNING, when it is determined by the CABINET COUNSEL, that it is for the *general good* he must LOSE. If any rational being, any generous unsuspecting sportsman, or any juvenile novice, has the most slender doubt remaining of these practices, let me render the matter decisive, and bring it to a necessary conclusion, by a single question that will not require a moment's discussion in reply.

By what other means than those already described between the FAMILY and THE RIDERS, have the numbers that are
well

well known, and that we constantly see in the *height of business* in every populous betting ring, arisen to a state of opulence? What can have exalted men who were bankrupts in trade; post-chaise drivers, hair dressers, waiters, footmen, nay, the lowest class of gamblers, (that absolutely raised contributions among the most wretched, by even the infamous practices of "*pricking in the belt*," and "*hustling in the hat*,") to their PHAETONS, *horses in training*, and conspicuous seats in the first fashionable BETTING STANDS, (among the most eminent characters in the kingdom) but such acts of premeditated and deep laid villainy, as no man living can be guarded against, if he embarks or ventures his property amongst *a set of ruffians*, that are not only a notorious pest to society, but a dangerous nuisance and obstruction to one of the noblest diversions our kingdom has to boast.

Under such numerous disadvantages, it must prove palpably clear to every observer, that none but sportsmen with fortunes of the first magnitude, can conscientiously enjoy the pleasure of BREEDING, TRAINING, and RUNNING their horses without the perpetual dread of approaching ruin; in fact, of this such a repetition of proofs have transpired within the last twenty years, that the least descriptive corroboration becomes totally unnecessary. For my own part, I am decisively and experimentally convinced, no man in moderate circumstances, who cannot afford a daily prostitution of property for the incessant gratification of dependent sharks on one hand, and the perpetual supply of deceptive villains on the other, can never expect to become the winner of MATCH, PLATE, OR SWEEPSTAKES, unless he happily possesses the means and situation to go through the business of *training* under his own roof, and *riding his own horse*; or fixing firm reliance upon some faithful domestic properly qualified, totally unconnected with the contaminating crew, whose conduct we have so accurately delineated, without an additional ray of exaggeration. But as my declaration of

proof

proof collected from EXPERIMENTAL CONVICTION, may not be generally accepted as sufficiently authentic, without some more powerful evidence than bare superficial assertion; I must beg permission to conclude these observations, upon the present state and various impositions of THE TURF, with the communication of a few personal occurrences, that I doubt not will contribute some weight to the opinions I have submitted to public consideration.

In the summer of seventeen hundred seventy-five, I ran a match of four miles, carrying twelve stone, (with a gelding got by BROOMSTICK) against a mare, the property of a gentleman of considerable fortune in the county of Essex, for fifty guineas. His extensive property was conspicuous in an elegant mansion, a paddock of deer, a pack of harriers, and a liberal subscription to a neighbouring pack of Fox hounds. That we might be equally free from even a chance of the deception in *riding* I have just described; we trusted to our own abilities in jockeyship, for a decision in which *I conceived* our honour and property were EQUALLY concerned. The match, however, was decided against him with *perfect ease*, upon which he lost some considerable bets; but in the mortification of his disappointment, affecting to believe it was won with much difficulty, he proposed to run the same match on that day fortnight, upon my consenting to give him five pounds, or, in other words, to reduce his weight to *eleven stone nine*. This was instantly acceded to, and many bets made in consequence, among our neighbouring friends; but previous to the day of running, having accepted an invitation to his house, he there *most honourably* offered to pay me the five and twenty guineas, *before the race*, if “I would obligingly condescend to let him WIN.” I have a firm and anxious hope, that every sportsman of integrity, whose feelings vibrate in unison with my own, and who reads this proposition with the indignation it is recited; will do me the justice to consider it more proper, that he should

conceive, than becoming in me to *relate*, the particulars of my behaviour upon such occasion. It must suffice to say, I rode over the course without a companion; and as the match was made *PLAY* or *PAY*, received the payment for my consolation. There are numerous and very powerful reasons, why I forbear to make a single remark upon this business; leaving it entirely, with its infinity of *annual similitudes*, to the different impressions it may make upon the *PRINCIPLES* of the different readers to whom it will become a subject.

This was only a single attack, consequently parried with much greater ease, than when assailed by an almost incredible combination of villainy, in running a match for the same sum four years since, upon one of the most populous and fashionable courses in the kingdom. But having *then*, as *before*, the same invariable opinion of the duplicity practised in *TRAINING* and *RIDING*, I had never permitted the mare out of my possession, or from under my own inspection, from the hour she was matched to run; or intended her to be rode by any other person than a lad of my own, that, (literally speaking)-I initiated in stable management and *trained* with the mare for the purpose.

Thus entrenched by prudence, and fortified by experience, it was impossible for those concerned against me, either by their numerous emissaries, or industrious adherents, to obtain the requisite intelligence of *trials*, *swears*, or in fact any necessary information, by which their intentional villainy could be promoted with a probability of success. But as adventurers of this complexion are never disconcerted by trifling obstacles, it will create no small degree of surprise, to those not at all apprised of the various shifts, inventions, and schemes of villainy in constant practice upon the *TURF*; to be informed of the innumerable and remote contrivances, eternally adopted for the promotion of robbery and depredation

tion upon others, as well as the execution of their intents upon me, which, however, very fortunately did not succeed.

On the day of running, having removed my mare from my own stable to a recluse and convenient house within two miles of the course; locked her up by five in the morning, and consigned my lad to his pillow, (to prevent either *conversation* or *communication*,) I was almost immediately enquired for by a *jockey* of some eminence, whose ability is held in tolerable estimation. Being just then in the act of taking breakfast, and the parlour door having been left a very little open, I could just distinguish the parties; and distinctly heard the enquiring rider say to his companion, "*If he'll let me ride her, I'll do him by G—d.*" "Nay, then I have an eye upon you," was a quotation that struck me with the full force of the author. Luckily shielded with this confidence, I philosophically made my appearance; when this *honest, worthy, immaculate* type of TURF INTEGRITY, made an apology for the liberty of troubling me, "but he understood I had a mare to run that day; that the opposite party had not used him well in some previous concerns; he wished *to be revenged*, and with my permission he would ride the mare GRATIS, in which he would exert his greatest ability, and did not doubt but that he should be able to beat them *out of the world.*"

I was thankful to a degree of HUMILIATION for the liberality of his offer, perfectly conscious of his kindness, and voluntary attention to *my interest*; but I was obstinately determined to stand or fall by the effect of my own management, under the additional disadvantage of a young and inexperienced rider.

Previous to the day of running, I had repeatedly and carefully instructed my own lad in every minutiae it became necessary to have in constant remembrance; naturally concluding

ding to what an infinity of attacks and deep laid schemes he would be eternally open previous to the hour of starting. I had particularly cautioned him, not to deliver *a weight* out of his pocket from the time of weighing to his return to the scale after the race, upon any account whatever; not to *pull up* till he was considerably past the *winning post*; nor to make even an effort to *dismount* till I led his horse up *to the scale*. All these very fortunately proved propitious precautions; for not one of the whole but was individually attacked, with a well supported hope and unremitting expectation, of rendering us dupes to an established course of villainy, that it is to be regretted so frequently succeeds.

When just going to start, a real friend, or rather *an honest man*, who had that moment heard the secret transpire in a *whisper*, came and told him they had weighed him, *ten stone four pounds*, placing *four pounds* in his pockets more than he was entitled to carry; advising him to ride up to the scale and insist upon being re-weighed; but adhering closely to my instructions, he refused to dismount, or relinquish a single weight, and absolutely won his match with *four pounds* more than he should have carried. Fifty yards before he reached the winning post, one of the party clamorously commanded him *to pull up*, saying, the other “*would never overtake him*;” the moment I had his horse by the bridle leading him to the scale, another vociferously enjoined him “*to get off and not distress the mare*;” either of which, not previously guarded against, but inadvertently complied with, must have inevitably lost the very considerable sum I had depending upon the event.

But to confirm beyond every shadow of doubt this horrid scene of deliberate villainy and deception; while the mare was rubbing down at a small distance from the course, after winning the race and receiving the stakes, a person came and made enquiry, whether “a jockey had not been with me that

“morning early, making an offer to ride my mare, GRATIS?” Upon my answering in the affirmative, he assured me I had a very narrow escape; for “he had sat the preceding evening in an adjoining room, divided only by a deal partition, and heard the entire plan formed by the party concerned; that if I consented to let him ride, my *mare was to lose*, and he was TO BE REWARDED.”

However trifling or superfluous a recital of these circumstances may appear to the well informed and long experienced sportsman; they are no less necessary with the juvenile adventurer, to establish the existence of facts, and expose the various means of almost inexplicable *duplicity, invention, and imposition*, by which the OPULENT, LIBERAL, and INCONSIDERATE are so frequently reduced to a state of repentant destruction. Their introduction will consequently serve to render incontrovertible the proof of such practices; and to demonstrate the *folly* and *danger* of encountering so great a complication of deliberate villainy and systematic depredation, where there must ever remain so confused a prospect of extrication, with either SUCCESS OR EMOLUMENT. Under the influence of such reflections as must naturally arise from a knowledge of, and retrospective allusion to, such incredible acts of villainy in constant practice; every reader will be enabled to decide, whether it can possibly tend to the promotion of his PLEASURE, INTEREST OR SAFETY, to suspend any part of his property by such doubtful dependencies. Conscious of no motive for the exposure of such abstruse deception and complicated destructive villainy, but an anxious contribution to the GENERAL GOOD; I am most earnestly induced to hope the PURITY OF INTENTION may lay some claim to the stamp of public approbation, however deficient my slender abilities may have proved in the EXECUTION.

I N D E X.

V O L. I.

A

ADDITIONS to this edition, Introduction, &c.

page 4 to 7.

———— 7 to 14.

———— 23 to 24.

———— 31, 32, 35, 36, 39.

———— 40, to 45, 52, 56.

———— 66, 112, 133, 136.

———— Additional Remarks, from page 234 to
245, both inclusive.

Argus, eyes of, 12.

Ancient practice, 3, 39, 103. Resurrection of, 14.

Angelo, 15. Astley, 15.

Age, certain signs of, 16.

—— proper for work, 9.

Aliment, proper quantity, 18, 200. Of cart horses, 23 .

Alteratives, 66, 73, 76, 83, 84, 160.

Asthma, 120.

Appetite 18, 158.

Air, 166, 185.

Vol. II.

M m

B

- Balls, purging, 21, 22, 65, 72, 83, 129, 153, 158, 160.
 ———-restringent, 27, 202, 205.
 ———-diuretic, 63, 216.
 ———-alterative, 66, 84.
 ———-detergent pectoral, 121, 128, 132.
 ———-cordial pectoral, improvement upon Bracken, 123.
 ———-fevers, 143, 147, 148.
 ———-stomach restorative, 149, 190.
 ———-mercurial alterative, 154.
 ———-for the jaundice, 157, 159, 160.
 ———-nervous castor, 188, 189.
 ———-cordial carminative, 194, 199.
 ———-cordial diuretic, 209, 214.
 Bleeding, directions for, 20. Ill effect from, 240.
 Bartlet, remarks upon, 24, 27, 32, 59, 60, 77, 110, 120,
 129, 131, 135, 145, 170.
 Bracken, remarks upon, 3, 7, 14, 121, 142, 171.
 Bag and pipe for glyster, 26, 121.
 Bandage, 31, 33, 38, 49.
 Blistering, liquid, 33, 44, 48.
 Blistering, ointment, 51, 232.
 Balsam, traumatic, the use of, 39, 113.
 Bites, poisonous, 161.
 Breslaw, 93.
 Boerhaave, aphorism of, 200.
 Burdon, mentioned, 119.

C

- Cambridge, pupils of, p. 8.
Composition, modern, 5, 6.
Comparison of Bracken, 14.
———— in aliment, 18.
Condition, what, 19.
Cold charges, remarks upon, 49.
Cracks, what and how cured, 54.
Caustics, how misapplied, 74, 80, 95, 100.
Cerate, healing, 98.
Colds, principal causes of, 116.
———— effects explained, 117.
———— how cured, 118.
Coughs, different kinds, 121.
———— consequence of, 119.
Circulation considered, 162.

- Chymist, story of, 171.
 Convulsions, 181.
 ——— symptoms of, 186.
 Cholic, or fret, 192. How occasioned, 239.
 ——— symptoms, 193.
 ——— treatment and cure, 194 to 196.
 Cholic or gripes, 196.
 Cataract, 222.
 Curbs, 231.
 Canker in the mouth, 244.
 ——— in the foot, 243.
 Criticism, task of, 5.
 Cold water, effect of, 71, 116, 193:

D

- Dog-kennels, how supplied, p. 2, 75.
 Drink, purging, 25.
 ——— laxative, 195, 197, 202:
 ——— fevers, acidulated, 143, 144.
 ——— antiputrescent, 147.
 ——— nervous stimulative, 188.
 ——— nervous anodyne, 189.
 ——— cordial carminative, 194, 199.
 ——— diuretic, 214.
 ——— anodyne, 205, 216.
 Dressings, proper, requisite, 17, 69, 118, 166.
 Disclout, greasy, use of, burlesqued, 110.
 Decoction, pectoral, 127.
 Doctors, how numerous, 10.
 Doctrine (and doctoring) 4.
 Dillies, mentioned, 186.
 Draft horses, management of, 234.
 Digestive, 89, 109.

E

- Eton, pupils of, p. 8.
 Exercise, 32, 69, 118, 158, 166.
 Expense, remarks upon, 27, 82.
 Embrocation, strengthening, 43, 47, 52.
 ——— stimulative, 190.
 Economy, fadler's, 110.
 Electricity, fundamental, 120.
 Empirical confidence, 80, 102.
 Eyes, a wound upon, 226.

F

- Farrier's infallibility, p. 20.
 ——— operative, 15, 35.
 ——— judgment, 70, 146.
 ——— dilemma, 91, 95, 144.
 ——— privilege, 120.
 ——— of eminence and abilities, 35, 213.
 Feeding, 17. Figging, 12.
 Fomentations, 96, 108, 175.
 Fumigation, 176.
 Firing, remarks upon, 48, 52.
 Farcy, 77. Case of, Supplement.
 Former practice, cruelty of, 80.
 Fistula, 99. Fungus, 102.
 Fevers, 135.
 ——— explained, 139.
 ——— epidemic, 146. Treatment, 147.
 Fallibility of specifics, 161.
 Fosse, M. La. remarks upon, 169, 170, 172, 178.
 Farmer's stables, remarks upon, 236.
 ——— servants, conduct of, 237.
 Flatulent cholic, or fret, 192.
 ——— how occasioned, 239.

G

- Goulard's extract of Saturn, p. 33, 50, 52, 64, 84, 89, 111,
 225, 240.
 ——— its properties explained, 240, 241.
 Gibson, remark upon, 3, 5, 15, 30, 80, 120, 124, 135, 162,
 182.
 Glanders, 168.
 ——— infectious, 177.
 ——— incurable 178.
 Grease, 57, 238.
 ——— cause of, 60, 65.
 Grooms, indolent, 14, 55.
 ——— ill humours of, 61.
 ——— duty, 111, 113, 237, 239.
 Genius of dulness, 92.
 Glands, induration, of, 134.
 Gutta serena, 222.
 Glysters, laxative, 26, 127, 197.
 ——— domestic, 140.

- Glysters, against worms, 187.
 ——— anodyne, 187, 204, 206.
 ——— carminative, 195.
 ——— emollient diuretic,

H

- Hughes, mentioned, p. 15.
 Health, remark on, 17.
 Hay, musty, 18.
 Hay, sparing in, 132.
 ——— proper quantity, 199.
 Heroes, equestrian, 37, 92.
 Hidebound, 67.
 Horses exposed to danger, 2, 186.
 Humanity enjoined, 37.
 Horse dealers, a tax upon, 12.
 Hercules, strength of, 80.
 Humours, 69, 207, 233.
 Horsemen, a caution to, 114.
 Haws what, and how extirpated, 226.

I

- Injection, detergent, p. 177.
 Ignorance, stabularian, 80, 102.
 Jones mentioned, 15.
 Jaundice, 156.
 Instructions, various, 10, 11, 37, 199, 207.

K

- Knees broken, p. 16, 92.
 ——— treatment of, 94, and Supplement.
 Kill or cure, system of, 80.

L

- Lamenefs, p. 40.
 ——— ligamentary, Supplement.
 Liniment, repellent, 33, 38, 84.
 Lotion, detergent, 62, 84, 244.
 ——— repellent, 50, 242.
 ——— for the eyes, 224, 225.
 ——— drying, 62.
 ——— mercurial, 94.
 Livery, subsistence, 14.
 Le Brush, Capt. quoted, 69.
 Liver, the, a scirrhoty of, 75, 159.

London stables, comforts of, 14.
 Lampas, or Lampards, 229.
 Lungs, the, inflammation of, 124.

M

Mock Doctor, quoted, p. 3.
 Mail coaches, 17, 186.
 Mash, restraining, 97.
 ——— balsamic 118.
 Mercury, remarks upon the use of, 3.
 Mange, 73. Mars, fire of, 80.
 Myrrh, tincture of, 27, 113.
 Medicines, quack, remarks on, 173
 Molten grease, 206.
 ——— symptoms, 208.
 ——— treatment and cure, 209.
 Machines, flying, mentioned, 186,
 Mallenders, 228.
 Mercurial solution, 94, 243.

N

Nitre recommended, p. 73, 76, 83, 118, 122, 128, 141,
 144.
 ——— its properties explained, 141.
 Nature considered, 88, 120.
 Navel Galls, 111.
 Nostrums, infallibility of, ridiculed, 173.
 New publication dissected, 4.

O

Osmer quoted, p. 35, 52.
 ——— remarks on, 45, 136, 141.
 Oxford, pupils of, 8.
 Ointment, emollient, 62.
 Ointment, for the mange, 76.
 ——— stable digestive, 89, 109.
 ——— precipitate digestive, 96.
 ——— mercurial, 107, 180.
 ——— anodyne, 64.
 ——— detergent emollient.
 Observations, various, 6, 9, 14, 18.
 Over-reaches, 94.

P

- Publications, modern periodical, p. 4, 6,
 Plagiarism, remarks on, 5, 110,
 Poisons, 3, 84.
 Physic, 21.
 ——— management of, 24.
 ——— operation explained, 25.
 Powders, alteratiye, 73, 76, 83, 160.
 ——— worm, 155.
 Poultice, emollient, 47, 89.
 ——— suppurative, 64, 104, 108, 165.
 Prevention preferable to cure, 37, 174.
 Practice, ancient, modernized, 4.
 ——— remarks on, 29, 102.
 Penury of some, 82.
 Poll cvil, 102.
 Practice, infernal, 103.
 Plcurify, 124. Palsy 189.
 Puppies, remarks on, 37.
 Powders, pernicious, given, 237.
 Punctured Tendons. Supplement.

Q

- Quackery, the danger of, p. 90.
 Quack medicines, stamp upon, 173.
 Quittor, original cause of, 94.
 ——— explained, 230.

R

- Repositories, remarks upon, p. 11.
 ——— true picture of, 12.
 ——— proper to sell at, 13.
 ——— institution good, 12.
 Receipts, obsolete and dangerous, 2, 6.
 Raking, bad practice, 26.
 Riders, advice to, 37.
 Rest in strains recommended, 47, 49, 50.
 Repellents, mild, 111, 112.
 Reason to be consulted, 108, 120.
 Rowel recommended, 148.
 Ringbones, 232.

S

- Sydenham, remark upon, p. 3.
 "Sound wind and limb," explained, 9.
 Shape and make, necessary, 7, 8, 9, 11.
 Splents explained, 30. Cure, 31.
 Spavins, blood, 32. Bone, 34.
 ————treatment, 33, 35.
 Spirits, repellent, 38, 111.
 Strains, 45. Causes explained, 46.
 Scratches, 54. Cure, 55. Stopping, 56.
 Surfeit, 69. True cause of, 71.
 Stables, London, remark upon, 14.
 Scrub's allusion, 77.
 Solleyfell mentioned, 118.
 Swift, Dean, story of, 170.
 Staggers, 181. General cause, 186.
 Scouring, from repletion, 200.
 ———— from weakness, 204.
 Sportsmen, an appeal to, 104.
 Snape mentioned, 15.
 Strangles, 162. Cause, 163. Cure, 165.
 Spasms, 189. Strangury, 211.
 Saturnine solution, 112, 224.
 Sallanders, 229.
 Sloane, Sir Hans, ointment, 226.
 Sandcracks, 244.

T

- Teeth, age by, p. 15.
 Thrush, running, 56.
 Tumours, 106, 164, 180.
 Traps for the unwary, 8.
 Thorn Wounds, Supplement.
 Tendon, punctured, ditto.

U

- Ulcers in farcy, p. 84.
 ——— in general, 95.
 Vade Mecum, Farriers, 69.
 Vegeto mineral, 89.
 ——— to make, 89.
 Vulcanian advocates, 120.
 Vives, explained, 167.
 Vertigo, 183.

W

Windgalls, p. 36.

———— cause explained, 36.

———— cure of, 38. By perforation, 32.

Wash for ulcers, 98.

———— detergent, 112.

Water, vegeto mineral, 89, 90.

Wounds, 86.

Warbles, 110. How repelled, 111.

Wind, broken, 129.

———— how occasioned, 24.

Water, cold effect of, 71, 172, 173, 236, and Supplement.

———— sparing in, 132.

Worms, 149. Different kind., 150.

———— cure of, 153.

I N D E X.

V O L. II.

A

- ARABIANS, p. 301, 315.
Abortion, 332.
Author, anecdote of, 374, 367, 369, 520.
Alderman an, comparative view of, 404.
Animal Magnetism, 438.
Alteratives, 447.
Agriculture, Society, Odiham, 447.
Aliment, its process, 413.
Adventurer, legerdemain, 494.
Anecdotes, 501.
Ascot, plate won, 332.
Aliment different kinds, 350.
Authors, a review of, 373.

B

- Breeding, p. 299.
Blood Horses, 301, 473.
Breeders, northern, 302.
——— inconsistent, 305.
——— penurious, 326.

Bowdrow, 309.
 Blood stock, current price of, 312.
 Bracken, remark upon, 315, 416, 419, 438, 439.
 Breaking, 357.
 Breakers, intoxication of, 359.
 ———, qualifications, 361.
 Bartlet, 385, 387, 399, 413.
 Bleeding, adverted to, 418.
 Blind Stallions, 303, 317, 320.
 Blood, the state of, 418, 448, 463.
 Bone, considered, 472.
 “Black Legs,” who so called, 513.
 Blindness, by hard running, 321.
 ———, by too frequent covering, 321.
 Bar shoes, remarks upon, 399.

C

Cumberland, former duke of, p. 308, 338.
 Cantharides, dangerous use of, 323.
 Carrots, great utility of, 351.
 Clergyman, anecdote, of, 364.
 Country Farriers, 365.
 Cripples by shoeing, 384.
 Corns, cause of, 393, 394.
 ———, cure, 394.
 Cutting, cause of, 396.
 Cleanliness, necessity of, 406, 410.
 Clarke, Mr. remark upon, 418, 448, 486.
 Cases, of diseased eyes, 427.
 Chase, of stag or fox, 460, 475, 478.
 Chambermaid, liberality to, 504.
 Courts, of law, 508.
 Colt, improvement of, 337.

D

Draft Horse, English, p. 304, 313.
 Dungannon, 309.
 Dealers, practice of, 357.
 Disposal, proper mode of, 509.

E

Eclipse, dam of, p. 408.
 ———, get of, 309, 310.
 Evergreen, 310.

- Equestrians, juvenile, 405.
 Exercise, 411, 488.
 ———, comparative view of, 444.
 ———, in the metropolis, 436.
 Eyes, defects in, 378, 461, 490.
 ———, loss of, 405.
 Enemies, to improvement, 353.

F

- Foaling, proper time of, p. 325, 327.
 Foal, time of mares going with, 329.
 ———, brought by hand, 334.
 Feet, different kinds of, 385.
 Fleshy, footed horses, 398.
 Feet, attended to when young, 400.
 Fundaments, artificial, 440.
 Figure, in the field, 459, 477.
 Feeding, 485, 486, 495.
 Farmer, a story of, 496.
 Fortunes, annihilated, 512.
 "Family the," described, 513.
 Fired horses, the cause of so many, 359.
 Farriers, ability of, 391.

G.

- Gunpowder, p. 309.
 Gibson, 373, 385.
 Gentlemen, advice to, 375.
 Gamblers, 513.
 Generosity of Sportsmen, 376.

H

- Hunters, English, p. 302.
 Herod, King, 310.
 Highflyer, 310, 355.
 Hamilton, Lord Spencer, 320.
 Horses, starting, 362.
 Humours, the effect of repletion, 414, 416, 424.
 Hunters, 458.
 ———, condition of, 459, choice of, 471.
 Heroes on horseback, 402, 479.
 Harriers, mentioned, 474.
 Hunter, management of, 476.
 ——— in the chase 478.

Hunter, after the chace, 480.
 Hard Riders, mentioned, 501.
 Horses, selection of, 491.

J.

Jupiter, p. 309.
 Jerry Sneak, 320.
 Ignorance, of grooms, 430, 461.
 Juvenile Equestrians, 405.
 Inns, described, 492.
 —, their signs emblematic, 494.
 Ill usage in shoeing, 378.

K.

King's, T. the Hon. blind stallion, p. 320.

L.

Leicestershire, p. 302, 313.
 Lincolnshire. 302, 313.
 Lewenhock, upon Male Semen, 321.
 La Fosse, 387, 399.
 Livery Stables, 404, 410.
 Light, advantages of, 410.
 Labour, probable, 437.
 Landlords, description of, 493.
 " Lets go," its utility, 497.
 Lottery Office Keepers, 510.
 Lameness from shoeing, 390, 392.

M.

Mare, spider legged, p. 303.
 Marfk, 308, 310.
 Mercury, 309.
 Meteor, 309.
 Milkfop, reason why so called, 334.
 Mare, management of, after foaling, 336.
 —, when taken to horse, 344.
 Medical student, anecdote of, 498.
 Mare, compulsively covered, 328.
 —, her time of going with foal, 329.
 Major O'Flaherty quoted, 403.
 Matches, of the author, 520, 521.

N.

- Newmarket, p. 316.
 Northamptonshire, 302, 313.
 Nutrition, effects of, 303, 340.
 Nitre, its use, 431.
 ———, its abuse, 432.
 Noble Lord, anecdote of, 511.

O.

- Osmer, quoted, p. 380.
 Ostlers self-contradiction, 387.
 ———, description of, 480, 494, 496.
 ———, reward to, 504.
 Obligation, mutual, 377.

P.

- Perspiration, explained, p. 415.
 ———, its obstruction, 435.
 Purging, the consistency of, 462, 465.
 ———, difference of action, 368.
 Purges, mercurial, 470.
 Parliament, petition to, 493.
 Post horses, 504.
 Pawnbrokers, 510.
 "Persevere and conquer," 369.

Q.

- Quackery, danger of, p. 430.
 Quixotes, equestrian, 403.

R.

- Restiff horses, ill usage of, p. 360, 369, 370, 379.
 Rowelling, 438, explained, 440.
 ———, anecdote of, 428, 444.
 ———, investigated, 451.
 ———, conclusion drawn, 455.
 Repletion, and its effects, 403, 404, 413, 430.
 Racing, in the chace, 479.
 Road horses, 491.
 ———, management of, 500.
 ———, on a journey, 502.
 Repository, local law of, 506.
 Running horses, number of, 572.
 Riders, alias jockies, 513, 517, 518.

S.

- Stallions, blind, p. 303, 319. 321,
 ———, of fashion, 307-8, 318, 320.
 ———, Shakespeare, 308.
 ———, Mask, 319.
 Soldier, 309.
 Sweetbriar, 310.
 Sulphur, anecdote of, 322.
 Shoeing, 370.
 Sportsmen, liberality of, 376.
 Smiths, ill usage of horses, 377.
 Stabling, 402.
 Stimulus, cathartic, 467.
 Sound, its meaning, (in law) 508.
 Sporting, bankrupts, 510.
 Swampy, four grafts, 336.

T.

- Turf, p. 309, refinement of, 358.
 Tradesman, Manchester, 402.
 Tony Lumpkin, 460.
 Twitch, its use considered, 490.
 Turf, the, 510, villainy of, 513.
 Trainers, 513.
 Tax, ministerial, 512.
 Training, expensive, p. 511.
 Turf, integrity, 522.

U.

- Unions, heterogeneous, p. 302, 304.

V

- Vertumnus, p. 309.
 Ventilators, recommended, 410.
 Veterinarian education, 448.

W.

- Woodpecker, p. 310.
 Woodcock, 328.
 Weaning foals, 345, 354.
 Writers, different, review of, 373.

Water and its effects, 496, 503, 505.

Warm stables, 495.

Wignell, anecdote of, 499.

Waiter, reward to, 504.

Westminster Hall, 509.

Y.

Yorkshire breeders, p. 302, 313.

